LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 77

On Agriculture

Cato · Varro

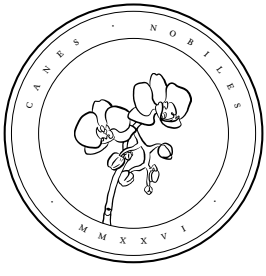
De Agri Cultura
Rerum Rusticarum Libri Tres

On Agriculture

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

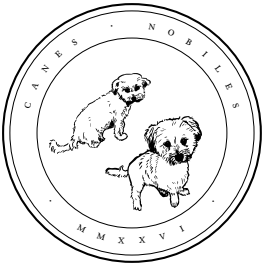


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 77 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Keil's text of 1884 (Leipzig, Teubner)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Words Keil brackets are not printed, and a word he marks as corrupt keeps his dagger (†). The margins give his chapter and section numbers.

CONTENTS

CATO

ON AGRICULTURE

Preface and I–IV · Buying a Farm 11
V–IX · The Overseer and Planting 19
X–XXII · Equipping the Farm 26
XXIII–XXXII · The Vintage and the Seasons 43
XXXIII–XLI · Vines, Soils, and Grafting 49
XLII–LIII · Nurseries and Meadows 59
LIV–LXI · Rations for Oxen and Slaves 67
LXII–LXIX · The Olive Harvest 71
LXX–LXXXIII · Remedies, Cakes, and a Vow 76
LXXXIV–CIII · Kitchen and Lees of Oil 82
CIV–CXXVI · Wines and Medicinal Wines 90
CXXVII–CXLIII · Rites and the Overseer's Wife 101
CXLIV–CL · Contracts 114
CLI–CLXII · Cypress, Cabbage, and Hams 122

VARRO

ON FARMING I

I–IV · Dedication and the Setting 143
V–VI · The Parts of Farming 164
VII–X · Soil and Measures 169
XI–XVI · Buildings, Fences, and Neighbors 181
XVII–XXI · Slaves, Oxen, and Dogs 193
XXII–XXVI · Equipment and Planting 204
XXVII–XXXVI · The Farmer's Calendar 212
XXXVII–XL · The Moon and Seeds 222
XLI–XLIII · Grafting and Sowing Fodder 230
XLIV–XLVII · Yields and Growth 234
XLVIII–LIV · Harvest and Vintage 238
LV–LXII · Olives and Storage 246
LXIII–LXVI · Bringing Out 253
LXVII–LXIX · The End of the Conversation 255

ON FARMING II

Preface · The City and the Field 259
I · The Origin, Dignity, and Art of Stock 262
II · Sheep 278
III · Goats 288
IV · Swine 293
V · Cattle 304

VARRO

(continued)

ON FARMING II

(continued)

VI · Donkeys 313
VII · Horses 316
VIII · Mules and Hinnies 323
IX · Dogs 326
X · Herdsmen 334
XI · Milk, Cheese, and Shearing 340

ON FARMING III

I–II · The Farmstead 347
III · The Kinds of Farmstead Husbandry 359
IV–V · Aviaries 363
VI · Peacocks 373
VII · Pigeons 376
VIII · Turtle-Doves 382
IX · Hens 383
X · Geese 392
XI · Ducks 396
XII · Game Parks 398
XIII · Boars and Deer 401
XIV · Snails 403
XV · Dormice 405
XVI · Bees 407
XVII · Fishponds 423

CATO

De Agri Cultura

On Agriculture

Trade is risky and lending dishonorable; the ancestors praised a man as a good farmer, and farmers make the bravest soldiers. Cato tells the buyer how to judge an estate, ranks nine kinds of land, sets the master's inspection and accounts, bids him plant young and build late, lists the presses and trapetes an olive-yard needs, and advises him to be a good neighbor.

Est interdum praestare mercaturis rem quaerere, nisi tam 1
It-is sometimes better by-trading wealth to-seek if-not so
periculosum siet, et item fenerari, si tam honestum siet.
dangerous it-were and likewise to-lend-at-interest if so honorable it-were
maiores nostri sic habuerunt et ita in legibus posiverunt, furem
the-ancestors our thus held and so in the-laws laid-down a-thief
dupli condemnari, feneratorem quadrupli. quanto peiorem civem
double to-be-condemned a-usurer fourfold how-much worse a-citizen
existimarint feneratorem quam furem, hinc licet existimare.
they-thought the-usurer than the-thief from-this one-may judge
et virum bonum quom laudabant, ita laudabant, 2
and a-man good when they-praised so they-praised
bonum agricolam bonumque colonum. amplissime laudari
good a-farmer and-good tenant most-amply to-be-praised
existimabatur qui ita laudabatur.
was-thought who so was-praised
mercatorem autem strenuum studiosumque rei quaerendae 3
the-merchant however energetic and-eager for-wealth to-be-sought
existimo, verum, ut supra dixi, periculosum et calamitosum.
I-think but as above I-said dangerous and disaster-prone
at ex agricolis et viri fortissimi et milites strenuissimi 4
but from farmers both men bravest and soldiers most-energetic
gignuntur, maximeque pius quaestus stabilissimusque
are-born and-most pious profit and-most-stable

consequitur minimeque invidiosus, minimeque male cogitantes
follows and-least envied and-least ill thinking
sunt qui in eo studio occupati sunt. nunc ut ad rem
are those-who in that pursuit occupied are now that to the-matter
redeam, quod promisi institutum principium hoc erit.
I-may-return what I-promised undertaken the-beginning this will-be

1.1 Praedium quom parare cogitabis, sic in animo habeto, uti
An-estate when to-acquire you-plan so in mind have that
ne cupide emas neve opera tua parcas visere et ne satis
not eagerly you-buy nor effort your you-spare to-view and not enough
habeas semel circumire. quotiens ibis, totiens magis placebit
hold-it once to-go-around as-often-as you-go so-often more will-please
quod bonum erit.
what good will-be

1.2 vicini quo pacto niteant, id animum advertito: in
the-neighbors in-what way they-thrive that the-mind turn-to in
bona regione bene nitere oportebit. et uti eo introeas
a-good region well to-thrive it-will-be-fitting and that in-it you-enter
et circumspicias, uti inde exire possis. uti bonum caelum
and look-around that thence to-get-out you-can that good climate
habeat, ne calamitosum siet. solo bono, sua virtute valeat.
it-have not disaster-prone it-be on-soil good its-own by-merit it-be-strong
si poteris, sub radice montis siet, in meridiem spectet,
if you-can under the-root of-a-mountain it-be to the-south it-face
loco salubri, operariorum copia siet, bonumque aquarium,
in-a-place healthy of-laborers a-supply be-there and-good watering
oppidum validum prope siet aut mare aut amnis, qua
a-town strong near be-there or the-sea or a-river where
naves ambulant, aut via bona celebrisque.
ships go or a-road good and-busy

siet in iis agris, qui non saepe dominos mutant: qui in 1.4
it-be among those fields which not often owners change who in
his agris praedia vendiderint, eos pigeat vendidisse. uti bene
these fields estates have-sold them it-irk to-have-sold that well
aedificatum siet. caveto alienam disciplinam temere contemnas.
built it-be beware another's method rashly you-despise
de domino bono colono bonoque aedificatore melius emetur.
from an-owner good farmer and-good builder better will-be-bought
ad villam cum venies, videto, vasa torcula et dolia
to the-farmstead when you-come see the-vessels presses and jars
multane sient: ubi non erunt, scito pro ratione fructum
whether-many there-be where not there-are know in proportion the-yield
esse. instrumenti ne magni siet, loco bono siet. videto,
to-be of-equipment not great it-be in-a-place good it-be see
quam minimi instrumenti sumptuosusque ager ne siet.
as least equipment and-costly the-land not be
scito idem agrum quod hominem, quamvis quaestuosus siet, 1.6
know the-same land that man however profitable it-be
si sumptuosus erit, relinqui non multum. praedium quod
if costly it-is to-be-left not much an-estate which
primum siet, si me rogabis, sic dicam: de omnibus agris
first it-should-be if me you-ask thus I-shall-say of all fields
optimoque loco iugera agri centum: vinea est prima, si
and-best place iugera of-land a-hundred the-vineyard is first if
vino bono vel si vino multo est, secundo loco hortus
with-wine good or if with-wine much is second place a-garden
inriguus, tertio salictum, quarto oletum, quinto pratum,
watered third an-osier-bed fourth an-olive-yard fifth a-meadow
sexto campus frumentarius, septimo silva caedua, octavo
sixth a-field for-grain seventh woodland for-cutting eighth
arbustum, nono glandaria silva.
an-orchard-of-trees ninth acorn-bearing wood

2.1 Pater familias ubi ad villam venit, ubi larem
The-father of-the-household when to the-farmstead he-comes when the-Lar
familiarem salutavit, fundum eodem die, si potest,
of-the-household he-has-greeted the-farm the-same day if he-can
circumeat; si non eodem die, at postridie. ubi cognovit,
let-him-go-around if not the-same day then the-next-day when he-has-learned
quo modo fundus cultus siet operaque quae facta
in-what way the-farm cultivated is and-the-works which done
infectaque sient, postridie eius diei vilicum vocet, roget,
and-undone are the-next-day of-that day the-overseer let-him-call let-him-ask
quid operis siet factum, quid restet, satisne temperi
what of-work is done what remains whether-enough in-time
opera sient confecta, possitne quae reliqua sient conficere,
the-works are finished whether-he-can what remaining are to-finish
et quid factum vini, frumenti aliarumque rerum omnium.
and what made of-wine of-grain and-of-other things all
2.2 ubi ea cognovit, rationem inire oportet operarum,
when these he-has-learned an-account to-enter-into it-is-fitting of-the-labors
dierum. si ei opus non apparet, dicit vilicus sedulo
of-the-days if to-him the-work not appears says the-overseer diligently
se fecisse, servos non valuisse, tempestates malas
himself to-have-done the-slaves not to-have-been-well the-weather bad
fuisse, servos aufugisse, opus publicum effecisse, ubi
to-have-been the-slaves to-have-run-away work public to-have-done when
eas aliasque causas multas dixit, ad rationem operum
these and-other excuses many he-has-told to the-account of-works
operarumque vilicum revoca.
and-of-days'-work the-overseer recall
2.3 cum tempestates pluviae fuerint, quae opera per imbrem
when weathers rainy have-been what works in rain
fieri potuerint, dolia lavari, picari, villam purgari,
to-be-done could-have jars to-be-washed to-be-pitched the-farmstead to-be-cleaned

frumentum transferri, stercus foras efferri, stercilinium
the-grain to-be-moved the-dung out to-be-carried a-dunghill
fieri, semen purgari, funes sarciri, novos fieri;
to-be-made the-seed to-be-cleaned ropes to-be-mended new to-be-made
centones, cuculiones familiam oportuisse sibi sarcire.
patchwork-cloaks hoods the-household to-have-been-fitting for-itself to-mend
per ferias potuisse fossas veteres tergeri, viam publicam 2.4
on holidays could-have-been ditches old to-be-cleaned the-road public
muniri, vepres recidi, hortum fodiri, pratum purgari,
to-be-built brambles to-be-cut-back the-garden to-be-dug the-meadow to-be-cleaned
virgas vinciri, spinas runcari, expinsi far, munditias
osiers to-be-bound thorns to-be-weeded to-be-pounded emmer cleanings
fieri.
to-be-done
cum servi aegrotarint, cibaria tanta dari non oportuisse. 2.5
when the-slaves were-sick rations so-great to-be-given not to-have-been-fitting
ubi ea cognita aequo animo sunt, quae reliqua opera
when these learned with-calm mind are which remaining works
sint curare uti perficiantur. rationes putare argentariam,
are to-see that they-be-finished accounts to-reckon of-money
frumentariam, pabuli causa quae parata sunt; rationem
of-grain of-fodder for-the-sake which provided are the-account
vinariam, oleariam, quid venierit, quid exactum siet, quid
of-wine of-oil what has-been-sold what collected is what
reliquum siet, quid siet quod veneat: quae satis accipiunda
remaining is what is that may-be-sold what security to-be-taken
sint, satis accipiantur: reliqua quae sint uti conpareant.
is security be-taken what-remains which is that it-be-on-hand
siquid desit in annum, uti paretur: quae supersint,
if-anything be-lacking for the-year that it-be-procured what is-left-over
uti veneant: quae opus sint locato, locentur: quae opera
that it-be-sold what need are to-be-contracted be-contracted what works

fieri velit et quae locari velit, uti imperet et
to-be-done he-wishes and what to-be-contracted he-wishes that he-order and
ea scripta relinquat. pecus consideret.
these written leave the-stock let-him-review

2.7 auctionem uti faciat: vendat oleum, si pretium habeat,
an-auction that he-hold let-him-sell the-oil if a-price it-have
vinum, frumentum quod supersit vendat: boves vetulos,
the-wine the-grain what is-left-over let-him-sell oxen old
armenta delicula, oves deliculas, lanam, pelles, plostrum vetus,
cattle blemished sheep blemished wool hides a-wagon old
ferramenta vetera, servum senem, servum morbosum, et
tools old a-slave aged a-slave sickly and
siquid aliut supersit, vendat. patrem familias vendacem,
if-anything else is-left-over let-him-sell the-father of-the-household a-seller
non emacem esse oportet.
not a-buyer to-be it-is-fitting

3.1 Prima adulescentia patrem familiae agrum conserere oportet,
In-first youth the-father of-the-household his-land to-plant it-is-fitting
aedificare diu cogitare oportet; conserere cogitare non oportet,
to-build long to-think it-is-fitting to-plant to-think not it-is-fitting
sed facere oportet. ubi aetas accessit ad annos xxxvi, tum
but to-do it-is-fitting when age has-come to years thirty-six then
aedificare oportet, si agrum consitum habeas. ita aedifices,
to-build it-is-fitting if land planted you-have so you-should-build
ne villa fundum quaerat neve fundus villam.
that-not the-farmstead the-farm seek nor the-farm the-farmstead

3.2 patrem familiae villam rusticam bene aedificatam
for-the-father of-the-household a-farmstead rustic well built
habere expedit, cellam oleariam, vinariam, dolia multa, uti
to-have it-is-expedient a-cellar for-oil for-wine jars many that
lubeat caritatem expectare: et rei et virtuti et
it-may-please high-prices to-await and to-his-wealth and to-his-virtue and

gloriae erit. torcularia bona habere oportet, ut opus bene
to-his-glory it-will-be presses good to-have it-is-fitting that the-work well
effici possit. olea ubi lecta siet, oleum fiat continuo,
be-done can the-olive when gathered is the-oil be-made at-once
ne corrumpatur. cogitato quotannis tempestates magnas
that-not it-spoil reflect every-year storms great
venire et oleam deicere solere.
to-come and the-olive to-throw-down to-be-wont
si cito sustuleris et vasa parata erunt, damni nihil erit 3.3
if quickly you-gather and the-vessels ready are of-loss nothing will-be
ex tempestate et oleum viridius et melius fiet.
from the-storm and the-oil greener and better will-be-made
si in terra et tabulato olea nimium diu erit, putescet, 3.4
if on the-ground and the-floor the-olive too long is it-will-rot
oleum fetidum fiet. ex quavis olea oleum viridius
the-oil rank will-be-made from any-you-like olive oil greener
et bonum fieri potest, si temperi facies.
and good to-be-made can if in-time you-do-it
in iugera oleti cxx vasa bina esse oportet, 3.5
for iugera of-olive-yard a-hundred-twenty sets-of-vessels two-each to-be it-is-fitting
si oletum bonum beneque frequens cultumque erit.
if the-olive-yard good and-well thick and-tended is
trapetos bonos privos inpares esse oportet, si orbes
trapetes good each-its-own unequal to-be it-is-fitting if the-disks
contriti sient, ut conmutare possis, funes loreos privos,
worn are that to-change you-can ropes leather each-its-own
vectes senos, fibulas duodenas, medipontos privos loreos.
levers six-each pins twelve-each axle-straps each-its-own leather
trochileas graecanicas binis funibus sparteis ducunt: orbiculis
pulleys Greek two-each with-ropes of-esparto they-pull with-sheaves

superioribus octonis, inferioribus senis citius duces: si
upper eight-each lower six-each faster you-will-pull if
rotas voles facere, tardius ducentur, sed minore labore.
wheels you-wish to-make more-slowly they-will-be-pulled but with-less labor
4.1 bubilia bona, bonas praesepis faliscas clatratas, clatros
cattle-stalls good good mangers Faliscan barred the-bars
interesse oportet pede. si ita feceris, pabulum boves non
to-be-between it-is-fitting a-foot if so you-do the-fodder the-oxen not
eicient. villam urbanam pro copia aedificato. in
will-throw-out a-farmstead city-style according-to your-means build on
bono praedio si bene aedificaveris, bene posiveris, ruri
a-good estate if well you-build well you-place in-the-country
si recte habitaveris, libentius et saepius venies: fundus
if rightly you-live more-gladly and more-often you-will-come the-farm
melior erit, minus peccabitur, fructi plus capies. frons
better will-be less will-be-done-amiss of-yield more you-will-take the-forehead
occipitio prior est: vicinis bonus esto: familiam
than-the-back-of-the-head ahead is to-the-neighbors good be your-household
ne siveris peccare. si te libenter vicinitas videbit, facilius
not allow to-do-wrong if you gladly the-neighborhood will-see more-easily
tua vendes, operas facilius locabis, operarios facilius
your-things you-will-sell your-works more-easily you-will-contract laborers more-easily
conduces: si aedificabis, operis, iumentis, materie adiuvabunt:
you-will-hire if you-build with-work with-beasts with-timber they-will-help
siquid bona salute usus venerit, benigne defendent.
if-anything with-good health need shall-come kindly they-will-defend

The overseer keeps discipline, lends nothing, consults no soothsayer, and is first up and last to bed; oxen, litter, and dung are tended. Cato tells which ground suits grain, olives, vines, figs, and willows, and what a farm near the city grows.

Haec erunt vilici officia. disciplina bona utatur. feriae 5.1
These will-be of-the-overseer the-duties discipline good let-him-use the-holidays
serventur. alieno manum abstineat, sua servet
be-kept from-another's his-hand let-him-keep his-own let-him-guard
diligenter. litibus familia supersedeat: siquis quid
diligently from-disputes the-household let-it-refrain if-anyone anything
deliquerit, pro noxa bono modo vindicet.
has-done-wrong for the-offense in-fair measure let-him-punish
familiae male ne sit, ne algeat, ne esuriat: opere 5.2
for-the-household badly not let-it-be not let-it-be-cold not let-it-be-hungry with-work
bene exerceat, facilius malo et alieno prohibebit.
well let-him-keep-it-busy more-easily from-wrong and from-another's he-will-keep-it
vilicus si nolet male facere, non faciet. si passus
the-overseer if he-will-not-wish ill to-do not he-will-do if allowed
erit, dominus inpune ne sinat esse. pro beneficio
he-will-have the-master unpunished not let-him-allow it-to-be for a-kindness
gratiam referat, ut aliis recte facere libeat. vilicus ne
thanks let-him-return that for-others rightly to-do it-may-please the-overseer not
sit ambulator, sobrius siet semper, ad cenam nequo
let-him-be a-gadabout sober let-him-be always to dinner not-anywhere
eat. familiam exerceat, consideret, quae dominus
let-him-go the-household let-him-keep-busy let-him-see-to-it what the-master
imperaverit fiant. ne plus censeat sapere se quam dominum.
has-ordered be-done not more let-him-think to-know himself than the-master

5.3 amicos domini, eos habeat sibi amicos. cui iussus
the-friends of-the-master them let-him-have for-himself as-friends to-whom bidden
siet, auscultet. rem divinam nisi Conpitalibus in conpito aut
he-is let-him-listen a-rite divine except at-the-Compitalia at the-crossroads or
in foco ne faciat. iniussu domini credat nemini:
at the-hearth not let-him-perform without-the-order of-the-master let-him-lend to-no-one
quod dominus crediderit, exigat. satui semen, cibaria,
what the-master has-lent let-him-collect for-sowing seed rations
far, vinum, oleum mutuum dederit nemini. duas aut tres
emmer wine oil on-loan let-him-give to-no-one two or three
familias habeat, unde utenda roget et quibus det,
households let-him-have whence things-for-use he-may-ask and to-whom he-may-give
praeterea nemini. rationem cum domino crebro putet.
besides to-no-one the-account with the-master often let-him-reckon
5.4 operarium, mercennarium, politorem diutius eundem ne
a-laborer a-hired-man a-dresser longer the-same not
habeat die. nequid emisse velit insciente
let-him-keep than-a-day not-anything to-have-bought let-him-wish without-the-knowledge
domino, neuquid dominum celavisse velit. parasitum
of-the-master not-anything the-master to-have-hidden-from let-him-wish a-hanger-on
nequem habeat. haruspicem, augurem, hariolum, Chaldaeum
not-any let-him-have a-soothsayer an-augur a-diviner a-Chaldaean
nequem consuluisse velit. segetem ne defrudet: nam id
not-any to-have-consulted let-him-wish the-crop not let-him-cheat for that
infelix est. opus rusticum omne curet uti sciat facere, et
unlucky is the-work rustic all let-him-see-to that he-know to-do and
id faciat saepe, dum ne lassus fiat: si fecerit, scibit in
that let-him-do often provided not tired he-become if he-does-it he-will-know in
mente familiae quid sit, et illi animo aequiore facient. si
the-mind of-the-household what is and they with-mind calmer will-do-it if
hoc faciet, minus libebit ambulare et valebit rectius
this he-does less it-will-please-him to-gad-about and he-will-be-well more-soundly

et dormibit libentius. primus cubitu surgat, postremus
and he-will-sleep more-gladly first from-bed let-him-rise last
cubitum eat. prius villam videat clausa uti siet, et uti
to-bed let-him-go before the-farmstead let-him-see closed that it-be and that
suo quisque loco cubet et uti iumenta pabulum habeant.
in-his-own each place sleep and that the-beasts fodder have
Boves maxima diligentia curatos habeto. bubulcis 5.6
The-oxen with-the-greatest care tended have the-ox-drivers
opsequito partim, quo libentius boves curent. aratra
indulge partly that more-gladly the-oxen they-may-tend plows
vomeresque facito uti bonos habeas. terram cariosam cave
and-plowshares see that good you-have the-earth rotten beware
ne ares, neve plostrum neve pecus inpellas. si ita non
not you-plow nor a-wagon nor the-stock you-drive-on if so not
caveris, quo inpuleris, trienni fructum amittes.
you-take-care where you-have-driven of-three-years the-yield you-will-lose
pecori et bubus diligenter substernatur, ungulae curentur. 5.7
for-the-stock and for-the-oxen diligently let-litter-be-spread the-hooves be-tended
scabiem pecori et iumentis caveto: id ex fame et si
the-scab in-the-stock and in-the-beasts beware that from hunger and if
inpluit fieri solet. opera omnia mature conficias face.
it-rains-in to-arise is-wont the-works all in-good-time finish see-to-it
nam res rustica sic est, si unam rem sero feceris,
for the-matter rustic thus is if one thing late you-do
omnia opera sero facies. stramenta si deerunt, frondem
all the-works late you-will-do litter if will-be-lacking leaves
iligneam legito, eam substernito ovibus bubusque.
of-holm-oak gather them spread for-the-sheep and-for-the-oxen
stercilinum magnum stude ut habeas. stercus sedulo conserva: 5.8
a-dunghill great strive that you-have the-dung carefully keep
cum exportabis, purgato et conminuito: per autumnum
when you-carry-it-out clean and break-up through the-autumn

evehito. circum oleas autumnitate ablaqueato et stercus
carry-it-out around the-olives in-autumn trench and dung
addito. frondem populneam, ulmeam, querneam caedito per
add leaves of-poplar of-elm of-oak cut in
tempus: eam condito non peraridam, pabulum ovibus. item
season them store not too-dry as-fodder for-the-sheep likewise
faenum cordum, sicilimenta de prato, ea arida condito.
hay late-mown aftermath from the-meadow these dry store
post imbrem autumnum rapinam, pabulum lupinumque serito.
after the-rain the-autumn turnips fodder and-lupines sow

6.1 Agrum quibus locis conseras, sic observari oportet. ubi ager
Land in-what places you-should-plant thus to-be-observed it-is-fitting where the-land
crassus et laetus est sine arboribus, eum agrum frumentarium
rich and fertile is without trees that land for-grain
esse oportet. idem ager si nebulosus est, rapa, raphanos,
to-be it-is-fitting the-same land if foggy is turnips radishes
milium, panicum, id maxime seri oportet. in agro crasso
millet panic-grass that most to-be-sown it-is-fitting in land rich
et caldo oleam conditivam, radium maiorem, sallentinam,
and warm the-olive for-preserving the-radius larger the-sallentine
orcitem, poseam, sergianam, colminianam, albicerem, quam
the-orchis the-posea the-sergian the-colminian the-albicera which
earum in iis locis optimam dicent esse, eam maxime
of-them in those places best they-will-say to-be that most
serito. hoc genus oleae in xxv aut in xxx pedes conserito.
sow this kind of-olive at twenty-five or at thirty feet plant

6.2 ager oleto conserundo, qui in ventum favonium spectabit
land for-olive-yard to-be-planted which to the-wind west will-face
et soli ostentus erit, alius bonus nullus erit. qui ager
and to-the-sun exposed will-be other good none will-be which land
frigidior et macrior erit, ibi oleam licinianam seri oportet.
colder and leaner will-be there the-olive licinian to-be-sown it-is-fitting

si in loco crasso aut caldo severis, hostus nequam erit
if in a-place rich or warm you-have-sown-it the-crop worthless will-be
et ferundo arbor peribit et muscus ruber molestus erit.
and by-bearing the-tree will-perish and the-moss red troublesome will-be
circum coronas et circum vias ulmos serito et partim 6.3
around the-borders and around the-roads elms plant and partly
populos, uti frondem ovibus et bubus habeas, et
poplars that leaves for-the-sheep and for-the-oxen you-have and
materies, siquo opus sit, parata erit. sicubi in iis locis
timber if-for-anything need be ready will-be if-anywhere in those places
ripae aut locus umectus erit, ibi cacumina populorum serito
banks or a-place moist is there tops of-poplars plant
et harundinetum. id hoc modo serito: prius bipalio
and a-reed-bed that in-this way plant first with-a-double-spade
vortito, ibi oculos harundinis pedes ternos alium ab alio
turn-it there eyes of-the-reed feet three-each one from another
serito. ibi corrudam serito, unde asparagi fiant.
plant there wild-asparagus plant whence asparagus may-come
nam convenit harundinetum cum corruda, eo quia foditur 6.4
for agrees the-reed-bed with wild-asparagus for-this because it-is-dug
et incenditur et umbram per tempus habet. salicem graecam
and is-burned and shade in season has the-willow Greek
circum harundinetum serito, uti siet qui vineam alliges.
around the-reed-bed plant that there-be with-which the-vine you-may-tie
vineam quo in agro conseri oportet, sic observato. qui locus
the-vine what in land to-be-planted it-is-fitting thus observe which place
vino optimus dicetur esse et ostentus soli, aminnium
for-wine best will-be-said to-be and exposed to-the-sun the-aminnian
minusculum et geminum eugeneum, helvolum minusculum
small and twin the-eugenean the-yellow small
conserito. qui locus crassior erit aut nebulosior, ibi
plant which place richer will-be or foggier there

aminnium maius aut murgentinum, apicium, lucanum serito.
the-aminnian larger or the-murgentine the-apician the-lucanian plant
ceterae vites, miscellae maxime, in quemvis agrum conveniunt.
the-other vines mixed most in any-you-like land agree

7.1 Fundum suburbanum arbustum maxime convenit habere.
A-farm near-the-city an-orchard-of-trees most it-is-suited to-have
et ligna et virgae venire possunt, et domino erit
and firewood and switches to-be-sold can and for-the-master there-will-be
qui utatur. in eodem fundo suum quidquid conseri
what he-may-use on the-same farm its-own whatever to-be-planted
oportet: vitem † conpularia, aminnium minusculum
it-is-fitting the-vine (corrupt) compularian aminnian small
vino et maius et apicium.
for-wine and larger and apician

7.2 uvae in olla in vinaceis conduntur: eadem in sapa, in
grapes in a-pot in pomace are-preserved the-same in boiled-must in
musto, in lora recte conduntur. quas suspendas
must in after-wine rightly are-preserved those-which you-may-hang-up
duracinas aminnias maiores, vel ad fabrum ferrarium pro
the-hard-berried the-aminnian larger or at the-smith iron for
passis eae recte servantur.
raisins they rightly are-kept

7.3 poma, mala strutea, cotonea scantiana, quiriniana, item alia
fruits apples the-strutean the-quince the-scantian the-quirinian likewise other
conditiva, mala mustea et punica (eo lotium suillum aut
for-preserving apples the-must and the-Punic to-that urine of-swine or
stercus ad radicem addere oportet, uti pabulum malorum
dung at the-root to-add it-is-fitting that food for-the-apples
fiat), pira volaema, aniciana sementiva (haec conditiva in
there-be pears the-volemum the-anician the-seed-time these for-preserving in
sapa bona erunt), tarentina, mustea cucurbitiva, item alia
boiled-must good will-be the-tarentine the-must the-gourd likewise other

genera quam plurima serito aut inserito. oleas orcites, posias:
kinds as most plant or graft olives orchis posea
eae optime conduntur vel virides in muria vel in lentisco
they best are-preserved either green in brine or in mastic
contusae, vel orcites ubi nigrae erunt et siccae, sale
crushed or the-orchis when black they-are and dry with-salt
confriato dies v: postea salem excutito, in sole ponito
rub days five afterward the-salt shake-off in the-sun put-them
biduum, vel sine sale in defrutum condito. sorba in sapa
two-days or without salt in must-syrup preserve sorb-apples in boiled-must
condere vel siccare: arida facias. item pira facias.
to-preserve or to-dry dry you-may-make likewise pears you-may-make
ficos mariscas in loco cretoso et aperto serito: africanas et 8.1
figs marisca in a-place chalky and open plant the-African and
herculaneas, sacontinas, hibernas, tellanas atras pediculo longo,
the-Herculanean the-sacontine the-winter the-tellanian the-black with-stalk long
eas in loco crassiore aut stercorato serito. pratum si inrigivum
them in a-place richer or manured plant a-meadow if irrigated
habebis, si non erit siccum, ne faenum desiet, summittito.
you-have if not it-is dry that-not hay be-lacking keep-it-for-mowing
sub urbe hortum omne genus, coronamenta omne genus, 8.2
near the-city a-garden every kind flowers-for-garlands every kind
bulbos megaricos, murtum coniugulum et album et nigrum,
bulbs Megarian myrtle for-weddings both white and black
loream delphicam et cypriam et silvaticam, nuces calvas,
the-laurel Delphic and Cyprian and wild nuts bald
abellanas, praenestinas, graecas, haec facito uti serantur.
filberts Praenestine Greek these see that they-be-planted
fundum urbanum, et qui eum fundum solum habebit, ita
a-farm near-the-city and who that farm alone will-have so
paret itaque conserat, uti quam sollertissimum habeat.
let-him-prepare and-so let-him-plant that as most-skillfully he-have-it

9.1 Salicta locis aquosis, umectis, umbrosis, propter amnes ibi
Willow-beds in-places watery moist shady near rivers there
seri oportet; et id videto uti aut domino opus siet
to-be-sown it-is-fitting and that see that either for-the-master of-use they-be
aut ut vendere possit. prata inrigiva, si aquam habebis, id
or that to-sell he-can meadows irrigated if water you-have that
potissimum facito: si aquam non habebis, sicca quam plurima
above-all make if water not you-have dry as many-as-possible
facito. hoc est praedium quod ubi vis expedit facere.
make this is the-estate which wherever you-wish it-is-expedient to-make

X–XXII · EQUIPPING THE FARM

Cato lists the staff and gear for an olive-yard of 240 iugera and a vineyard of a hundred, the furniture of press-room and oil cellar, the contracts for a farmstead, walls, and lime, timber's seasons, how to build a press-room and fit a trapete, priced at Suessa and Pompeii.

10.1 Quo modo oletum agri iugera ccxl instruere
In-what way an-olive-yard of-land iugera two-hundred-forty to-equip
oporteat. vilicum, vilicam, operarios quinque, bubulcos iii,
it-is-fitting an-overseer an-overseer's-wife laborers five ox-drivers three
asinarium i, subulcum i, opilionem i, summa homines
a-donkey-driver one a-swineherd one a-shepherd one in-all persons
xiii: boves trinos, asinos ornatos clitellarios qui stercus
thirteen oxen three-pairs donkeys harnessed with-pack-saddles which the-dung
vectent tris, asinum molarium i, oves c: vasa olearia
may-carry three a-donkey for-the-mill one sheep a-hundred vessels for-oil
instructa iuga v, ahenum quod capiat q. xxx,
equipped sets five a-bronze-kettle which may-hold quadrantals thirty
operculum aheni, uncos ferreos iii, urceos aquarios iii,
a-lid for-the-kettle hooks iron three jugs for-water three

infidibula ii, ahenum quod capiat q. v, operculum
funnels two a-bronze-kettle which may-hold quadrantals five a-lid
aheni, uncos iii, labellum pollulum i, amphoras olearias ii,
for-the-kettle hooks three a-basin small one jars for-oil two
urnam quinquagenariam unam, trullas tris, situlum aquarium
an-urn of-fifty-measures one ladles three a-bucket for-water
i, pelvim i, matellionem i, trullium i, scutriscum i,
one a-basin one a-chamber-pot one a-small-ladle one a-dish one
matellam i, nassiternam i, trullam i, candelabrum i,
a-pot one a-water-jug one a-ladle one a-candlestick one
sextarium i: plostra maiora iii, aratra cum vomeribus vi,
a-sextarius one wagons larger three plows with shares six
iuga cum loris ornata iii, ornamenta bubus vi: irpicem i,
yokes with straps harnessed three harness for-oxen six a-harrow one
crates stercorarias iiii, sirpeas stercorarias iii, semuncias
hurdles for-dung four baskets-of-rush for-dung three half-panniers
iii, instrata asinis iii: ferramenta, ferreas viii, sarcula
three saddle-cloths for-the-donkeys three iron-tools spades eight hoes
viii, palas iiii, rutra v, rastros quadridentes ii, falces faenarias
eight shovels four rakes five drag-hoes four-toothed two sickles for-hay
viii, stramentarias v, arborarias v, securis iii, cuneos iii,
eight for-straw five for-trees five axes three wedges three
fistulam farrariam i, forpicis ii, rutabulum i, foculos ii:
a-pipe for-meal one tongs two a-fire-rake one braziers two
dolia olearia c, labra xii, dolia quo vinaceos condat
jars for-oil a-hundred vats twelve jars in-which the-pomace he-may-store
x, amurcaria x, vinaria x, frumentaria xx, lupinarium i,
ten for-lees ten for-wine ten for-grain twenty for-lupines one
serias x, labrum eluacrum i, solium i, labra aquaria ii,
storage-jars ten a-vat for-washing one a-tub one vats for-water two
opercula doliis seriis priva: molas asinarias unas et
lids for-the-jars for-storage-jars each-its-own mills donkey one and

trusatilis unas, hispaniensis unas, molilia iii, abacum i,
hand one Spanish one mill-fittings three a-sideboard one
orbes aheneos ii, mensas ii, scamna magna iii, scamnum in
disks bronze two tables two benches large three a-bench in
cubiculo i, scabilla iii, sellas iiii, solia ii, lectum in cubiculo
the-bedroom one stools three chairs four tubs two a-bed in the-bedroom
i, lectos loris subtentos iiii et lectos iii: pilam ligneam
one beds with-thongs strung four and beds three a-mortar wooden
i, fullonicam i, telam togalem i, pilas ii, pilum fabarium
one for-fulling one a-loom for-togas one mortars two a-pestle for-beans
i, farrarium i, seminarium i, qui nucleos succernat i,
one for-emmer one for-seed one which kernels may-sift one
modium i, semodium i: culcitas viii, instragula viii, pulvinos
a-modius one a-half-modius one mattresses eight coverlets eight pillows
xvi, operimenta x, mappas iii, centones pueris vi.
sixteen covers ten napkins three patchwork-cloaks for-the-boys six

11.1 Quo modo vineae iugera c instruere oporteat.
In-what way of-a-vineyard iugera a-hundred to-equip it-is-fitting
vilicum, vilicam, operarios x, bubulcum i, asinarium
an-overseer an-overseer's-wife laborers ten an-ox-driver one a-donkey-driver
i, salictarium i, subulcum i, summa homines xvi:
one a-willow-keeper one a-swineherd one in-all persons sixteen
boves ii, asinos plostrarios ii, asinum molarium i: vasa
oxen two donkeys for-wagons two a-donkey for-the-mill one vessels
torcula instructa iii, dolia ubi quinque vindemiae esse
presses equipped three jars where five vintages to-be
possint culleum dccc, dolia ubi vinaceos condat xx,
may culleus eight-hundred jars where the-pomace he-may-store twenty
frumentaria xx, opercula doliorum et tectaria priva, urnas
for-grain twenty lids of-the-jars and covers each-its-own urns
sparteas vi, amphoras sparteas iiii, infidibula ii, cola vitilia
of-esparto six jars of-esparto four funnels two strainers of-wicker

iii, cola qui florem demant iii, urceos mustarios x:
three strainers which the-flower may-remove three jugs for-must ten
plostra ii, aratra ii, iugum plostrarium i, iugum vinarium i,
wagons two plows two a-yoke for-wagons one a-yoke for-wine one
iugum asinarium i, orbem aheneum i, molile i: ahenum
a-yoke for-donkeys one a-disk bronze one a-mill-fitting one a-kettle
quod capiat culleum i, operculum aheni i, uncos ferreos
which may-hold a-culleus one a-lid for-the-kettle one hooks iron
iii, ahenum coculum quod capiat culleum i, urceos aquarios
three a-kettle for-boiling which may-hold a-culleus one jugs for-water
ii, nassiternam i, pelvim i, matellionem i, trullium i,
two a-water-jug one a-basin one a-chamber-pot one a-small-ladle one
situlum aquarium i, scutriscum i, trullam i, candelabrum
a-bucket for-water one a-dish one a-ladle one a-candlestick
i, matellam i, lectos iiii, scamnum i, mensas ii, abacum i,
one a-pot one beds four a-bench one tables two a-sideboard one
arcam vestiariam i, armarium promptarium i, scamna longa
a-chest for-clothes one a-cupboard for-stores one benches long
vi, rotam aquariam i, modium praeferratum i, semodium
six a-wheel for-water one a-modius iron-bound one a-half-modius
i, labrum eluacrum i, solium i, labrum lupinarium i,
one a-vat for-washing one a-tub one a-vat for-lupines one
serias x: ornamenta bubus ii, ornamenta asinis instrata
storage-jars ten harness for-oxen two harness for-donkeys saddle-cloths
iii, semuncias iii, sportas faecarias iii, molas asinarias iii,
three half-panniers three baskets for-lees three mills donkey three
molas trusatilis unas: ferramenta, falces sirpiculas v, falces
mills hand one iron-tools sickles for-rushes five sickles
silvaticas v, arborarias iii, securis v, cuneos iiii, vomeres
for-the-wood five for-trees three axes five wedges four shares
***, ferreas x, palas vi, rutra iiii, rastros quadridentes ii,
(lacuna) spades ten shovels six rakes four drag-hoes four-toothed two

crates stercorarias iiii, sirpeam stercorariam i, faculas
hurdles for-dung four a-basket-of-rush for-dung one pruning-hooks
vineaticas xl, faculas rustarias x, foculos ii, forpices ii,
for-vines forty pruning-hooks for-brambles ten braziers two tongs two
rutabulum i: corbulas amerinas xx, quala sataria vel alveos
a-fire-rake one baskets Amerine twenty baskets for-seedlings or troughs
xl, palas ligneas xl, luntris ii, culcitas iiii, instragula iiii,
forty shovels wooden forty tubs two mattresses four coverlets four
pulvinos vi, operimenta vi, mappas iii, centones pueris vi.
pillows six covers six napkins three patchwork-cloaks for-the-boys six

12.1 In torcularium quae opus sunt. vasis quinis prela
For the-press-room what needed are for-vessels five-each press-beams
temperata v, supervacanea iii, suculas v, supervacaneam i,
fitted five spare three windlasses five a-spare one
funes loreos v, subductarios v, melipontos v, trocleas x,
ropes leather five hoisting-ropes five axle-straps five pulleys ten
capistra v, assercula ubi prela sita sient v, serias iii,
halters five battens where the-beams placed are five storage-jars three
vectes xl, fibulas xl, † constibilis ligneas, qui arbores
levers forty pins forty (corrupt) braces wooden which the-uprights
conprimat, si dishiascent, et cuneos vi, trapetos v, cupas
may-hold-together if they-gape and wedges six trapetes five vats
minusculas x, alveos x, palas ligneas x, rutra ferrea quinque.
small ten troughs ten shovels wooden ten rakes iron five

13.1 In torcularium in usu quod opus est. urceum i, ahenum
For the-press-room for use what needed is a-jug one a-kettle
quod capiat q. v, uncos ferreos iii, orbem aheneum
which may-hold quadrantals five hooks iron three a-disk bronze
i, molas ***, cribrum i, incerniculum i, securim i,
one mills (lacuna) a-sieve one a-fine-sieve one an-axe one
scamnum i, seriam vinariam i, clavem torculari i,
a-bench one a-storage-jar for-wine one a-key for-the-press-room one

lectum stratum ubi duo custodes liberi cubent (tertius
a-bed spread where two guards free may-sleep the-third
servus una cum factoribus uti cubet), fiscinas novas,
a-slave together with the-pressers that he-sleep baskets new
veteres, epidromum i, pulvinum i, lucernas ***, corium
old a-pressing-cloth one a-pillow one lamps (lacuna) a-hide
i, craticulas duas, carnarium i, scalas unas.
one gridirons two a-meat-rack one ladders one
In cellam oleariam haec opus sunt. dolia olearia, opercula, 13.2
For the-cellar for-oil these needed are jars for-oil lids
labra olearia xiiii, concas maioris ii et minoris ii, trullas
vats for-oil fourteen scoops larger two and smaller two ladles
aheneas tris, amphoras olearias ii, urceum aquarium i,
bronze three jars for-oil two a-jug for-water one
urnam quinquagenariam i, sextarium olearium i, labellum
an-urn of-fifty-measures one a-sextarius for-oil one a-small-basin
i, infidibula ii, spongias ii, urceos fictiles ii, urnales
one funnels two sponges two jugs earthen two of-an-urn's-measure
ii, trullas ligneas ii, claves cum clostris in cellas ii,
two ladles wooden two keys with bolts for the-cellars two
trutinam i, centumpondium incertum i et pondera cetera.
a-balance one a-hundred-pound-weight unstamped one and weights the-rest
Villam aedificandam si locabis novam ab solo, 14.1
A-farmstead to-be-built if you-contract-for new from the-ground
faber haec faciat oportet. parietes omnes, uti iussitur,
the-builder these do it-is-fitting walls all as shall-be-ordered
calce et caementis, pilas ex lapide angulari, tigna omnia,
of-lime and rubble pillars of stone corner beams all
quae opus sunt, limina, postes, iugumenta, asseres, fulmentas,
which needed are sills posts crossbeams rafters props
praesepis bubus hibernas aestivas faliscas, equile, cellas
mangers for-oxen winter summer Faliscan a-stable rooms

familiae, carnaria iii, orbem, ahena ii, haras x, focum,
for-the-household meat-racks three a-disk kettles two pig-sties ten a-hearth
ianuam maximam et alteram quam volet dominus, fenestras,
a-door largest and another which shall-wish the-master windows
clatros in fenestras maioris bipedalis x, luminaria vi, scamna
bars for the-windows larger of-two-feet ten skylights six benches
iii, sellas v, telas togalis duas, paullulam pilam ubi triticum
three chairs five looms for-togas two a-small mortar where wheat
pinsat i, fulloniam i, antepagmenta, vasa torcula ii.
he-may-pound one for-fulling one door-casings vessels presses two

14.3 hae rei materiem et quae opus sunt dominus praebebit et
for-this work the-timber and what needed are the-master will-supply and
ad opus dabit, serram i, lineam i (materiem dumtaxat
for the-work will-give a-saw one a-line one the-timber only
succidet, dolabit, secabit facietque conductor), lapidem, calcem,
will-fell will-hew will-saw and-will-make the-contractor stone lime
harenam, aquam, paleas, terram unde lutum fiat. si de
sand water straw earth whence mud may-be-made if from
caelo villa tacta siet, de ea re verba uti fiant. huic
the-sky the-farmstead struck be about that matter words that be-made for-this
operi pretium ab domino bono, qui bene praebeat quae opus
work the-price from an-owner good who well may-supply what needed
sunt et nummos fide bona solvat, in tegulas singulas ii.
are and the-money in-faith good pay for tiles single two

14.4 id tectum sic numerabitur: tegula integra quae erit, quae
that roof thus will-be-counted a-tile whole which will-be which
non erit, unde quarta pars aberit, duae pro una,
not will-be whence a-fourth part shall-be-missing two for one
conliciares quae erunt pro binis putabuntur; uallus quot
gutter-tiles which shall-be for two-each shall-be-reckoned ridge-tiles as-many-as
erunt, in singulas quaternae numerabuntur. villa lapide
shall-be for single four-each shall-be-counted a-farmstead of-stone

calce. fundamenta supra terram pede, ceteros parietes ex
lime the-foundations above the-ground a-foot the-other walls of
latere, iugumenta et antepagmenta quae opus erunt indito.
brick crossbeams and door-casings which needed shall-be put-in
cetera lex uti villae ex calce caementis. pretium 14.5
the-rest the-terms as for-a-farmstead of lime rubble the-price
in tegulas singulas ns. loco salubri bono
for tiles single a-sesterce-and-a-half in-a-place healthy with-a-good
domino haec quae supra pretia posita sunt: ex signo
owner these which above prices placed are from the-mark
manipretium erit. loco pestilenti, ubi aestate fieri
the-wage will-be in-a-place unhealthy where in-summer to-be-done
non potest, bono domino pars quarta preti accedat.
not it-can with-a-good owner a-part fourth of-the-price be-added
Macerias ex calce, caementis, silice. uti dominus omnia 15.1
Enclosure-walls of lime rubble flint as the-master all-things
ad opus praebeat, altam p. v et columen p. i, crassam
for the-work may-supply high feet five and the-coping foot one thick
p. i s, longam p. xiv, et uti sublinat locari
foot one and-a-half long feet fourteen and that he-plaster to-be-contracted
oportet. parietes villae si locet in p. c, id
it-is-fitting the-walls of-the-farmstead if he-contract for feet a-hundred that
est p. x quoquo versum, libellis in ped. v et perticam
is feet ten every way at-libellae for feet five and perch
i p. vic. n. x. sesquipedalem parietem dominus
one a-foot victoriatus coins ten a-foot-and-a-half wall the-master
fundamenta faciat et ad opus praebeat calcis in p.
the-foundations shall-make and for the-work shall-supply of-lime for foot
singulos longitudinem modium unum, harenae modios duos.
each in-length modius one of-sand modii two

16.1 Calcem partiario coquendam qui dant, ita datur. perficit
Lime by-shares to-be-burned those-who give so it-is-given he-finishes
et coquit et ex fornace calcem eximit calcarius et
and burns and from the-kiln the-lime takes-out the-lime-burner and
ligna conficit ad fornacem. dominus lapidem, ligna ad
the-wood prepares for the-kiln the-master the-stone the-wood for
fornacem, quod opus siet, praebet.
the-kiln what needed be supplies

17.1 Robus materies, item ridica, ubi solstitium fuerit ad
Oak timber likewise a-vine-prop when the-solstice has-been to
brumam semper tempestiva est. cetera materies quae semen
midwinter always seasonable is the-other timber which seed
habet, cum semen maturum habet, tum tempestiva est. quae
has when the-seed ripe it-has then seasonable it-is which
materies semen non habet, cum glubebit, tum tempestiva
timber seed not has when it-sheds-its-bark then seasonable
est. ea quae semen viride et maturum habet (id semen
it-is that which seed green and ripe has that seed
de cupresso, de pino quidvis anni legere possis)
from the-cypress from the-pine at-any-time-you-like of-the-year to-gather you-can
item quidvis anni matura est et tempestiva.
likewise at-any-time of-the-year ripe it-is and seasonable

17.2 ibidem sunt nuces bimae, inde semen excidet, et
in-the-same-place are cones two-year-old from-them the-seed will-fall and
anniculae, eae ubi primum incipiunt hiascere, tum legi
yearling they when first they-begin to-gape then to-be-gathered
oportet: per sementim primum incipiunt maturae esse, postea
it-is-fitting at sowing-time first they-begin ripe to-be afterward
usque adeo sunt plus menses viii. hornotinae nuces virides
up-to the-point are more-than months eight this-year's cones green
sunt. ulmus, cum folia cadunt, tum iterum tempestiva est.
are the-elm when the-leaves fall then again seasonable is

Torcularium si aedificare voles quadrinis vasis, uti contra 18.1
A-press-room if to-build you-wish for-four vessels that facing
ora sient, ad hunc modum vasa conponito. arbores
each-other they-be to this way the-vessels arrange the-uprights
crassas p. ii, altas p. viiii cum cardinibus, foramina longa p.
thick feet two high feet nine with the-tenons the-holes long feet
iii s exculpta digit. vi, ab solo foramen primum p.
three and-a-half cut-out digits six from the-ground the-hole first foot
i s, inter arbores et parietes p. ii, in ii arbores
one and-a-half between the-uprights and the-walls feet two between two uprights
p. i, arbores ad stipitem primum derectas p. xvi, stipites
foot one the-uprights to the-post first in-line feet sixteen the-posts
crassos p. ii, altos cum cardinibus p. x, suculam praeter
thick feet two high with the-tenons feet ten the-windlass besides
cardines p. viiii, prelum longum p. xxv, inibi lingulam p.
the-tenons feet nine the-press-beam long feet twenty-five in-it the-tongue feet
ii s, pavimentum binis vasis cum canalibus duobus p.
two and-a-half the-floor for-two-each vessels with channels two feet
xxx, iiii trapetibus locum dextra sinistra pavimentum p. xx,
thirty four for-trapetes a-place right left the-floor feet twenty
inter binos stipites vectibus locum p. xxii, alteris vasis
between two-each posts for-the-levers a-place feet twenty-two for-the-other vessels
exadversum ab stipite extremo ad parietem qui pone arbores
opposite from the-post last to the-wall which behind the-uprights
est p. xx: summa torculario vasis quadrinis latitudine p.
is feet twenty in-all the-press-room for-vessels four in-width feet
lxvi, longitudine p. lii. inter parietes, arbores ubi statues,
sixty-six in-length feet fifty-two between the-walls the-uprights where you-set-up
fundamenta bona facito alta p. v, inibi lapides silices, totum
foundations good make deep feet five in-it stones flint the-whole
forum longum p. v, latum p. ii s, crassum p. i s.
base long feet five wide feet two and-a-half thick foot one and-a-half

18.4 ibi foramen pedicinis duobus facito, ibi arbores pedicino
there a-hole for-feet two make there the-uprights on-a-foot
in lapide statuito. inter duas arbores quod loci supererit
on the-stone set-up between the-two uprights what of-space remains
robore expleto, eo plumbum infundito. superiorem partem
with-oak filled into-it lead pour the-upper part
arborum digitos vi altam facito, eo capitulum robustum
of-the-uprights digits six high make on-it a-cap of-oak
indito, uti siet stipites ubi stent.
put that there-be the-posts where they-may-stand

18.5 fundamenta p. v facito, ibi silicem longum p. ii s,
foundations feet five make there a-flint long feet two and-a-half
latum p. ii s, crassum p. i s planum statuito,
wide feet two and-a-half thick foot one and-a-half flat set-up
ibi stipites statuito. item alterum stipitem statuito. insuper
there the-posts set-up likewise the-other post set-up on-top-of
arbores stipitesque trabem planam inponito latam p. ii,
the-uprights and-the-posts a-beam flat put wide feet two
crassam p. i, longam p. xxxvii, vel duplices indito, si
thick foot one long feet thirty-seven or double put if
solidas non habebis. sub eas trabes inter canalis et parietes
solid not you-have under those beams between the-channels and the-walls
extremos, ubi trapeti stent, trabeculam pedum xxiii s
outer where the-trapetes stand a-small-beam of-feet twenty-three and-a-half
inponito sesquipedalem, aut binas pro singulis eo supponito.
put a-foot-and-a-half-thick or two for single-ones there place-under

18.6 in iis trabeculis trabes, quae insuper arbores stipites stant,
on those small-beams the-beams which on-top-of the-uprights the-posts stand
conlocato: in iis tignis parietes extruito iungitoque materiae, uti
place on those timbers the-walls build and-join to-the-timber that
oneris satis habeat. aram ubi facies, pedes v fundamenta alta
of-load enough it-have a-platform where you-make feet five the-foundations deep

facito, lata p. vi, aram et canalem rutundam facito latam p.
make wide feet six the-platform and the-channel round make wide feet
iiii s, ceterum pavimentum totum fundamenta p. ii facito.
four and-a-half the-rest floor whole the-foundations feet two make
fundamenta primum festucato, postea caementis minutis et 18.7
the-foundations first ram afterward with-rubble small and
calce harenato semipedem unum quodque corium struito.
lime sanded half-a-foot one each layer build
pavimenta ad hunc modum facito: ubi libraveris, de glarea et
the-floors to this way make when you-have-leveled of gravel and
calce harenato primum corium facito, id pilis subigito,
lime sanded the-first layer make that with-rammers pack
idem alterum corium facito: eo calcem cribro subcretam
likewise a-second layer make on-it lime with-a-sieve sifted
indito alte digitos duo, ibi de testa arida pavimentum struito:
put high digits two there of tile dry the-floor build
ubi structum erit, pavito fricatoque, uti pavimentum bonum siet.
when built it-is ram and-rub that the-floor good be
arbores stipites robustas facito aut pineas. si trabes minores 18.8
the-uprights the-posts of-oak make or of-pine if beams shorter
facere voles, canalis extra columnam expolito.
to-make you-wish the-channels outside the-column finish
si ita feceris, trabes p. xxii longae opus erunt. orbem 18.9
if so you-do beams feet twenty-two long needed will-be the-disk
olearium latum p. iiii punicanis coagmentis facito, crassum
for-oil wide feet four with-Punic joints make thick
digitos vi facito, subscudes iligneas adindito. eas ubi
digits six make dowels of-holm-oak add them when
confixeris, clavis corneis occludito. in eum orbem tris catenas
you-have-fastened with-pins of-cornel close on that disk three chains

indito. eas catenas cum orbi clavis ferreis corrigito. orbem ex
put those chains with the-disk with-pins iron fasten the-disk of
ulmo aut ex corylo facito: si utrumque habebis, alternas indito.
elm or of hazel make if both you-have alternate put
19.1 In vasa vinaria stipites arboresque binis pedibus altiores
For the-vessels for-wine the-posts and-uprights by-two feet higher
facito, supra foramina arborum, pedem quaeque uti absiet,
make above the-holes of-the-uprights a-foot each that be-distant
unae fibulae locum facito. semipedem quoquo versum in
of-one pin a-place make half-a-foot every way in
suculam sena foramina indito. foramen quod primum facies
the-windlass six-each holes put the-hole which first you-make
semipedem ab cardine facito, cetera dividito quam rectissime.
half-a-foot from the-tenon make the-rest divide as most-evenly
19.2 porculum in media sucula facito. inter arbores medium
the-socket in the-middle windlass make between the-uprights the-middle
quod erit, id ad mediam conlibrato, ubi porculum figere
which shall-be that to the-middle level where the-socket to-fix
oportebit, uti in medio prelum recte situm siet.
it-will-be-fitting that in the-middle the-press-beam rightly placed be
lingulam cum facies, de medio prelo conlibrato, ut
the-tongue when you-make from the-middle press-beam level that
inter arbores bene conveniat, digitum pollicem laxamenti
between the-uprights well it-fit a-digit of-a-thumb of-play
facito. vectes longissimos p. xiix, secundos p. xvi, tertios
make levers longest feet eighteen second feet sixteen third
p. xv, remissarios p. xii, alteros p. x, tertios p. viii.
feet fifteen return-levers feet twelve second feet ten third feet eight
20.1 Trapetum quo modo concinnare oporteat. columellam
A-trapete in-what way to-fit it-is-fitting the-pivot
ferream, quae in miliario stat, eam rectam stare oportet
iron which in the-column stands it upright to-stand it-is-fitting

in medio ad perpendiculum, cuneis salignis circumfigi
in the-middle to the-plumb-line with-wedges of-willow to-be-fixed-around
oportet bene. eo plumbum effundere caveat, ni labet
it-is-fitting well there lead to-pour he-should-take-care lest it-slip
columella. si movebitur, eximito; denuo eodem modo facito,
the-pivot if it-moves take-it-out again in-the-same way do-it
ne se moveat.
that-not itself it-move

modiolos in orbis oleagineos ex orcite olea facito, eos 20.2
the-naves in the-disks of-olive-wood of orchis olive make them
circumplumbato, caveto ne laxi sient. in cupam eos indito.
surround-with-lead beware that-not loose they-be into the-cross-beam them put
cunicas solidas latas digitum pollicem facito, labeam bifariam
sleeves solid wide a-digit of-a-thumb make the-lip in-two-parts
faciat habeat, quas figat clavis duplicibus, ne cadant.
let-him-make let-him-have which he-may-fix with-pins double that-not they-fall

Cupam facito p. x, tam crassam quam modioli 21.1
The-cross-beam make feet ten as thick as the-naves
postulabunt, mediam inter orbis quae conveniant, crassam
shall-require in-the-middle between the-disks which may-fit thick
quam columella ferrea erit. eam mediam pertundito, uti in
as the-pivot iron shall-be it in-the-middle bore that on
eam columellam indere possis. eo fistulam ferream indito,
that pivot to-put you-can there a-pipe iron put
quae in columellam conveniat et in cupam.
which on the-pivot may-fit and in the-cross-beam

inter cupam dextra sinistra pertundito late digitos primoris 21.2
between the-cross-beam right left bore wide digits of-the-finger-tip
iiii, alte digitos primoris iii, sub cupa tabulam ferream,
four high digits of-the-finger-tip three under the-cross-beam a-plate iron
quam lata cupa media erit, pertusam figito, quae in
as wide the-cross-beam in-the-middle shall-be bored fix which on

columellam conveniat. dextra sinistra, foramina ubi feceris,
the-pivot may-fit right left the-holes when you-have-made
lamnis circumplectito, replicato in inferiorem partem
with-plates surround bend-back into the-lower part
cupae omnis quattuor lamminas: dextra sinistra foramina
of-the-cross-beam all four plates right left the-holes
utrimque secus lamminas sub lamminas pollulas minutas
on-both sides the-plates under the-plates blocks small
supponito, eas inter sese configito, ne foramina maiora
place-under them among themselves fasten that-not the-holes larger
fiant, quo cupulae minusculae indentur. cupa qua fini
become where the-little-cups smallish are-put the-cross-beam where at-its-end
in modiolos erit, utrimque secus imbricibus ferreis quattuor
in the-naves shall-be on-both sides with-gutter-plates iron four
de suo sibi utrimque secus facito qui figas. imbrices
of its-own for-itself on-both sides make with-which you-may-fix the-gutter-plates
medias clavulis figito. supra imbrices extrinsecus
in-the-middle with-small-nails fix above the-gutter-plates on-the-outside
cupam pertundito, qua clavus eat, qui orbem cludat.
the-cross-beam bore where the-pin may-go which the-disk may-close
21.4 insuper foramen librarium ferreum digitos sex latum indito,
above the-hole a-balance-plate iron digits six wide put
pertusum utrimque secus, qua clavus eat. haec omnia eius
bored on-both sides where the-pin may-go these all of-that
rei causa fiunt, uti ne cupa in lapide conteratur.
thing for-the-sake are-done that not the-cross-beam on the-stone be-worn-away
armillas iiii facito, quas circum orbem indas, ne
rings four make which around the-disk you-may-put that-not
cupa et clavus conterantur intrinsecus.
the-cross-beam and the-pin be-worn on-the-inside

cupam materia ulmea aut faginea facito. ferrum factum 21.5
the-cross-beam of-wood elm or beech make the-iron made
quod opus erit uti idem faber figat: HS lx opus
which needed shall-be that the-same smith may-fix sesterces sixty needed
sunt. plumbum in cupam emito HS iiii. cupam
are lead for the-cross-beam buy sesterces four the-cross-beam
qui concinnet et modiolos qui indat et plumbet, operas
who may-fit and the-naves who may-put-in and lead the-labor
fabri dumtaxat HS viii: idem trapetum oportet
of-the-smith only sesterces eight the-same-man the-trapete it-is-fitting
accommodet. summa sumpti HS lxxii praeter adiutores.
that-be-adjust the-sum of-the-cost sesterces seventy-two besides the-helpers
Trapetum hoc modo accommodare oportet. librator uti 22.1
The-trapete in-this way to-adjust it-is-fitting the-leveler that
statuatur pariter ab labris. digitum minimum orbem abesse
it-be-set-up evenly from the-lips a-finger little the-disk to-be-distant
oportet ab solo mortari. orbes cavere oportet nequid
it-is-fitting from the-floor of-the-basin the-disks to-take-care it-is-fitting that-not-at-all
mortarium terant. inter orbem et miliarium unum digitum
the-basin they-rub between the-disk and the-column one finger
interesse oportet. si plus intererit atque orbes nimium
to-be-between it-is-fitting if more is-between and the-disks too-much
aberunt, funi circumligato miliarium arte crebro, uti
are-distant with-a-rope wind-round the-column tightly closely that
expleas quod nimium interest.
you-fill what too-much is-between
si orbes altiores erunt atque nimium mortarium deorsom 22.2
if the-disks higher are and too-much the-basin downward
teret, orbiculos ligneos pertusos in miliarium in columella
rub disks wooden bored on the-column on the-pivot
supponito, eo altitudinem temperato. eodem modo
place-under by-that the-height adjust in-the-same way

latitudinem orbiculis ligneis aut armillis ferreis temperato,
the-width with-disks wooden or with-rings iron adjust
usque dum recte temperabitur.
right-up until rightly it-be-adjusted

22.3 Trapetus emptus est in Suessano HS cccc
A-trapete bought was in the-Suessan-district for-sesterces four-hundred
et olei pl. conposturae HS lx: vecturam boum,
and of-oil fifty-pounds for-assembling sesterces sixty transport of-oxen
operas vi, homines vi cum bubulcis HS lxxii:
the-labor six-days men six with the-ox-drivers sesterces seventy-two
cupam ornatam HS lxxii, pro oleo HS xxv:
the-cross-beam fitted sesterces seventy-two for the-oil sesterces twenty-five
s. s. HS dcxxviiii. Pompeis emptus ornatus
the-sum of-the-cost sesterces six-hundred-twenty-nine at-Pompeii bought fitted
HS cccxxciiii: vecturam HS ccxxc: domi
sesterces three-hundred-eighty-four transport sesterces two-hundred-eighty at-home
melius concinnatur et accommodatur, eo sumpti opus
better it-is-fitted and is-adjusted for-that of-cost need
est HS lx: s. s. HS dccxxiiii.
is sesterces sixty the-sum of-the-cost sesterces seven-hundred-twenty-four

22.4 si orbes in veteres trapetos parabis, medios crassos p. i
if disks for old trapetes you-prepare in-the-middle thick foot one
digitos iii, altos p. i, foramen semipedem quoquo vorsum.
digits three high foot one the-hole half-a-foot every way
eos cum advexeris, ex trapeto temperato. ii emuntur
them when you-have-brought from the-trapete adjust two are-bought
ad Rufri macerias HS cxxc, temperantur HS
at Rufrius' walls for-sesterces one-hundred-eighty they-are-adjusted for-sesterces
xxx. tantidem Pompeis emitur.
thirty for-the-same at-Pompeii it-is-bought

Preparing for the vintage, Greek wine, the household's after-wine, care of the vats, then autumn work: sowing, transplanting, dung, leaves for the oxen, gear for the olive harvest, timber cut at the waning moon, and pruning vines and trees.

Fac ad vindemiam quae opus sunt ut parentur. vasa 23.1
See for the-vintage what needed are that they-be-prepared the-vessels
laventur, corbulae sarciantur, picentur, dolia quae opus sunt
be-washed the-baskets be-mended be-pitched the-jars which needed are
picentur. quom pluet, quala parentur, sarciantur, far
be-pitched when it-rains the-baskets be-prepared be-mended the-emmer
molatur, menae emantur, oleae caducae salliantur.
be-ground salt-fish be-bought the-olives fallen be-salted
uvas miscellas, vinum praeliganeum quod operarii bibant, 23.2
grapes mixed the-wine early-gathered which the-laborers may-drink
ubi tempus erit, legito. siccum puriter omnium dierum
when the-time shall-be gather dry cleanly of-all the-days
pariter in dolia dividito. si opus erit, defrutum indito in
equally into the-jars divide if needed it-is must-syrup put into
mustum de musto lixivo coctum, partem quadragesimam
the-must from must free-run boiled a-part fortieth
addito defruti vel salis sesquilibram in culleum.
add of-must-syrup or of-salt a-pound-and-a-half to a-culleus
marmor si indes, in culleum libram indito: id indito in 23.3
marble if you-put-in to a-culleus a-pound put that put into
urnam, misceto cum musto: id indito in dolium. resinam
an-urn mix with the-must that put into the-jar resin
si indes, in culleum musti p. iii, bene conminuito,
if you-put-in to a-culleus of-must pounds three well crush

indito in fiscellam et facito uti in dolio musti pendeat:
put into a-basket and see that in the-jar of-must it-hang
eam quassato crebro, uti resina condeliquescat.
it shake often that the-resin may-melt-away

23.4 ubi indideris defrutum aut marmor aut resinam, dies
when you-have-put-in must-syrup or marble or resin days
xx permisceto crebro, tribulato cotidie. tortivum mustum
twenty stir often stamp daily the-pressed must
circumcidaneum suo cuique dolio dividito additoque
of-the-cut-cake to-its-own each jar divide and-add
pariter.
equally

24.1 Vinum graecum hoc modo fieri oportet. uvas apicias
Wine Greek in-this way to-be-made it-is-fitting grapes apician
percoctas bene legito. ubi delegeris, in eius musti culleum
ripened well gather when you-have-gathered into of-that must a-culleus
aquae marinae veteris q. ii indito vel salis puri modium:
of-water sea old quadrantals two put or of-salt pure a-modius
eum in fiscella suspendito sinitoque cum musto distabescat.
it in a-basket hang and-let with the-must melt-away
si helvolum vinum facere voles, dimidium helvoli, dimidium
if yellow wine to-make you-wish half of-yellow half
apici vini indito, defruti veteris partem tricesimam addito.
of-apician wine put of-must-syrup old a-part thirtieth add
quidquid vini defrutabis, partem tricesimam defruti addito.
whatever wine you-treat-with-syrup a-part thirtieth of-must-syrup add

25.1 Quom vinum coctum erit et quom legetur, facito uti
When the-wine ripe shall-be and when it-is-gathered see that
servetur familiae primum suisque, facitoque studeas
be-kept for-the-household first and-for-his-own and-see you-strive
bene percoctum siccumque legere, ne vinum nomen perdat.
well ripened and-dry to-gather that-not the-wine its-name lose

vinaceos cotidie recentis succernito lecto restibus subtento,
the-pomace daily fresh sift with-a-bed with-ropes strung
vel cribrum illi rei parato. eos conculcato in dolia picata
or a-sieve for-that purpose prepare them tread into jars pitched
vel in lacum vinarium picatum. id bene iubeto oblini,
or into a-vat for-wine pitched that well order to-be-sealed
quod des bubus per hiemem. indidem, si voles,
what you-may-give to-the-oxen through the-winter from-the-same if you-wish
lavito paulatim: erit lora familiae quod bibat.
wash-it gradually there-will-be after-wine for-the-household what it-may-drink
Vindemia facta vasa torcula, corbulas, fiscinas, funis, 26.1
The-vintage done the-vessels presses baskets hampers ropes
patibula, fibulas iubeto suo quidquid loco condi. dolia
forks pins order in-its-own each-thing place to-be-stored the-jars
cum vino bis in die fac extergeantur, privasque scopulas
with wine twice in a-day see-that they-be-wiped and-separate brooms
in dolia facito habeas illi rei, qui labra doliorum
for the-jars see you-have for-that purpose with-which the-lips of-the-jars
circumfrices. ubi erit lectum dies triginta, si bene
you-may-rub-round when it-has-been gathered days thirty if well
deacinata erunt dolia, oblinito. si voles de faece
stripped-of-the-grapes they-have-been the-jars seal if you-wish from the-lees
demere vinum, tum erit ei rei optimum tempus.
to-draw the-wine then will-be for-that purpose the-best time
Sementim facito, ocinum, viciam, faenum graecum, fabam, 27.1
The-sowing make clover vetch hay Greek beans
ervum, pabulum bubus. alteram et tertiam pabuli sationem
bitter-vetch fodder for-the-oxen a-second and third of-fodder sowing
facito. deinde alias fruges serito. scrobis in vervacto oleis,
make then other crops sow trenches in fallow for-olives
ulmis, vitibus, ficis: simul cum semine serito. si erit
for-elms for-vines for-figs at-the-same-time with the-seed sow if it-is

locus siccus, tum oleas per sementim serito, et quae ante
a-place dry then olives at sowing-time plant and those-which before
satae erunt, teneras tum supputato et arbores ablaqueato.
planted were tender then prop-up and the-trees trench

28.1 Oleas, ulmos, ficos, poma, vites, pinos, cupressos cum
Olives elms figs fruit-trees vines pines cypresses when
seres, bene cum radicibus eximito cum terra sua quam
you-plant well with roots dig-up with earth their-own as
plurima circumligatoque, uti ferre possis: in alveo aut
much-as-possible and-wrap-round that to-carry you-can in a-trough or
in corbula ferri iubeto. caveto, quom ventus siet aut
in a-basket to-be-carried order beware when wind there-be or
imber, effodias aut feras: nam id maxime cavendum est.
rain you-dig-up or carry for that most to-be-guarded-against is

28.2 in scrobe quom pones, summam terram subdito: postea
in the-trench when you-place-it the-top earth put-under afterward
operito terra radicibus fini, deinde calcato pedibus bene,
cover with-earth the-roots as-far-as then tread with-the-feet well
deinde festucis vectibusque calcato quam optime poteris:
then with-rammers and-levers tread as best you-can
id erit ei rei primum. arbores crassiores digitis v
that will-be for-that purpose the-first-thing trees thicker than-digits five
quae erunt, eas praecisas serito oblinitoque fimo summas
which are them cut-back plant and-smear with-dung the-tops
et foliis alligato.
and with-leaves bind

29.1 Stercus dividito sic. partem dimidiam in segetem, ubi
The-dung divide thus a-part half to the-cornfield where
pabulum seras, invehito, et si ibi olea erit, simul
fodder you-sow carry and if there an-olive is at-the-same-time
ablaqueato stercusque addito: postea pabulum serito. partem
trench and-dung add afterward the-fodder sow a-part

quartam circum oleas ablaqueatas, quom maxime opus erit,
fourth around the-olives trenched when most needed it-is
addito terraque stercus operito. alteram quartam partem
add and-with-earth the-dung cover the-other fourth part
in pratum reservato, idque, quom maxime opus erit, ubi
for the-meadow keep and-that when most needed it-is when
favonius flabit, evehito luna silenti.
the-west-wind blows carry-out the-moon silent

Bubus frondem ulmeam, populneam, querneam, ficulneam, 30.1
To-the-oxen leaves of-elm of-poplar of-oak of-fig
usque dum habebis, dato. ovibus frondem viridem, usque
right-up until you-have give to-the-sheep leaves green right-up
dum habebis, praebeto: ubi sementim facturus eris, ibi
until you-have supply where sowing about-to-make you-are there
oves delectato, et frondem usque ad pabula matura.
the-sheep pasture and leaves right-up to the-fodders ripe
pabulum aridum quod condideris in hiemem quam maxime
the-fodder dry which you-have-stored for the-winter as most
conservato, cogitatoque hiemis quam longa siet.
keep and-reflect of-the-winter how long it-be

Ad oleam cogendam quae opus erunt parentur. vimina matura, 31.1
For the-olive to-be-gathered what needed shall-be be-prepared osiers ripe
salix per tempus legatur, uti sit unde corbulae fiant
the-willow in season be-gathered that there-be whence baskets may-be-made
et veteres sarciantur. fibulae unde fiant, aridae
and old be-mended pins whence they-may-be-made dry
iligneae, ulmeae, nuceae, ficulneae, fac in stercus aut in
of-holm-oak of-elm of-walnut of-fig see-that into dung or into
aquam coniciantur: inde, ubi opus erit, fibulas facito. vectes
water they-be-thrown thence when needed it-is pins make levers
ligneos, acrufolios, laureos, ulmeos facito uti sient parati.
of-holm-oak of-holly of-laurel of-elm see that they-be ready

31.2 prelum ex carpino atra potissimum facito. ulmeam, pineam,
the-press-beam of hornbeam dark above-all make of-elm of-pine
nuceam, hanc atque aliam materiem omnem cum effodies,
of-walnut this and other timber all when you-dig-it-up
luna decrescente eximito post meridiem sine vento austro.
the-moon waning take-out after midday without wind south
tum erit tempestiva, cum semen suum maturum erit,
then it-will-be seasonable when the-seed its-own ripe shall-be
cavetoque per rorem trahas aut doles. quae materies semen
and-beware in dew you-drag or hew which timber seed
non habebit, cum glubebit, tempestiva erit. vento austro
not shall-have when it-sheds-its-bark seasonable will-be in-wind south
caveto nequam materiem neve vinum tractes nisi necessario.
beware that-not-any timber nor wine you-handle unless of-necessity
32.1 Vineas arboresque mature face incipias putare. vites
The-vineyards and-trees early see-that you-begin to-prune vines
propages sulcos: susum vorsum, quod eius facere poteris,
layer furrows up toward as-far-as of-it to-do you-can
vitis facito uti ducas. arbores hoc modo putentur, rami
the-vine see that you-train the-trees in-this way be-pruned the-branches
uti divaricentur, quos relinques, et uti recte caedantur et
that they-spread which you-leave and that rightly they-be-cut and
ne nimium crebri relinquantur.
that-not too thick they-be-left
32.2 vites bene nodentur: per omnes ramos diligenter caveto
the-vines well be-tied through all the-branches carefully beware
ne vitem praecipites et ne nimium praestringas.
that-not the-vine you-throw-headlong and that-not too-much you-bind-tight
arbores facito uti bene maritae sint vitesque uti satis multae
the-trees see that well wedded they-be and-the-vines that enough many

adserantur et, sicubi opus erit, de arbore deiciantur, uti in
be-attached and if-anywhere needed it-is from the-tree be-thrown-down that into
terram deprimantur, et biennio post praecidito veteres.
the-ground they-be-pressed-down and in-two-years afterward cut-off the-old

XXXIII–XLI · VINES, SOILS, AND GRAFTING

Tending the vineyard and the willow-bed, which soils suit which crops, manure and what harms a crop, work for winter evenings, the lime-kiln, tasks for rainy days, and the spring grafting of olives, figs, pears, and vines.

Vineam sic facito uti curetur. vitem bene nodatam deligato 33.1
The-vineyard thus see that it-be-tended the-vine well knotted bind
recte, flexuosa uti ne sit, susum vorsum semper ducito,
rightly crooked that not it-be up toward always train
quod eius poteris. vinarios custodesque recte relinquito.
as-far-as of-it you-can the-wine-shoots and-the-guard-shoots rightly leave
quam altissimam vineam facito alligatoque recte, dum ne
as highest the-vineyard make and-tie rightly provided not
nimium constringas. hoc modo eam curato. capita vitium
too-much you-bind in-this way it tend the-heads of-the-vines
per sementim ablaqueato.
at sowing-time trench
vineam putatam circumfodito, arare incipito, ultro citroque 33.2
the-vineyard pruned dig-around to-plow begin to and-fro
sulcos perpetuos ducito. vites teneras quam primum
furrows continuous draw the-vines tender as soon
propagato, sic occato: veteres quam minimum castrato,
layer thus harrow the-old as least castrate

potius, si opus erit, deicito biennioque post praecidito.
rather if needed it-is cut-down and-in-two-years afterward cut-off
vitem novellam resicari tum erit tempus, ubi valebit.
the-vine young to-be-cut-back then will-be the-time when it-is-strong
33.3 si vinea a vite calva erit, sulcos interponito ibique
if the-vineyard of vine bare is furrows put-between and-there
viveradicem serito, umbram ab sulcis removeto crebroque
a-rooted-cutting plant the-shade from the-furrows remove and-often
fodito. in vinea vetere serito ocinum, si macra erit (quod
dig in a-vineyard old sow clover if poor it-is what
granum capiat ne serito), et circum capita addito stercus,
grain may-take not sow and around the-heads add dung
paleas, vinaceas, aliquid horum, quo rectius valeat.
chaff pomace something of-these by-which more-soundly it-may-thrive
ubi vinea frondere coeperit, pampinato.
when the-vineyard to-leaf has-begun trim-the-leaves
33.4 vineas novellas alligato crebro, ne caules praefringantur,
the-vineyards young tie often that-not the-stems be-broken
et quae iam in perticam ibit, eius pampinos teneros
and which already onto the-pole shall-go of-it the-shoots tender
alligato leviter corrigitoque, uti recte spectent. ubi uva
tie lightly and-straighten that rightly they-face when the-grape
varia fieri coeperit, vites subligato, pampinato uvasque
colored to-become has-begun the-vines tie-up trim-the-leaves and-the-grapes
expellito, circum capita sarito.
uncover around the-heads hoe
33.5 Salictum suo tempore caedito, glubito arteque alligato.
The-willow-bed in-its-own season cut peel and-tightly tie
librum conservato, cum opus erit in vinea, ex eo in aquam
the-bark keep when needed it-is in the-vineyard from it into water
coicito, alligato. vimina, unde corbulae fiant, conservato.
throw tie the-osiers whence baskets may-be-made keep

Redeo ad sementim. ubi quisque locus frigidissimus 34.1
I-return to the-sowing where each place coldest
aquosissimusque erit, ibi primum serito. in caldissimis locis
and-wettest shall-be there first sow in the-warmest places
sementim postremum fieri oportet.
the-sowing last to-be-done it-is-fitting
terram cave cariosam tractes. ager rubricosus et terra pulla, 34.2
earth beware rotten you-work the-land red-ochre and earth dark
materina, rudecta, harenosa, item quae aquosa non erit, ibi
timber-soil rough sandy likewise which wet not shall-be there
lupinum bonum fiet. in creta et uligine et rubrica et qui ager
the-lupine good will-be in chalk and marsh and red-earth and which land
aquosus erit, semen adoreum potissimum serito. quae loca sicca
wet shall-be seed of-spelt above-all sow which places dry
et non herbosa erunt, aperta ab umbra, ibi triticum serito.
and not grassy shall-be open from shade there wheat sow
fabam in locis validis non calamitosis serito. viciam et 35.1
beans in places strong not disaster-prone sow vetch and
faenum graecum quam minime herbosis locis serito. siliginem,
hay Greek as least grassy places sow siligo
triticum in loco aperto celso, ubi sol quam diutissime
wheat in a-place open high where the-sun as longest
siet, seri oportet. lentim in rudecto et rubricoso loco,
be to-be-sown it-is-fitting the-lentil in rough and red-earth place
qui herbosus non siet, serito.
which grassy not be sow
hordeum, qui locus novus erit aut qui restibilis fieri 35.2
barley which place new shall-be or which cropped-every-year to-be
poterit, serito. trimestrem, quo in loco sementim maturam
can sow three-month-wheat which in place the-sowing early
facere non potueris et qui locus restibilis crassitudine fieri
to-make not you-could and which place cropped-every-year by-richness to-be

poterit, seri oportet. rapinam et coles rapicii unde fiant
can to-be-sown it-is-fitting turnips and stalks of-the-turnip whence may-come
et raphanum in loco stercorato bene aut in loco crasso serito.
and radish in a-place manured well or in a-place rich sow

36.1 Quae segetem stercorent. stercus columbinum spargere oportet
What the-crop may-manure dung of-pigeons to-scatter it-is-fitting
in pratum vel in hortum vel in segetem. caprinum, ovillum,
on the-meadow or on the-garden or on the-crop of-goats of-sheep
bubulum, item ceterum stercus omne sedulo conservato.
of-oxen likewise the-other dung all carefully keep
amurcam spargas vel inriges ad arbores: circum capita
lees-of-oil you-may-scatter or you-may-water to the-trees around the-heads
maiora amphoras, ad minora urnas cum aquae dimidio
larger amphoras to smaller urns with of-water a-half
addito, ablaqueato prius non alte.
add trench first not deep

37.1 Quae mala in segete sint. si cariosam terram tractes. cicer,
What harms in a-crop are if rotten earth you-work chickpea
quod vellitur et quod salsum est, eo malum est. hordeum,
because it-is-pulled and because salty it-is for-that harmful it-is barley
faenum graecum, ervum, haec omnia segetem exsugunt et
hay Greek bitter-vetch these all the-crop suck-dry and
omnia quae velluntur. nucleos in segetem ne indideris.
all which are-pulled kernels into the-crop not put

37.2 Quae segetem stercorent fruges. lupinum, faba, vicia. stercus
What the-crop may-manure crops lupine beans vetch dung
unde facias. stramenta, lupinum, paleas, fabalia, acus,
whence you-may-make litter lupine chaff bean-stalks husks
frondem iligneam querneam. ex segete vellito ebulum,
leaves of-holm-oak of-oak from the-crop pull dwarf-elder
cicutam et circum salicta herbam altam ulvamque: eam
hemlock and around the-willow-beds grass tall and-sedge it

substernito ovibus bubusque, frondem putidam. partem
spread for-the-sheep and-for-the-oxen leaves rotten a-part
de nucleis succernito et in lacum coicito, eo aquam
from the-kernels sift and into a-pit throw to-it water
addito, permisceto rutro bene: inde lutum circum
add stir with-a-drag-hoe well thence the-mud around
oleas ablaqueatas addito, nucleos conbustos item addito.
the-olives trenched add the-kernels burned likewise add
vitis si macra erit, sarmenta sua concidito minute et 37.3
the-vine if poor it-is the-prunings its-own cut-up small and
ibidem inarato aut infodito. per hiemem lucubratione
in-the-same-place plow-in or dig-in through the-winter by-lamplight
haec facito. ridicas et palos, quos pridie in tecto
these do vine-props and stakes which the-day-before into shelter
posueris, siccos dolato, faculas facito, stercus egerito.
you-have-put dry hew torches make dung carry-out
nisi intermestri lunaque dimidiata ne tangas materiem. 37.4
except at-the-change-of-month and-the-moon halved not touch the-timber
quam effodies aut praecides abs terra, diebus vii proximis,
which you-dig-up or cut-off from the-ground in-the-days seven next
quibus luna plena fuerit, optime eximetur. omnino
on-which the-moon full has-been best it-will-be-taken-out above-all
caveto nequam materiem doles neu caedas neu tangas, si
beware that-not-any timber you-hew nor cut nor touch if
potes, nisi siccam neu gelidam neu rorulentam.
you-can unless dry nor frozen nor dewy
frumenta † facebis sarias runcesque avenamque 37.5
the-grain (corrupt) you-will-make hoe and-weed and-the-oats
destringas. de vinea et arboribus putatis sarmenta degere
strip from the-vineyard and the-trees pruned the-cuttings to-gather

et fascinam face et vitis et ligna in caminum ficulnea
and a-faggot make and the-vines and the-wood for the-fireplace of-fig
et codicillos domino in acervum conpone.
and stumps for-the-master into a-heap pile

38.1 Fornacem calcariam pedes latam x facito, altam pedes xx,
A-kiln for-lime feet wide ten make high feet twenty
usque ad pedes tres summam latam redigito. si uno praefurnio
right-up to feet three the-top wide bring-down if with-one furnace-mouth
coques, lacunam intus magnam facito, uti satis siet ubi
you-burn a-pit inside great make that enough there-be where
cinerem concipiat, ne foras sit educendus, fornacemque bene
the-ash it-may-receive that-not outside it-be to-be-drawn and-the-kiln well
struito: facito fortax totam fornacem infimam conplectatur.
build see-that the-hearth the-whole kiln lowest embrace

38.2 si duobus praefurniis coques, lacuna nihil opus erit. cum cinere
if with-two furnace-mouths you-burn of-a-pit nothing need will-be when the-ash
eruto opus erit, altero praefurnio eruito, in altero ignis
to-be-raked-out need shall-be from-the-one furnace-mouth rake-out in the-other the-fire
erit. ignem caveto ne intermittas quin semper siet, neve
will-be the-fire beware that-not you-interrupt but-that always it-be nor
noctu neve ullo tempore intermittatur caveto. lapidem bonum
by-night nor at-any time be-interrupted beware stone good
in fornacem quam candidissimum, quam minime varium indito.
into the-kiln as whitest as least mottled put

38.3 cum fornacem facies, fauces praecipites deorsum facito.
when the-kiln you-make the-throat steep downward make
ubi satis foderis, tum fornaci locum facito, uti quam
when enough you-have-dug then for-the-kiln a-place make that as
altissima et quam minime ventosa siet. si parum altam
deepest and as least windy it-be if too-little deep

fornacem habebis, ubi facias lateres, summam statuito
the-kiln you-have where you-may-make with-bricks the-top raise
aut caementis cum luto summam extrinsecus oblinito.
or with-rubble with mud the-top on-the-outside smear
cum ignem subdideris, siqua flamma exibit nisi per 38.4
when the-fire you-have-put-under if-any flame shall-come-out except through
orbem summum, luto oblinito. ventus ad praefurnium
the-circle top with-mud smear the-wind to the-furnace-mouth
caveto ne accedat: inibi austrum caveto maxime. hoc
beware that-not it-reach there the-south-wind beware most this
signi erit, ubi calx cocta erit, summos lapides coctos esse
of-sign will-be when the-lime burned shall-be the-top stones burned to-be
oportebit: item infimi lapides cocti cadent, et flamma minus
it-will-be-fitting likewise the-lowest stones burned will-fall and the-flame less
fumosa exibit. si ligna et virgas non poteris vendere neque
smoky will-come-out if wood and switches not you-can sell nor
lapidem habebis, unde calcem coquas, de lignis carbones
stone you-have whence lime you-may-burn from the-wood charcoal
coquito, virgas et sarmenta, quae tibi usioni supererunt,
burn the-switches and the-prunings which for-you for-use are-left-over
in segete conburito. ubi eas conbusseris, ibi papaver serito.
in the-crop burn where them you-have-burned there poppy sow
Ubi tempestates malae erunt, cum opus fieri non poterit, 39.1
When weathers bad shall-be when work to-be-done not can
stercus in stercilinum egerito. bubile, ovile, cohortem,
the-dung onto the-dunghill carry-out the-cattle-stall the-sheepfold the-yard
villam bene purgato. dolia plumbo vincito vel materie
the-farmstead well clean the-jars with-lead bind or with-timber
quernea † virisicca alligato. si bene sarseris aut
of-oak (corrupt) seasoned bind if well you-have-mended or
bene alligaveris et in rimas medicamentum indideris
well you-have-bound and into the-cracks the-compound you-have-put

beneque picaveris, quodvis dolium vinarium facere poteris.
and-well have-pitched any-you-like jar for-wine to-make you-can
medicamentum in dolium hoc modo facito: cerae p.
the-compound for a-jar in-this way make of-wax a-pound
i, resinae p. i, sulpuris p. c'c'.
one of-resin a-pound one of-sulfur pounds two-thirds
39.2 haec omnia in calicem novum indito, eo addito gypsum
these all into a-pot new put to-it add gypsum
contritum, uti crassitudo fiat quasi emplastrum, eo dolia
ground that a-thickness be-made like a-plaster with-it the-jars
sarcito. ubi sarseris, qui colorem eundem facias,
mend when you-have-mended by-which a-color the-same you-may-make
cretae crudae partes duas, calcis tertiam conmisceto: inde
of-chalk raw parts two of-lime a-third mix thence
laterculos facito, coquito in fornace, eum conterito idque
small-bricks make burn in the-kiln it grind and-that
inducito. per imbrem in villa quaerito quid fieri
spread-on in rain in the-farmstead seek what to-be-done
possit. ne cessetur, munditias facito. cogitato, si nihil
can that-not there-be-idleness cleanings make reflect if nothing
fiet, nihilo minus sumptum futurum.
is-done no less the-expense to-be-going-to-be
40.1 Per ver haec fieri oportet. sulcos et scrobes fieri,
In spring these to-be-done it-is-fitting furrows and trenches to-be-made
seminariis, vitiariis locum verti, vites propagari, in
for-the-nurseries for-the-vine-nurseries ground to-be-turned vines to-be-layered in
locis crassis et umectis ulmos, ficos, poma, oleas seri
places rich and moist elms figs fruit-trees olives to-be-planted
oportet. ficos, oleas, mala, pira, vites inseri oportet luna
it-is-fitting figs olives apples pears vines to-be-grafted it-is-fitting the-moon
silenti post meridiem sine vento austro.
silent after midday without wind south

oleas, ficos, pira, mala hoc modo inserito. quem ramum 40.2
olives figs pears apples in-this way graft which branch
insiturus eris, praecidito, inclinato aliquantum, ut aqua
about-to-graft you-are cut-off slant-it somewhat that the-water
defluat: cum praecides, caveto ne librum convellas. sumito
may-run-off when you-cut-off beware that-not the-bark you-tear take
tibi surculum durum, eum praeacuito, salicem graecam
for-yourself a-shoot hard it sharpen willow Greek
discindito. argillam vel cretam coaddito, harenae paulum
split clay or chalk add of-sand a-little
et fimum bubulum, haec una bene condepsito, quam
and dung of-oxen these together well knead as
maxime uti lentum fiat. capito tibi scissam salicem,
most that pliant it-become take for-yourself the-split willow
ea stirpem praecisum circumligato, ne liber frangatur.
with-it the-stock cut-off bind-round that-not the-bark be-broken
ubi id feceris, surculum praeacutum inter librum et stirpem 40.3
when that you-have-done the-shoot sharpened between the-bark and the-stock
artito primoris digitos ii. postea capito tibi surculum, quod
drive by-the-tips digits two afterward take for-yourself a-shoot what
genus inserere voles, eum primorem praeacuito oblicum primoris
kind to-graft you-wish it at-the-tip sharpen slanting by-the-tips
digitos ii. surculum aridum, quem artiveris, eximito, eo artito
digits two the-shoot dry which you-have-driven take-out there drive
surculum, quem inserere voles. librum ad librum vorsum facito,
the-shoot which to-graft you-wish the-bark to the-bark facing make
artito usque adeo, quo praeacueris. idem alterum surculum,
drive right-up to-the-point where you-have-sharpened likewise a-second shoot
tertium, quartum facito: quot genera voles, tot indito.
a-third a-fourth do as-many kinds you-wish so-many put

40.4 salicem graecam amplius circumligato, luto depsto stirpem
willow Greek more bind-round with-mud kneaded the-stock
oblinito digitos crassum tres. insuper lingua bubula obtegito,
smear digits thick three on-top with-tongue ox's cover
si pluat, ne aqua in librum permanet. eam linguam
if it-rain that-not the-water into the-bark soak that tongue
insuper librum alligato, ne cadat. postea stramentis
on-top-of the-bark bind that-not it-fall afterward with-straw
circumdato alligatoque, ne gelus noceat.
surround and-bind that-not the-frost harm

41.1 Vitis insitio una est per ver, altera est cum uva
Of-the-vine the-grafting one is in spring the-second is when the-grape
floret, ea optuma est. pirorum ac malorum insitio per
flowers that best is of-pears and of-apples the-grafting in
ver et per solstitium dies l et per vindemiam. oleae
spring and at the-solstice days fifty and at the-vintage of-the-olive
et ficorum insitio est per ver.
and of-figs the-grafting is in spring

41.2 vitem sic inserito: praecidito quam inseres, eam mediam
the-vine thus graft cut-off which you-graft it in-the-middle
diffindito per medullam: eo surculos praeacutos artito: quos
split through the-pith there the-shoots sharpened drive which
inseres, medullam cum medulla conponito. altera insitio est:
you-graft the-pith with the-pith join another grafting is
si vitis vitem continget, utriusque vitem teneram praeacuito,
if a-vine a-vine touch of-each the-vine tender sharpen
obliquo inter sese medullam cum medulla libro conligato.
slanting between themselves the-pith with the-pith with-bark bind-together

41.3 tertia insitio est: terebra vitem quam inseres pertundito,
a-third grafting is with-an-auger the-vine which you-graft bore-through
eo duos surculos vitigineos, quod genus esse voles, insectos
there two shoots of-vine what kind to-be you-wish cut

obliquos artito ad medullam: facito iis medullam cum
slanting drive to the-pith see with-them the-pith with
medulla coniungas artitoque ea qua terebraveris alterum
the-pith you-join and-drive by-that-way where you-have-bored the-one
ex altera parte.
from the-other side
eos surculos facito sint longi pedes binos, eos in terram 41.4
those shoots see they-be long feet two-each them into the-ground
demittito replicatoque ad vitis caput, medias vitis vinclis
let-down and-bend-back to of-the-vine the-head the-middle of-the-vine with-ties
in terram defigito terraque operito. haec omnia luto depsto
into the-ground fasten and-with-earth cover these all with-mud kneaded
oblinito, alligato integitoque ad eundem modum, tamquam oleas.
smear bind and-cover to the-same way as olives

XLII–LIII · NURSERIES AND MEADOWS

Budding, trenches for olives and vines, pruning the olive-yard, cuttings and nurseries, reed-beds, cypress and fruit seedlings, moving an old vineyard, the spring work of meadows and plowing, layering, and the hay harvest.

Ficos et oleas altero modo. quod genus aut ficum aut oleam 42.1
Figs and olives in-a-second way what kind either fig or olive
esse voles, inde librum scalpro eximito, alterum librum cum
to-be you-wish thence the-bark with-a-knife take-out another bark with
gemma de eo fico, quod genus esse voles, eximito, adponito
a-bud from that fig what kind to-be you-wish take-out place-it
in eum locum unde exicaveris in alterum genus facitoque
in that place whence you-have-cut-out on the-other kind and-see

uti conveniat. librum longum facito digitos iii s, latum
that it-fit the-bark long make digits three and-a-half wide
digitos iii. ad eundem modum oblinito, integito, uti cetera.
digits three to the-same way smear cover as the-rest
43.1 Sulcos, si locus aquosus erit, alveatos esse oportet, latos
Ditches if the-place wet is channeled to-be it-is-fitting wide
summos pedes tres, altos pedes quattuor, infimum latum p.
at-the-top feet three deep feet four at-the-bottom wide foot
i et palmum. eos lapide consternito: si lapis non erit,
one and a-palm them with-stone pave if stone not there-is
perticis saligneis viridibus controversus conlatis consternito: si
with-poles of-willow green crosswise laid pave if
pertica non erit, sarmentis conligatis. postea scrobes facito
a-pole not there-is with-prunings bound-together afterward trenches make
altos p. iii s, latos p. iiii, et facito de scrobe
deep feet three and-a-half wide feet four and see from the-trench
aqua in sulcum defluat: ita oleas serito.
the-water into the-ditch may-run-off so the-olives plant
43.2 vitibus sulcos et propagines ne minus p. ii s
for-the-vines furrows and layers not less feet two and-a-half
quoquo versus facito. si voles vinea cito crescat et
every way make if you-wish the-vineyard quickly grow and
olea quam severis, semel in mense sulcos et circum
the-olive which you-have-planted once in a-month the-furrows and around
capita oleaginea quot mensibus, usque donec trimae erunt,
the-heads of-olive every month right-up until three-years-old they-are
fodere oportet. eodem modo ceteras arbores procurato.
to-dig it-is-fitting in-the-same way the-other trees tend
44.1 Olivetum diebus xv ante aequinoctium vernum incipito putare.
The-olive-yard days fifteen before the-equinox spring begin to-prune
ex eo die dies xlv recte putabis. id hoc modo putato.
from that day days forty-five rightly you-will-prune it in-this way prune

qua locus recte ferax erit, quae arida erunt, et siquid ventus
where the-place rightly fruitful is which dry are and if-anything the-wind
interfregerit, ea omnia eximito. qua locus ferax non erit, id
has-broken those all take-out where the-place fruitful not is it
plus concidito aratoque. bene enodato stirpesque levis facito.
more cut-back and-plow well smooth-the-knots and-the-stocks smooth make
Taleas oleagineas, quas in scrobe saturus eris, tripedaneas 45.1
Cuttings of-olive which in a-trench about-to-plant you-are three-feet-long
decidito diligenterque tractato, ne liber laboret, cum
cut and-carefully handle that-not the-bark be-hurt when
dolabis aut secabis. quas in seminario saturus eris,
you-hew or saw which in the-nursery about-to-plant you-are
pedalis facito, eas sic inserito. locus bipalio subactus
a-foot-long make them thus plant the-place with-a-double-spade worked
siet beneque terra tenera siet beneque glittus siet.
be and-well the-earth tender be and-well packed be
cum taleam demittes, pede taleam opprimito. si parum 45.2
when the-cutting you-let-down with-the-foot the-cutting press-down if too-little
descendet, malleolo aut mateola adigito cavetoque ne librum
it-goes-down with-a-mallet or a-maul drive-it and-beware that-not the-bark
scindas, cum adiges. palo prius locum ne feceris, quo
you-split when you-drive with-a-stake first the-place not make where
taleam demittas. si ita severis uti stet talea, melius vivet.
the-cutting you-may-let-down if so you-plant that it-stand the-cutting better will-live
taleae ubi trimae sunt, tum denique maturae sunt, 45.3
the-cuttings when three-years-old they-are then at-last ripe they-are
ubi liber sese vertet. si in scrobibus aut in sulcis seres,
when the-bark itself turns if in trenches or in furrows you-plant
ternas taleas ponito easque divaricato, supra terram ne
three-each cuttings place and-them spread above the-ground that-not
plus iiii digitos transvorsos emineant; vel oculos serito.
more-than four digits across they-stand-out or eyes plant

46.1 Seminarium ad hunc modum facito. locum quam optimum
A-nursery to this way make a-place as best
et apertissimum et stercorosissimum poteris et quam
and most-open and most-manured you-can and as
simillimum genus terrae eae, ubi semina positurus eris,
most-like a-kind of-earth to-that where the-seedlings about-to-place you-are
et uti ne nimis longe semina ex seminario ferantur, eum
and that not too far the-seedlings from the-nursery be-carried that
locum bipalio vertito, delapidato circumque saepito
place with-a-double-spade turn clear-of-stones and-around fence
bene et in ordine serito. in sesquipedem quoquo vorsum
well and in a-row plant at a-foot-and-a-half every way
taleam demittito opprimitoque pede.
the-cutting let-down and-press-down with-the-foot

46.2 si parum deprimere poteris, malleo aut mateola adigito.
if too-little to-press-down you-can with-a-mallet or a-maul drive-it
digitum supra terram facito semina emineant fimoque
a-digit above the-ground see the-seedlings stand-out and-with-dung
bubulo summam taleam oblinito signumque aput taleam
of-oxen the-top-of the-cutting smear and-a-marker by the-cutting
adponito crebroque sarito, si voles cito semina crescant.
place and-often hoe if you-wish quickly the-seedlings grow
ad eundem modum alia semina serito.
to the-same way other seedlings plant

47.1 Harundinem sic serito: ternos pedes oculos disponito.
The-reed thus plant three-each feet the-eyes set-out
vitiarium eodem modo facito seritoque. ubi vitis bima
the-vine-nursery in-the-same way make and-plant when the-vine two-years-old
erit, resicato: ubi trima erit, eximito. si pecus pascetur,
is cut-back when three-years-old it-is take-out if the-stock shall-be-pastured
ubi vitem serere voles, ter prius resicato, quam ad arborem
when the-vine to-plant you-wish three-times before cut-back than to the-tree

ponas. ubi v nodos veteres habebit, tum ad arborem ponito.
you-place when five knots old it-has then to the-tree place
quotannis porrinam serito, quotannis habebis quod eximas.
every-year a-leek-bed plant every-year you-will-have what you-may-take-out
Pomarium seminarium ad eundem modum atque oleagineum 48.1
The-orchard the-nursery to the-same way as of-the-olive
facito. suum quidquid genus talearum serito. semen cupressi
make its-own each kind of-cuttings plant the-seed of-the-cypress
ubi seres, bipalio vertito. vere primo serito.
when you-sow with-a-double-spade turn in-spring early sow
porcas pedes quinos latas facito, eo stercus minutum addito, 48.2
beds feet five-each wide make on-it dung fine add
consarito glebasque conminuito. porcam planam facito, paulum
hoe-in and-the-clods break-up the-bed flat make a-little
concavam. tum semen serito crebrum tamquam linum, eo
hollow then the-seed sow thick as flax on-it
terram cribro incernito altam digitum transversum. eam
earth with-a-sieve sift deep a-finger across that
terram tabula aut pedibus conplanato, furcas circum
earth with-a-board or with-the-feet level forks around
offigito, eo perticas intendito, eo sarmenta aut cratis
fix on-them poles stretch on-them prunings or hurdles
ficarias inponito, quae frigus defendant et solem. uti subtus
of-fig place which the-cold may-keep-off and the-sun that underneath
homo ambulare possit facito. crebro runcato. simul herbae
a-man to-walk can see-that often weed as-soon-as weeds
inceperint nasci, eximito. nam si herbam duram velles,
have-begun to-sprout take-them-out for if the-weed hard you-should-pull
cupressos simul evelles.
the-cypresses at-the-same-time you-would-pull-up

48.3 Ad eundem modum semen pirorum, malorum serito tegitoque.
To the-same way the-seed of-pears of-apples sow and-cover
nuces pineas ad eundem modum nisi tamquam alium serito.
nuts of-pine to the-same way except as garlic sow
49.1 Vineam veterem si in alium locum transferre voles, dumtaxat
A-vineyard old if into another place to-transfer you-wish only
brachium crassam licebit. primum deputato, binas
an-arm thick it-will-be-permitted first prune two-each
gemmas ne amplius relinquito.
buds not more leave
49.2 ex radicibus bene exfodito, usque radices persequito et
from the-roots well dig-up all-the-way the-roots follow and
caveto ne radices saucies. ita uti fuerit ponito in scrobe
beware that-not the-roots you-wound so as it-was place in a-trench
aut in sulco operitoque et bene occulcato, eodemque modo
or in a-furrow and-cover and well tread and-in-the-same way
vineam statuito, alligato flexatoque, uti fuerit, crebroque fodito.
the-vineyard set-up tie and-bend as it-was and-often dig
50.1 Prata primo vere stercorato luna silenti. quae inrigiva
The-meadows early in-spring manure the-moon silent which irrigated
non erunt, ubi favonius flare coeperit, cum prata
not are when the-west-wind to-blow has-begun when the-meadows
defendes, depurgato herbasque malas omnis radicitus effodito.
you-protect clean and-the-weeds bad all by-the-roots dig-out
50.2 Ubi vineam deputaveris, acervum lignorum virgarumque facito.
When the-vineyard you-have-pruned a-heap of-wood and-of-switches make
ficos interputato et in vinea ficos subradito alte, ne
the-figs prune-between and in the-vineyard the-figs trim-below high that-not
eas vitis scandat. seminaria facito et vetera resarcito. haec
them the-vine climb nurseries make and the-old restore these
facito, antequam vineam fodere incipias. ubi daps profanata
do before the-vineyard to-dig you-begin when the-feast offered

comestaque erit, verno arare incipito. ea loca primum arato,
and-eaten shall-be in-spring to-plow begin those places first plow
quae siccissima erunt, et quae crassissima et aquosissima
which driest shall-be and which richest and wettest
erunt, ea postremum arato, dum ne prius obdurescant.
shall-be those last plow provided not earlier they-harden
Propagatio pomorum, aliarum arborum. ab arbore abs 51.1
The-layering of-fruit-trees of-other trees from the-tree from
terra pulli qui nascentur, eos in terram deprimito
the-ground the-shoots which shall-spring them into the-ground press-down
extollitoque primorem partem, uti radicem capiant: inde
and-raise the-forward part that root they-may-take thence
biennio post effodito seritoque. ficum, oleam, malum
in-two-years afterward dig-up and-plant the-fig the-olive the-apple
punicum, cotoneum aliaque mala omnia, laurum, murtum,
Punic the-quince and-other apples all the-laurel the-myrtle
nuces praenestinas, platanum, haec omnia a capite propagari
nuts Praenestine the-plane these all from the-head to-be-layered
eximique serique eodem modo oportet.
and-to-be-taken-out and-to-be-planted in-the-same way it-is-fitting
quae diligentius propagari voles, in aulas aut in 52.1
those-which more-carefully to-be-layered you-wish into pots or into
qualos pertusos propagari oportet et cum iis in scrobem
baskets bored to-be-layered it-is-fitting and with them into the-trench
deferri oportet. in arboribus, uti radices capiant,
to-be-brought-down it-is-fitting on trees that roots they-may-take
calicem pertundito: per fundum aut qualum ramum, quem
a-pot bore through the-bottom or a-basket the-branch which
radicem capere voles, traicito: eum qualum aut calicem
root to-take you-wish pass-through that basket or pot

terra inpleto calcatoque bene, in arbore relinquito. ubi
with-earth fill and-tread well on the-tree leave when
† ita fuerit, ramum sub qualo praecidito.
(corrupt) so it-has-been the-branch below the-basket cut-off
52.2 qualum incidito ex ima parte perpetuum, sive calix erit,
the-basket cut from the-lowest part right-through or-if a-pot it-is
conquassato. cum eo qualo aut calice in scrobe ponito.
crack-it with that basket or pot in the-trench place
eodem modo vitem facito, eam anno post praecidito seritoque
in-the-same way the-vine do it a-year after cut-off and-plant
cum qualo. hoc modo quod genus vis propagabis.
with the-basket in-this way what kind you-wish you-will-layer
53.1 Faenum, ubi tempus erit, secato cavetoque ne sero seces.
The-hay when the-time shall-be cut and-beware that-not late you-cut
priusquam semen maturum siet, secato, et quod optimum
before the-seed ripe be cut and what best
faenum erit, seorsum condito, per ver cum arabunt,
hay shall-be separately store in spring when they-plow
antequam ocinum des, quod edant boves.
before clover you-give which may-eat the-oxen

Fodder for the oxen, the slaves' grain, wine, relish, and clothing by season, and what it is to farm well: plow, plow again, and manure.

Bubus pabulum hoc modo parari darique oportet. 54.1
For-the-oxen fodder in-this way to-be-prepared and-to-be-given it-is-fitting
ubi sementim patraveris, glandem parari legique
when the-sowing you-have-finished acorns to-be-prepared and-to-be-gathered
oportet et in aquam conici. inde semodios singulis bubus
it-is-fitting and into water to-be-thrown thence half-modii to-single oxen
in dies dari oportet, et si non laborabunt, pascantur satius
per day to-be-given it-is-fitting and if not they-work let-them-graze better
erit, aut modium vinaceorum, quos in dolium condideris.
it-will-be or a-modius of-pomace which into a-jar you-have-stored
interdiu pascito, noctu faeni p. xxv uni bovi dato.
by-day pasture-them by-night of-hay pounds twenty-five to-one ox give
si faenum non erit, frondem iligneam et hederaceam dato. 54.2
if hay not there-is leaves of-holm-oak and of-ivy give
paleas triticeas et hordeaceas, acus fabaginum, de vicia
chaff of-wheat and of-barley husks bean-stalks of vetch
vel de lupino, item de ceteris frugibus, omnia condito.
or of lupine likewise of the-other crops all store
cum stramenta condes, quae herbosissima erunt, in tecto
when the-litter you-store what grassiest shall-be under a-roof
condito et sale spargito, deinde ea pro faeno dato.
store and with-salt sprinkle then it for hay give
ubi verno dare coeperis, modium glandis aut vinaceorum 54.3
when in-spring to-give you-have-begun a-modius of-acorns or of-pomace
dato aut modium lupini macerati et faeni p. xv. ubi
give or a-modius of-lupines steeped and of-hay pounds fifteen when

ocinum tempestivum erit, dato primum. manibus carpito,
the-clover seasonable is give-it first with-the-hands pluck
id renascetur: quod falcula secueris, non renascetur. usque
that will-grow-again what with-a-sickle you-have-cut not will-grow-again right-up
ocinum dato, donec arescat: ita temperato. postea viciam dato,
the-clover give until it-dry-up so measure afterward vetch give
postea panicum dato, secundum panicum frondem ulmeam
afterward panic-grass give next-after the-panic-grass leaves of-elm
dato. si populneam habebis, admisceto, ut ulmeae satis siet.
give if of-poplar you-have mix-in that of-elm enough there-be
ubi ulmeam non habebis, querneam et ficulneam dato. nihil
when of-elm not you-have of-oak and of-fig give nothing
est quod magis expediat, quam boves bene curare. boves
is which more may-be-expedient than the-oxen well to-tend the-oxen
nisi per hiemem, cum non arabunt, pasci non oportet.
except in winter when not they-plow to-be-pastured not it-is-fitting
nam viride cum edunt, semper id expectant, et fiscellas
for green-fodder when they-eat always it they-await and muzzles
habere oportet, ne herbam sectentur, cum arabunt.
to-have it-is-fitting that-not grass they-go-after when they-plow

55.1 Ligna domino in tabulato condito, codicillos oleagineos,
The-firewood for-the-master on the-floor store the-stumps of-olive
radices in acervo sub dio metas facito.
the-roots in a-heap under the-sky stacks make

56.1 Familiae cibaria. qui opus facient per hiemem tritici
For-the-household rations those-who work shall-do in winter of-wheat
modios iiii, per aestatem modios iiii s, vilico,
modii four in summer modii four and-a-half for-the-overseer
vilicae, epistatae, opilioni modios iii, conpeditis per
the-overseer's-wife the-foreman the-shepherd modii three for-the-chained in
hiemem panis p. iiii, ubi vineam fodere coeperint,
winter of-bread pounds four when the-vineyard to-dig they-have-begun

panis p. v, usque adeo dum ficos esse coeperint,
of-bread pounds five right-up to-the-point until figs to-eat they-have-begun
deinde ad p. iiii redito.
then to pounds four return

Vinum familiae. ubi vindemia facta erit, loram bibant 57.1
Wine for-the-household when the-vintage done shall-be after-wine let-them-drink
menses tres: mense quarto heminas in dies, id est in
months three in-the-month fourth heminae per day that is in
mense congios ii s: mense quinto, sexto, septimo,
a-month congii two and-a-half in-the-month fifth sixth seventh
octavo in dies sextarios, id est in mense congios quinque:
eighth per day sextarii that is in a-month congii five
nono, decimo, undecimo, duodecimo in dies heminas ternas,
ninth tenth eleventh twelfth per day heminae three-each
id est in mense amphoram: hoc amplius Saturnalibus et
that is in a-month an-amphora this more at-the-Saturnalia and
Conpitalibus in singulos homines congios: summa vini in
at-the-Compitalia for single men congii the-sum of-wine for
homines singulos inter annum q. viii. conpeditis, uti
men single in the-year quadrantals eight for-the-chained as
quidquid operis facient, pro portione addito: eos non est
whatever of-work they-do in proportion add them not it-is
nimium in annos singulos vini q. x ebibere.
too-much for years single of-wine quadrantals ten to-drink-up

Pulmentarium familiae. oleae caducae quam plurimum 58.1
Relish for-the-household olives fallen as much-as-possible
condito. postea oleas tempestivas, unde minimum olei
store afterward the-olives seasonable whence least of-oil
fieri poterit, eas condito, parcito, uti quam diutissime
to-be-made can those store spare-them that as longest
durent. ubi oleae comesae erunt, hallecem et acetum dato.
they-last when the-olives eaten shall-be fish-sauce and vinegar give

oleum dato in menses uni cuique S. i. salis uni
oil give for months to-one each a-sextarius one of-salt to-one
cuique in anno modium satis est.
each in a-year a-modius enough it-is

59.1 Vestimenta familiae. tunicam p. iii s, saga alternis
Clothing for-the-household a-tunic feet three and-a-half cloaks in-alternate
annis: quotiens cuique tunicam aut sagum dabis, prius
years as-often-as to-each a-tunic or a-cloak you-give first
veterem accipito, unde centones fiant: sculponeas bonas
the-old take-back whence patchwork-cloaks may-be-made clogs good
alternis annis dare oportet.
in-alternate years to-give it-is-fitting

60.1 Bubus cibaria annua in iuga singula lupini modios
For-the-oxen rations yearly for yokes single of-lupines modii
centum viginti aut glandis modios ccxl, faeni pondo
a-hundred twenty or of-acorns modii two-hundred-forty of-hay in-weight
IↃxxi, ocini, fabae M̊. xx, viciae M̊. xxx.
five-hundred-twenty-one of-clover of-beans modii twenty of-vetch modii thirty
praeterea granatui videto uti satis viciae seras. pabulum cum
besides for-grain see that enough of-vetch you-sow fodder when
seres, multas sationes facito.
you-sow many sowings make

61.1 Quid est agrum bene colere? bene arare. quid secundum?
What is land well to-cultivate well to-plow what second
arare. quid tertium? stercorare. qui oletum saepissime et
to-plow what third to-manure who the-olive-yard most-often and
altissime miscebit, is tenuissimas radices exarabit. si male
most-deeply shall-stir he the-finest roots will-plow-out if badly
arabit, radices susum abibunt, crassiores fient, et in
he-plows the-roots upward will-go thicker will-become and into

radices vires oleae abibunt. agrum frumentarium cum
the-roots the-strength of-the-olive will-go land for-grain when
ares, bene et tempestivo ares, sulco vario ne ares.
you-plow well and in-season plow with-a-furrow uneven not plow
cetera cultura est multum serere et diligenter eximere 61.2
the-other cultivation is much to-plant and carefully to-take-out
semina et per tempus radices quam plurimas cum terra
the-seedlings and in season roots as many-as-possible with earth
ferre; ubi radices bene operueris, calcare bene, ne aqua
to-carry when the-roots well you-have-covered to-tread well that-not the-water
noceat. siquis quaeret, quod tempus oleae serendae siet,
harm if-anyone asks what time of-the-olive to-be-planted be
agro sicco per sementim, agro laeto per ver.
in-land dry at sowing-time in-land fertile in spring

LXII–LXIX · THE OLIVE HARVEST

Wagons for each yoke, the ropes' lengths, olives gathered at once and pressed quickly, green oil, the duties of the guard and the skimmer in the press-room, storing the gear, and seasoning new oil jars.

Quot iuga boverum, mulorum, asinorum habebis, totidem 62.1
As-many-as yokes of-oxen of-mules of-donkeys you-have so-many
plostra esse oportet.
wagons to-be it-is-fitting
Funem torculum esse oportet extentum pedes lv, funem 63.1
The-rope of-the-press to-be it-is-fitting stretched feet fifty-five the-rope
loreum in plostrum p. lx, lora retinacula longa p.
of-leather for the-wagon feet sixty the-straps traces long feet

xxvi, subiugia in plostrum p. xiix, funiculum p. xv,
twenty-six yoke-straps for the-wagon feet eighteen the-cord feet fifteen
in aratrum subiugia lora p. xvi, funiculum p. viii.
for the-plow yoke-straps straps feet sixteen the-cord feet eight

64.1 Olea ubi matura erit, quam primum cogi oportet,
The-olive when ripe it-is as soon to-be-gathered it-is-fitting
quam minimum in terra et in tabulato esse oportet. in
as least on the-ground and on the-floor to-be it-is-fitting on
terra et in tabulato putescit. leguli volunt uti olea
the-ground and on the-floor it-rots the-gatherers wish that the-olive
caduca quam plurima sit, quo plus legatur; factores, uti
fallen as most be that more be-gathered the-pressers that
in tabulato diu sit, ut fracida sit, quo facilius efficiant.
on the-floor long it-be that soft it-be that more-easily they-may-finish-it
nolito credere oleum in tabulato posse crescere.
not-wish to-believe the-oil on the-floor to-be-able to-increase

64.2 quam citissime conficies, tam maxime expediet, et totidem
as most-quickly you-finish so most it-will-profit and from-as-many
modiis collecta plus olei efficiet et melius. olea quae diu
modii gathered more of-oil it-will-yield and better the-olive which long
fuerit in terra aut in tabulato, inde olei minus fiet et
has-been on the-ground or on the-floor from-it of-oil less will-be-made and
deterius. oleum, si poteris, bis in die depleto. nam oleum quam
worse the-oil if you-can twice in a-day draw-off for the-oil as
diutissime in amurca et in fracibus erit, tam deterrimum erit.
longest in the-lees and in the-dregs is so worst it-will-be

65.1 Oleum viride sic facito. oleam quam primum ex terra
Oil green thus make the-olive as soon from the-ground
tollito. si inquinata erit, lavito, a foliis et stercore
take-up if soiled it-is wash from the-leaves and the-dung
purgato. postridie aut post diem tertium, quam lecta erit,
clean the-next-day or after the-day third than gathered it-has-been

facito. olea ubi nigra erit, stringito. quam acerbissima
make-it the-olive when black it-is strip as from-the-sourest
olea oleum facies, tam oleum optimum erit. domino de
olive the-oil you-make so the-oil best will-be for-the-master from
matura olea oleum fieri maxime expediet.
ripe olive oil to-be-made most will-profit
si gelicidia erunt, cum oleam coges, triduum atque 65.2
if frosts there-are when the-olive you-gather for-three-days or
quadriduum post oleum facito. eam oleam, si voles, sale
four-days after the-oil make that olive if you-wish with-salt
spargito. quam caldissimum torcularium et cellam habeto.
sprinkle as warmest the-press-room and the-cellar have
Custodis et capulatoris officia. servet diligenter cellam et 66.1
Of-the-guard and of-the-skimmer the-duties let-him-keep carefully the-cellar and
torcularium. caveat quam minimum in torcularium et
the-press-room let-him-take-care as least into the-press-room and
in cellam introeatur. quam mundissime purissimeque fiat.
into the-cellar there-be-entry as most-cleanly and-purely let-it-be-made
vaso aheneo neque nucleis ad oleum ne utatur. nam
with-a-vessel bronze nor with-kernels for the-oil not let-him-use for
si utetur, oleum male sapiet. cortinam plumbeam in lacum
if be-uses the-oil badly will-taste a-kettle of-lead into the-vat
ponito, quo oleum fluat. ubi factores vectibus prement,
place where the-oil may-flow when the-pressers with-the-levers press
continuo capulator conca oleum, quam diligentissime poterit,
at-once the-skimmer with-a-shell the-oil as most-carefully he-can
tollat, ne cesset. amurcam caveat ne tollat.
let-him-take-up not let-him-pause the-lees let-him-take-care that-not he-take-up
oleum in labrum primum indito, inde in alterum dolium
the-oil into a-vat first put thence into another jar

indito. de iis labris fraces amurcamque semper subtrahito.
put from those vats the-dregs and-the-lees always draw-off
cum oleum sustuleris de cortina, amurcam deorito.
when the-oil you-have-taken-up from the-kettle the-lees skim-off

67.1 Item custodis officia. qui in torculario erunt vasa pura
Likewise of-the-guard the-duties who in the-press-room shall-be the-vessels clean
habeant curentque uti olea bene perficiatur beneque
let-them-have and-let-them-see that the-olive well be-finished and-well
siccetur. ligna in torculario ne caedant. oleum frequenter
be-dried wood in the-press-room not let-them-cut the-oil often
capiant. factoribus det in factus olei sextarios et
let-them-take-up to-the-pressers let-him-give for a-pressing of-oil sextarii and
in lucernam quod opus siet.
for the-lamp what needed be

67.2 fraces cotidie reiciat. amurcam conmutet usque adeo,
the-dregs daily let-him-throw-out the-lees let-him-change right-up to-the-point
donec in lacum qui in cella est postremum pervenerit.
until into the-vat which in the-cellar is last it-has-come
fiscinas spongia effingat. cotidie oleo locum conmutet,
the-hampers with-a-sponge let-him-wipe daily for-the-oil its-place let-him-change
donec in dolium pervenerit. in torculario et in cella
until into the-jar it-has-come in the-press-room and in the-cellar
caveat diligenter nequid olei subripiatur.
let-him-take-care carefully that-not-any of-oil be-stolen

68.1 Ubi vindemia et oleitas facta erit, prela extollito;
When the-vintage and the-olive-harvest done shall-be the-press-beams raise
funes torculos, melipontos, subductarios in carnario aut
the-ropes of-the-press the-axle-straps the-hoisting-ropes on the-meat-rack or
in prelo suspendito; orbes, fibulas, vectes, suculas,
on the-press-beam hang the-disks the-pins the-levers the-windlasses

fiscinas, corbulas, quala, scalas, patibula, omnia quis
the-hampers the-baskets the-wicker-baskets the-ladders the-forks all for-which
usus erit in suo quidque loco reponito.
use there-will-be in its-own each-thing place put-back
Dolia olearia nova sic inbuito. amurca inpleto dies vii, facito 69.1
Jars for-oil new thus season with-lees fill days seven see
ut amurcam cotidie suppleas. postea amurcam eximito et
that the-lees daily you-fill-up afterward the-lees take-out and
arfacito. ubi arebit, cummim pridie in aquam infundito,
dry when it-is-dry gum the-day-before into water pour
eam postridie diluito. postea dolium calfacito minus, quam
it the-next-day dissolve afterward the-jar warm less than
si picare velis, tepeat satis est: lenibus lignis facito
if to-pitch you-should-wish it-be-tepid enough it-is with-gentle wood see
calescat. ubi temperate tepebit, tum cummim indito, postea
it-grow-warm when moderately it-is-tepid then the-gum put afterward
linito. si recte leveris, in dolium quinquagenarium
smear if rightly you-have-smeared on a-jar of-fifty-measures
cummim p. iiii satis erit.
of-gum pounds four enough will-be

A drench for oxen against disease, an egg and garlic for a sick ox, pitch for their hooves, and a yearly draft with snakeskin, then breads and cakes, libum, placenta, spira, globi, and the rest, each by its recipe, and the vow to Mars Silvanus for the oxen, at which no woman may be present.

70.1 Bubus medicamentum. si morbum metues, sanis dato
To-the-oxen a-remedy if disease you-fear while-healthy give
salis micas tres, folia laurea iii, porri fibras iii, ulpici
of-salt grains three leaves of-laurel three of-leek fibers three of-Punic-garlic
spicas iii, alii spicas iii, turis grana tria, herbae sabinae
cloves three of-garlic cloves three of-incense grains three of-herb savin
plantas tres, rutae folia tria, vitis albae caules iii, fabulos
plants three of-rue leaves three of-vine white stalks three beans
albos iii, carbones vivos iii, vini s. iii. haec omnia
white three coals live three of-wine sextarii three these all
sublimiter legi teri darique oportet.
standing-up to-be-gathered to-be-pounded and-to-be-given it-is-fitting

70.2 ieiunus siet qui dabit. per triduum de ea potione uni
fasting let-him-be who gives for three-days of that potion to-one
cuique bovi dato. ita dividito, cum ter uni cuique
each ox give so divide-it that-when three-times to-one each
dederis, omnem absumas, bosque ipsus et qui dabit
you-have-given all you-use-up and-the-ox himself and who gives
facito ut uterque sublimiter stent. vaso ligneo dato.
see that both standing-up stand in-a-vessel wooden give

71.1 Bos si aegrotare coeperit, dato continuo ei unum ovum
An-ox if to-be-sick has-begun give at-once to-it one egg
gallinaceum crudum: integrum facito devoret. postridie caput
of-a-hen raw whole see-that it-swallow the-next-day a-head

ulpici conterito cum hemina vini facitoque ebibat.
of-Punic-garlic pound with a-hemina of-wine and-see-that it-drink-up
sublimiter terat et vaso ligneo det, bosque ipsus
standing-up let-him-pound and in-a-vessel wooden let-him-give and-the-ox itself
et qui dabit sublimiter stet. ieiunus ieiuno bovi dato.
and who gives standing-up let-him-stand fasting to-a-fasting ox give
Boves ne pedes subterant, priusquam in viam quoquam 72.1
The-oxen that-not their-feet they-wear before onto the-road anywhere
ages, pice liquida cornua infima unguito.
you-drive with-pitch liquid the-horns lowest smear
Ubi uvae variae coeperint fieri, bubus medicamentum 73.1
When the-grapes colored have-begun to-become to-the-oxen a-remedy
dato quotannis, uti valeant. pellem anguinam ubi videris,
give every-year that they-may-be-well the-skin of-a-snake when you-see
tollito et condito, ne quaeras cum opus siet. eam pellem et
take-up and store that-not you-seek-it when need be that skin and
far et salem et serpullum, haec omnia una conterito cum
emmer and salt and wild-thyme these all together pound with
vino, dato bubus bibant omnibus. per aestatem boves aquam
wine give the-oxen let-them-drink to-all in summer the-oxen water
bonam et liquidam bibant semper curato: ut valeant refert.
good and clear may-drink always see-to-it that they-be-well it-matters
Panem depsticium sic facito. manus mortariumque bene lavato. 74.1
Bread kneaded thus make the-hands and-the-mortar well wash
farinam in mortarium indito, aquae paulatim addito subigitoque
flour into the-mortar put of-water gradually add and-work
pulchre. ubi bene subegeris, defingito coquitoque sub testu.
beautifully when well you-have-worked mold and-bake under a-crock
Libum hoc modo facito. casei p. ii bene disterat 75.1
A-cake in-this way make of-cheese pounds two well let-him-crush
in mortario. ubi bene distriverit, farinae siligineae libram
in a-mortar when well he-has-crushed of-flour of-siligo a-pound

aut, si voles tenerius esse, selibram similaginis eodem
or if you-wish more-delicate it-to-be half-a-pound of-fine-flour into-the-same
indito permiscetoque cum caseo bene. ovum unum addito
put and-mix with the-cheese well an-egg one add
et una permisceto bene. inde panem facito, folia subdito,
and together mix well thence a-loaf make leaves put-under
in foco caldo sub testu coquito leniter.
on a-hearth warm under a-crock bake gently

76.1 Placentam sic facito. farinae siligineae l. ii, unde solum
A-placenta thus make of-flour of-siligo pounds two whence the-base
facias, in tracta farinae l. iiii et alicae primae l. ii.
you-may-make for the-sheets of-flour pounds four and of-groats first-grade pounds two
alicam in aquam infundito. ubi bene mollis erit, in mortarium
the-groats into water pour when well soft it-is into a-mortar
purum indito siccatoque bene. deinde manibus depsito. ubi
clean put and-dry well then with-the-hands knead when
bene subactum erit, farinae l. iiii paulatim addito. id
well worked it-is of-flour pounds four gradually add that
utrumque tracta facito. in qualo, ubi arescant, conponito.
both sheets make in a-basket where they-may-dry arrange

76.2 ubi arebunt, conponito puriter. cum facies in singula
when they-are-dry arrange cleanly when you-make into single
tracta, ubi depsueris, panno oleo uncto tangito et
sheets when you-have-kneaded with-a-cloth with-oil smeared touch and
circumtergeto unguitoque, ubi tracta erunt. focum, ubi
wipe-round and-smear when the-sheets are-ready the-hearth where
coquas, calfacito bene et testum. postea farinae l. ii
you-bake heat well and the-crock afterward of-flour pounds two
conspargito condepsitoque. inde facito solum tenue. casei
sprinkle and-knead thence make the-base thin of-cheese
ovilli p. xiiii ne acidum et bene recens in aquam indito.
sheep's pounds fourteen not sour and well fresh into water put

ibi macerato, aquam ter mutato. inde eximito siccatoque
there steep the-water three-times change thence take-out and-dry
bene paulatim manibus, siccum bene in mortarium inponito.
well gradually with-the-hands dry well into a-mortar place
ubi omne caseum bene siccaveris, in mortarium purum 76.3
when all the-cheese well you-have-dried into a-mortar clean
manibus condepsito conminuitoque quam maxime. deinde
with-the-hands knead and-break-up as most then
cribrum farinarium purum sumito caseumque per cribrum
a-sieve for-flour clean take and-the-cheese through the-sieve
facito transeat in mortarium. postea indito mellis boni p.
see-that it-pass into the-mortar afterward put of-honey good pounds
iiii s. id una bene conmisceto cum caseo. postea
four and-a-half that together well mix with the-cheese afterward
in tabula pura, quae pateat p. i, ibi balteum ponito,
on a-board clean which may-extend a-foot one there the-belt place
folia laurea uncta supponito, placentam fingito.
leaves of-laurel oiled put-under the-placenta form
tracta singula in totum solum primum ponito, deinde 76.4
sheets single over the-whole base first place then
de mortario tracta linito, tracta addito singulatim, item
from the-mortar the-sheets smear sheets add one-by-one likewise
linito usque adeo, donec omne caseum cum melle
smear right-up to-the-point until all the-cheese with the-honey
abusus eris. in summum tracta singula indito, postea
used you-shall-have on the-top sheets single put afterward
solum contrahito ornatoque focum † de ve primo
the-base draw-together and-prepare the-hearth (corrupt) from (corrupt) first
temperatoque, tunc placentam inponito, testo caldo operito,
and-temper then the-placenta put-on with-a-crock hot cover
pruna insuper et circum operito. videto ut bene et otiose
coals on-top and around cover see that well and at-leisure

percoquas. aperito, dum inspicias, bis aut ter. ubi cocta
you-bake-it open to inspect twice or three-times when baked
erit, eximito et melle unguito. haec erit placenta semodialis.
it-is take-out and with-honey smear this will-be a-placenta of-a-half-modius
77.1 Spiram sic facito. quantam voles pro ratione, ita uti
A-spira thus make as-large-as you-wish in proportion so as
placenta fit, eadem omnia facito, nisi alio modo fingito.
the-placenta is-made the-same all-things do except in-another way form
in solo tracta cum melle oblinito bene. inde tamquam
on the-base the-sheets with honey smear well thence as-if
restim tractes facito, ita inponito in solo, simplicibus
a-rope you-were-handling make so place on the-base with-single-strands
conpleto bene arte. cetera omnia, quasi placentam facias,
fill well closely the-rest all as-if a-placenta you-were-making
facito coquitoque.
do and-bake
78.1 Scriblitam sic facito. in balteo tractis caseo ad eundem
A-scriblita thus make on the-belt with-sheets with-cheese to the-same
modum facito, uti placentam, sine melle.
way make as a-placenta without honey
79.1 Globos sic facito. caseum cum alica ad eundem modum
Balls thus make cheese with groats to the-same way
misceto. inde quantos voles facere facito. in ahenum caldum
mix thence as-large-as you-wish to-make make into a-kettle hot
unguen indito. singulos aut binos coquito vorsatoque
grease put one-at-a-time or two-at-a-time cook and-turn
crebro duabus rudibus, coctos eximito, eos melle unguito,
often with-two sticks cooked take-out them with-honey smear
papaver infriato, ita ponito.
poppy-seed crumble-on so serve

Encytum ad eundem modum facito, uti globos, nisi calicem 80.1
An-encytum to the-same way make as balls except a-cup
pertusum cavum habeat. ita in unguen caldum fundito.
bored hollow it-have so into the-grease hot pour
† honestum quasi spiram facito idque duabus rudibus
(corrupt) fairly as-if a-spira make and-that with-two sticks
vorsato praestatoque. item unguito coloratoque caldum ne
turn and-serve likewise smear and-color hot not
nimium. id cum melle aut cum mulso adponito.
too-much that with honey or with honey-wine serve
Erneum sic facito tamquam placentam. eadem omnia indito, 81.1
An-erneum thus make as-if a-placenta the-same all put
quae in placentam. id permisceto in alveo, id indito in
which into a-placenta that mix in a-trough that put into
irneam fictilem, eam demittito in aulam aheneam aquae
an-irnea earthen it let-down into a-pot bronze of-water
calidae plenam. ita coquito ad ignem. ubi coctum erit,
hot full so cook at the-fire when cooked it-is
irneam confringito, ita ponito.
the-irnea break so serve
Spaeritam sic facito, ita uti spiram, nisi sic fingito. de 82.1
A-spaerita thus make so as a-spira except thus form from
tractis caseo melle spaeras pugnum altas facito. eas
the-sheets with-cheese with-honey balls a-fist high make them
in solo conponito densas, eodem modo conponito atque
on the-base arrange close in-the-same way arrange as
spiram itemque coquito.
a-spira and-likewise bake
Votum pro bubus, uti valeant, sic facito. Marti Silvano in 83.1
A-vow for the-oxen that they-may-be-well thus make to-Mars Silvanus in
silva interdius in capita singula boum votum facito. farris
the-wood by-day for heads single of-the-oxen the-vow make of-emmer

l. iii et lardi p. iiii s et pulpae p. iiii s,
pounds three and of-lard pounds four and-a-half and of-meat pounds four and-a-half
vini s. iii, id in unum vas liceto coicere, et vinum
of-wine sextarii three that into one vessel it-is-permitted to-throw and the-wine
item in unum vas liceto coicere. eam rem divinam
likewise into one vessel it-is-permitted to-throw that rite divine
vel servus vel liber licebit faciat. ubi res
either a-slave or a-free-man it-will-be-permitted may-perform when the-rite
divina facta erit, statim ibidem consumito. mulier ad eam
divine done shall-be at-once on-the-spot consume-it a-woman at that
rem divinam ne adsit neve videat quo modo fiat.
rite divine not let-her-be-present nor see in-what way it-is-done
hoc votum in annos singulos, si voles, licebit vovere.
this vow for years single if you-wish it-will-be-permitted to-vow

LXXXIV–CIII · KITCHEN AND LEES OF OIL

More dishes, porridge, gruel, and starch, white salt, fattening hens, geese, and pigeons, the many uses of the lees of oil, for floors, granaries, trees, vines, sheep, leather, clothes, and oil jars, and a snakebitten ox's cure.

84.1 Savillum hoc modo facito. farinae selibram, casei p. ii
A-savillum in-this way make of-flour half-a-pound of-cheese pounds two
s una conmisceto quasi libum, mellis p. = —
and-a-half together mix like a-cake of-honey pounds a-sixth
et ovum unum. catinum fictile oleo unguito. ubi omnia
and an-egg one a-dish earthen with-oil smear when all
bene conmiscueris, in catinum indito, catinum testo
well you-have-mixed into the-dish put the-dish with-a-crock
operito. videto ut bene percoquas medium, ubi altissimum
cover see that well you-bake the-middle where deepest

est. ubi coctum erit, catinum eximito, melle unguito,
it-is when baked it-is the-dish take-out with-honey smear
papaver infriato, sub testum subde paulisper, postea eximito.
poppy-seed crumble-on under the-crock put-it a-little-while afterward take-out
ita pone cum catillo et lingulis.
so serve with a-plate and spoons

Pultem punicam sic coquito. libram alicae in aquam indito, 85.1
Porridge Punic thus cook a-pound of-groats into water put
facito uti bene madeat. id infundito in alveum purum, eo
see that well it-soak that pour into a-trough clean to-it
addito casei recentis p. iii, mellis p. s, ovum unum,
add of-cheese fresh pounds three of-honey a-pound a-half an-egg one
omnia una permisceto bene. ita insipito in aulam novam.
all together mix well so turn-it into a-pot new

Graneam triticeam sic facito. selibram tritici puri in 86.1
A-gruel of-wheat thus make half-a-pound of-wheat clean into
mortarium purum indat, lavet bene corticemque deterat
a-mortar clean let-him-put let-him-wash well and-the-husk rub-off
bene eluatque bene. postea in aulam indat et aquam
well and-rinse well afterward into a-pot let-him-put and water
puram coquatque. ubi coctum erit, lacte addat paulatim
clean and-let-him-cook when cooked it-is milk let-him-add gradually
usque adeo, donec cremor crassus erit factus.
right-up to-the-point until a-cream thick shall-be made

Amulum sic facito. siliginem purgato bene, postea in alveum 87.1
Starch thus make the-siligo clean well afterward into a-trough
indat, eo addat aquam bis in die. die decimo aquam
let-him-put to-it let-him-add water twice in a-day on-the-day tenth the-water
exsiccato, exurgeto bene, in alveo puro misceto bene, facito
drain squeeze well in a-trough clean mix well see-that
tamquam faex fiat. id in linteum novum indito, exprimito
like lees it-become that into a-linen-cloth new put press

cremorem in patinam novam aut in mortarium. id omne ita
the-cream into a-pan new or into a-mortar that all so
facito et refricato denuo. eam patinam in sole ponito, arescat.
do and rub again that pan in the-sun place let-it-dry
ubi arebit, in aulam novam indito, inde facito cum lacte coquat.
when it-is-dry into a-pot new put thence see-that with milk he-cook-it

88.1 Salem candidum sic facito. amphoram defracto collo puram
Salt white thus make an-amphora with-broken neck clean
inpleto aquae purae, in sole ponito. ibi fiscellam cum
fill with-water clean in the-sun place there a-basket with
sale populari suspendito et quassato suppletoque identidem.
salt common hang and shake and-fill-up repeatedly
id aliquotiens in die cotidie facito, usque adeo donec
that several-times in a-day daily do right-up to-the-point until
sal desiverit tabescere biduum.
the-salt has-ceased to-melt for-two-days

88.2 id signi erit: menam aridam vel ovum demittito: si natabit,
this of-sign will-be a-sprat dry or an-egg let-down if it-floats
ea muries erit, vel carnem vel caseos vel salsamenta quo
that brine will-be either meat or cheeses or salt-fish in-which
condas. eam muriam in labella vel in patinas in sole
you-may-preserve that brine into basins or into pans in the-sun
ponito. usque adeo in sole habeto, donec concreverit.
place right-up to-the-point in the-sun keep-it until it-has-hardened
inde flos salis fiet. ubi nubilabitur et noctu sub tecto
thence the-flower of-salt will-come when it-clouds-over and by-night under a-roof
ponito; cotidie, cum sol erit, in sole ponito.
place daily when sun there-is in the-sun place

89.1 Gallinas et anseres sic farcito. gallinas teneras, quae primum
Hens and geese thus fatten hens young which first
parient, concludat. polline vel farina hordeacea consparsa
lay let-him-shut-up with-fine-flour or meal of-barley sprinkled

turundas faciat, eas in aquam intinguat, in os
pellets let-him-make them into water let-him-dip into the-mouth
indat, paulatim cotidie addat: ex gula consideret, quod
let-him-put gradually daily let-him-add from the-gullet let-him-judge what
satis sit. bis in die farciat et meridie bibere dato: ne
enough is twice in a-day let-him-stuff and at-midday to-drink give that-not
plus aqua sita siet horam unam. eodem modo anserem
longer the-water set be than-an-hour one in-the-same way the-goose
alito, nisi prius dato bibere et bis in die, bis escam.
feed except first give to-drink and twice in a-day twice food
Palumbum recentem sic farcito. ubi prensus erit, ei fabam 90.1
A-pigeon fresh thus fatten when caught it-is to-it beans
coctam tostam primum dato, ex ore in eius os inflato,
cooked roasted first give from your-mouth into its mouth blow
item aquam. hoc dies vii facito. postea fabam fresam puram
likewise water this for-days seven do afterward beans crushed clean
et far purum facito et fabae tertia pars ut infervescat,
and emmer clean make and of-the-beans a-third part that it-boil
tum far insipiat, puriter facito et coquito bene. id
then the-emmer let-him-put-in cleanly do and cook well it
ubi excluserit, depsito bene, oleo manum unguito, primum
when he-has-taken-out knead well with-oil the-hand smear first
pusillum, postea magis depset, oleo tangito depsitoque,
a-little afterward more let-him-knead with-oil touch and-knead
dum poterit facere turundas. ex aqua dato, escam temperato.
while he-can make pellets from water give the-food measure
Aream sic facito. locum ubi facies confodito. postea 91.1
A-threshing-floor thus make the-place where you-make dig-up afterward
amurca conspargito bene sinitoque conbibat. postea
with-lees-of-oil sprinkle well and-let it-soak-in afterward
conminuito glebas bene. deinde coaequato et paviculis
break-up the-clods well then level and with-rammers

verberato. postea denuo amurca conspargito sinitoque arescat.
beat afterward again with-lees-of-oil sprinkle and-let it-dry
si ita feceris, neque formicae nocebunt neque herbae nascentur.
if so you-do neither ants will-harm nor weeds will-spring-up
92.1 Frumento ne noceat curculio neu mures tangant. lutum
To-the-grain that-not may-harm the-weevil nor mice touch mud
de amurca facito, palearum paulum addito, sinito macerescant
of lees-of-oil make of-chaff a-little add let them-soak
bene et subigito bene: eo granarium totum oblinito crasso
well and work well with-it the-granary whole smear with-thick
luto. postea conspargito amurca omne quod lutaveris.
mud afterward sprinkle with-lees-of-oil all that you-have-plastered
ubi aruerit, eo frumentum refrigeratum condito: curculio
when it-has-dried there the-grain cooled store the-weevil
non nocebit.
not will-harm
93.1 Olea si fructum non feret, ablaqueato. postea stramenta
The-olive if fruit not bears trench afterward straw
circumponito. postea amurcam cum aqua conmisceto aequas
place-around afterward lees-of-oil with water mix equal
partes. deinde ad oleam circumfundito. ad arborem maxumam
parts then to the-olive pour-around to a-tree largest
urnam conmixti sat est: ad minores arbores pro ratione
an-urn of-the-mixture enough is to smaller trees in proportion
indito. et idem hoc si facies ad arbores feraces, eae
put and this-same thing if you-do to trees fruitful they
quoque meliores fient. ad eas stramenta ne addideris.
too better will-become to them straw not add
94.1 Fici uti grossos teneant, facito omnia quo modo oleae,
The-figs that the-unripe-figs they-hold do all-things in-what way the-olive
et hoc amplius, cum ver adpetet, terram adaggerato bene.
and this more when spring approaches the-earth heap-up well

si ita feceris, et grossi non cadent et fici scabrae
if so you-do both the-unripe-figs not will-fall and the-figs scabby
non fient et multo feraciores erunt.
not will-become and much more-fruitful will-be
Convolvolus in vinea ne siet. amurcam condito, puram 95.1
The-bindweed in the-vineyard that-not it-be lees-of-oil store pure
bene facito, in vas aheneum indito congios ii. postea
well make into a-vessel bronze put congii two afterward
igni leni coquito, rudicula agitato crebro usque adeo,
on-a-fire gentle cook with-a-small-stick stir often right-up to-the-point
dum fiat tam crassum quam mel. postea sumito bituminis
until it-become as thick as honey afterward take of-bitumen
tertiarium et sulpuris quartarium.
a-third-sextarius and of-sulfur a-quarter-sextarius
conterito in mortario seorsum utrumque. postea infriato quam 95.2
pound in a-mortar separately each afterward crumble-in as
minutissime in amurcam caldam et simul rudicula
finest into the-lees warm and at-the-same-time with-a-small-stick
misceto et denuo coquito sub dio caelo. nam si in tecto
mix and again cook under the-open sky for if under a-roof
coquas, cum bitumen et sulpur additum est, excandescet. ubi
you-cook when the-bitumen and the-sulfur added is it-will-blaze-up when
erit tam crassum quam viscum, sinito frigescat. hoc vitem
it-is as thick as birdlime let it-cool with-this the-vine
circum caput et sub brachia unguito: convolvolus non nascetur.
around the-head and under the-arms smear bindweed not will-spring-up
Oves ne scabrae fiant. amurcam condito, puram bene 96.1
The-sheep that-not scabby they-become lees-of-oil store pure well
facito, aquam in qua lupinus deferverit et faecem de vino bono,
make water in which the-lupine has-boiled and lees of wine good

inter se omnia conmisceto pariter. postea cum detonderis,
among themselves all mix equally afterward when you-have-shorn
unguito totas, sinito biduum aut triduum consudent.
smear them-whole let for-two-days or three-days they-sweat
96.2 deinde lavito in mari: si aquam marinam non habebis, facito
then wash in the-sea if water sea not you-have make
aquam salsam, ea lavito. si haec sic feceris, neque
water salt with-it wash if these-things thus you-do neither
scabrae fient et lanae plus et meliorem habebunt,
scabby they-will-become and of-wool more and better they-will-have
et ricini non erunt molesti. eodem in omnes quadripedes
and the-ticks not will-be troublesome the-same for all four-footed-beasts
utito, si scabrae erunt.
use if scabby they-are
97.1 Amurca decocta axem unguito et lora et calciamenta
With-lees-of-oil boiled-down the-axle smear and the-straps and the-shoes
et coria: omnia meliora facies.
and the-hides all better you-will-make
98.1 Vestimenta ne tiniae tangant. amurcam decoquito ad
The-clothes that-not moths touch lees-of-oil boil-down to
dimidium, ea unguito fundum arcae et extrinsecus et
half with-it smear the-bottom of-the-chest and on-the-outside and
pedes et angulos. ubi ea adaruerit, vestimenta condito. si
the-feet and the-corners when it has-dried the-clothes store if
ita feceris, tiniae non nocebunt.
so you-do moths not will-harm
98.2 et item ligneam supellectilem omnem si ungues, non
and likewise wooden furniture all if you-smear not
putescet, et cum ea terseris, splendidor fiet. item
will-rot and when it you-have-wiped more-splendid it-will-become likewise
ahenea omnia unguito, sed prius extergeto bene. postea cum
bronze all smear but first wipe well afterward when

unxeris, cum uti voles, extergeto. splendidior erit,
you-have-smeared when to-use you-wish wipe more-splendid it-will-be
et aerugo non erit molesta.
and verdigris not will-be troublesome
Fici aridae si voles uti integrae sint, in vas fictile condito. 99.1
Figs dry if you-wish that whole they-be in a-vessel earthen store
id amurca decocta unguito.
it with-lees-of-oil boiled-down smear
Oleum si in metretam novam inditurus eris, amurca, 100.1
Oil if into a-metreta new about-to-put you-are with-lees-of-oil
ita uti est cruda, prius conluito agitatoque diu, ut bene
so as it-is raw first rinse and-shake long that well
conbibat. id si feceris, metreta oleum non bibet, et oleum
it-soak-in it if you-do the-metreta the-oil not will-drink and the-oil
melius faciet, et ipsa metreta firmior erit.
better will-make and itself the-metreta firmer will-be
Virgas murteas si voles cum bacis servare et item aliut genus 101.1
Rods of-myrtle if you-wish with berries to-keep and likewise another kind
quod vis, et si ramulos ficulneos voles cum foliis, inter
which you-wish and if twigs of-fig you-wish with leaves among
se alligato, fasciculos facito, eos in amurcam demittito,
themselves tie bundles make them into lees-of-oil let-down
supra stet amurca facito. sed ea quae demissurus eris
above may-stand the-lees see-that but those which about-to-let-down you-are
sumito paulo acerbiora. vas, quo condideris, oblinito plane.
take a-little more-unripe the-vessel in-which you-have-stored smear completely
Si bovem aut aliam quamvis quadrupedem serpens momorderit, 102.1
If an-ox or another any four-footed-beast a-snake has-bitten
melanthi acetabulum, quod medici vocant zmurnaeum,
of-black-cumin a-vinegar-cupful which the-physicians call smyrnaeum
conterito in vini veteris hemina. id per nares indito
pound in of-wine old a-hemina it through the-nostrils put

et ad ipsum morsum stercus suillum adponito. et idem
and to the-very bite dung of-swine apply and this-same
hoc, si usus venerit, homini facito.
thing if occasion arise for-a-man do

103.1 Boves uti valeant et curati bene sient, et qui
The-oxen that they-may-be-well and tended well be and which
fastidient cibum, uti magis cupide adpetant, pabulum quod
disdain food that more eagerly they-may-seek the-fodder which
dabis amurca spargito; primo paululum, dum consuescant,
you-give with-lees-of-oil sprinkle at-first a-little until they-get-used
postea magis, et dato rarenter bibere conmixtam cum aqua
afterward more and give rarely to-drink mixed with water
aequabiliter. quarto quinto quoque die hoc sic facies. ita
equally fourth fifth every day this thus you-do so
boves et corpore curatiores erunt, et morbus aberit.
the-oxen both in-body better-cared-for will-be and disease will-be-absent

CIV–CXXVI · WINES AND MEDICINAL WINES

Wine for the household's winter, Greek and Coan wines, perfuming the jar lips, testing whether wine will keep, curing harsh or smelly wine, and detecting water, then wines that move the bowel or ease the urine, preserved lentils, olives, and must, must-cakes, the watchdogs, and myrtle and pomegranate wines for the bowel.

104.1 Vinum familiae per hiemem qui utatur. musti q.
Wine for-the-household in winter which it-may-use of-must quadrantals
x in dolium indito, aceti acris q. ii eodem
ten into a-jar put of-vinegar sharp quadrantals two into-the-same
infundito, sapae q. ii, aquae dulcis q. l. haec
pour of-boiled-must quadrantals two of-water fresh quadrantals fifty these
rude misceto ter in die dies quinque continuos.
with-a-stick mix three-times in a-day for-days five continuous

eo addito aquae marinae veteris sextarios lxiiii et 104.2
to-it add of-water sea old sextarii sixty-four and
operculum in dolium inponito et oblinito post dies x. hoc
a-lid on the-jar place and seal after days ten this
vinum durabit tibi usque ad solstitium. siquid superfuerit
wine will-last for-you right-up to the-solstice if-anything is-left-over
post solstitium, acetum acerrimum et pulcherrimum erit.
after the-solstice vinegar sharpest and finest it-will-be
Qui ager longe a mari aberit, ibi vinum graecum 105.1
Which land far from the-sea shall-be-distant there wine Greek
sic facito. musti q. xx in aheneum aut plumbeum
thus make of-must quadrantals twenty into a-bronze-vessel or a-lead-one
infundito, ignem subdito. ubi bullabit vinum, ignem
pour fire put-under when shall-bubble the-wine the-fire
subducito. ubi id vinum refrixerit, in dolium quadragenarium
withdraw when that wine has-cooled into a-jar of-forty-measures
infundito. seorsum in vas aquae dulcis q. i
pour separately into a-vessel of-water fresh a-quadrantal one
infundito, salis M̊ i, sinito muriam fieri.
pour of-salt a-modius one let brine be-made
ubi muria facta erit, eodem in dolium infundito. schoenum 105.2
when the-brine made shall-be there into the-jar pour rush
et calamum in pila contundito, quod siet sextarium
and sweet-flag in a-mortar pound what may-be a-sextarius
unum, eodem in dolium infundito, ut odoratum siet. post
one there into the-jar pour that fragrant it-be after
dies xxx dolium oblinito. ad ver diffundito in amphoras.
days thirty the-jar seal toward spring draw-off into amphoras
biennium in sole sinito positum esse. deinde in tectum
two-years in the-sun let placed to-be then under a-roof
conferto. hoc vinum deterius non erit quam coum.
bring this wine worse not will-be than Coan

106.1 Aquae marinae q. i ex alto sumito, quo aqua
Of-water sea a-quadrantal one from the-deep take where water
dulcis non accedit. sesquilibram salis frigito, eodem indito
fresh not reaches a-pound-and-a-half of-salt roast into-the-same put
et rude misceto usque adeo, donec ovum gallinaceum
and with-a-stick mix right-up to-the-point until an-egg of-a-hen
coctum natabit, desinito miscere.
cooked floats stop to-mix

106.2 eodem vini veteris vel aminnii vel miscelli albi congios
into-the-same of-wine old either aminnian or mixed white congii
ii infundito, misceto probe. postea in vas picatum
two pour mix properly afterward into a-vessel pitched
confundito et oblinito. siquis plus voles aquae marinae
pour and seal if-any more you-wish of-water sea
concinnare, pro portione ea omnia facito.
to-prepare in proportion these all do

107.1 Quo labra doliorum circumlinas, ut bene odorata
With-which the-lips of-the-jars you-may-smear-around that well fragrant
sint et nequid viti in vinum accedat. sapae congios
they-be and that-no of-fault into the-wine reach of-boiled-must congii
vi quam optimae infundito in aheneum aut in plumbeum
six as best pour into a-bronze-vessel or into a-lead-one
et iris aridae contusae heminam et sertam campanicam
and of-iris dry pounded a-hemina and melilot Campanian
p. v bene odoratam una cum iri contundas quam
pounds five well fragrant together with the-iris you-may-pound as
minutissime, per cribrum cernas et una cum sapa
finest through a-sieve you-may-sift and together with the-boiled-must
coquas sarmentis et leni flamma.
you-may-cook with-prunings and gentle flame

conmoveto, videto ne aduras. usque coquito, dum 107.2
stir see that-not you-scorch-it right-up cook until
dimidium excoquas. ubi refrixerit, confundito in vas picatum
a-half you-boil-away when it-has-cooled pour into a-vessel pitched
bene odoratum et oblinito et utito in labra doliorum.
well fragrant and seal and use on the-lips of-the-jars
Vinum si voles experiri duraturum sit necne, polentam 108.1
Wine if you-wish to-test about-to-last it-be or-not barley-meal
grandem dimidium acetabuli in caliculum novum indito
coarse half of-a-vinegar-cupful into a-small-cup new put
et vini sextarium de eo vino quod voles experiri
and of-wine a-sextarius from that wine which you-wish to-test
eodem infundito et inponito in carbones: facito bis aut
into-the-same pour and place-it on coals see twice or
ter inferveat.
three-times it-boil
tum id percolato, polentam abicito. vinum ponito sub 108.2
then it strain the-barley-meal throw-away the-wine place under
dio. postridie mane gustato. si id sapiet, quod in
the-sky the-next-day in-the-morning taste if it tastes what in
dolio est, scito duraturum: si subacidum erit, non durabit.
the-jar is know-it about-to-last if sourish it-is not it-will-last
Vinum asperum quod erit lene et suave si voles facere, 109.1
Wine harsh which shall-be mild and sweet if you-wish to-make
sic facito. de ervo farinam facito libras iiii et vini
thus make of bitter-vetch flour make pounds four and of-wine
cyatos iiii conspargito sapa. postea facito laterculos.
cyathi four sprinkle with-boiled-must afterward make small-bricks
sinito conbibant noctem et diem. postea conmisceto cum
let them-soak a-night and a-day afterward mix with

eo vino in dolio et oblinito post dies lx. id vinum erit
that wine in the-jar and seal after days sixty that wine will-be
lene et suave et bono colore et bene odoratum.
mild and sweet and of-good color and well fragrant

110.1 Odorem deteriorem demere vino. testam de tegula crassam
A-smell rather-bad to-remove from-wine a-shard of tile thick
puram calfacito in igni bene. ubi calebit, eam picato,
clean heat in the-fire well when it-is-hot it pitch
resticula alligato, testam demittito in dolium infimum
with-a-small-cord tie the-shard let-down into the-jar bottom
leniter, sinito biduum oblitum dolium. si demptus erit
gently let for-two-days sealed the-jar if removed shall-be
odor deterior, id optime; si non, saepius facito, usque
the-smell rather-bad that best if not more-often do right-up
dum odorem malum dempseris.
until the-smell bad you-have-removed

111.1 Si voles scire, in vinum aqua addita sit necne, vasculum
If you-wish to-know into the-wine water added be or-not a-small-vessel
facito de materia hederacea. vinum id, quod putabis aquam
make of wood of-ivy the-wine that which you-think water
habere, eo demittito. si habebit aquam, vinum effluet,
to-have into-it let-down if it-has water the-wine will-flow-out
aqua manebit. nam non continet vinum vas hederaceum.
the-water will-remain for not holds wine a-vessel of-ivy

112.1 Vinum coum si voles facere, aquam ex alto marinam
Wine Coan if you-wish to-make water from the-deep sea
sumito mari tranquillo, cum ventus non erit, dies
take with-the-sea calm when wind not shall-be days
lxx ante vindemiam, quo aqua dulcis non perveniet. ubi
seventy before the-vintage where water fresh not shall-reach when
hauseris de mari, in dolium infundito, nolito inplere,
you-have-drawn from the-sea into a-jar pour not fill

quadrantalibus quinque minus sit quam plenum. operculum
by-quadrantals five less let-it-be than full a-lid
inponito, relinquito qua interspiret.
place leave where it-may-breathe
ubi dies xxx praeterierint, transfundito in alterum dolium 112.2
when days thirty have-passed pour into another jar
puriter et leniter, relinquito in imo quod desederit. post
cleanly and gently leave in the-bottom what has-settled after
dies xx in alterum dolium item transfundito: ita relinquito
days twenty into another jar likewise pour so leave
usque ad vindemiam. unde vinum coum facere voles, uvas
right-up to the-vintage whence wine Coan to-make you-wish the-grapes
relinquito in vinea, sinito bene coquantur, et ubi pluerit
leave in the-vineyard let well they-ripen and when it-has-rained
et siccaverit, tum deligito et ponito in sole biduum aut
and it-has-dried then gather and place in the-sun for-two-days or
triduum sub dio, si pluviae non erunt. si pluvia erit, in tecto
three-days under the-sky if rains not there-are if rain there-is under a-roof
in cratibus conponito, et siqua acina corrupta erunt, depurgato.
on hurdles arrange and if-any berries spoiled are clean-out
tum sumito aquam marinam Q. S. S. E, in 112.3
then take water sea as-much-as enough it-may be into
dolium quinquagenarium infundito aquae marinae q.
a-jar of-fifty-measures pour of-water sea quadrantals
x. tum acina de uvis miscellis decarpito de scopione, in
ten then the-berries of grapes mixed pluck from the-stalk into
idem dolium, usque dum inpleveris, manu conprimito
the-same jar right-up until you-have-filled with-the-hand press
acina, ut conbibant aquam marinam. ubi inpleveris dolium,
the-berries that they-soak-up the-water sea when you-have-filled the-jar
operculo operito, relinquito qua interspiret. ubi triduum
with-a-lid cover leave where it-may-breathe when three-days

praeterierit, eximito de dolio et calcato in torculario et
have-passed take-out from the-jar and tread in the-press-room and
id vinum condito in dolia lauta et pura et sicca.
that wine store in jars washed and clean and dry
113.1 ut odoratum bene siet, sic facito. sumito testam picatam,
that fragrant well it-be thus make take a-shard pitched
eo prunam lenem indito, suffito serta et schoeno et
to-it coal gentle put fumigate with-melilot and rush and
palma, quam habent unguentarii, ponito in dolio et operito,
palm which have the-perfumers place in the-jar and cover
ne odor exeat, antequam vinum indas. hoc facito
that-not the-smell go-out before the-wine you-put-in this do
pridie, quam vinum infundere voles. de lacu quam primum
the-day before the-wine to-pour you-wish from the-vat as soon
vinum in dolia indito, sinito dies xv operta, antequam
the-wine into the-jars put let for-days fifteen covered before
oblinas, relinquito qua interspiret vinum. postea oblinito.
you-seal leave where it-may-breathe the-wine afterward seal
113.2 post dies xl diffundito in amphoras et addito in singulas
after days forty draw-off into amphoras and add into single
amphoras sapae sextarium unum. amphoras nolito inplere
amphoras of-boiled-must a-sextarius one the-amphoras not fill
nimium, ansarum infimarum fini, et amphoras in sole
too-much of-the-handles lowest as-far-as and the-amphoras in the-sun
ponito, ubi herba non siet, et amphoras operito, ne
place where grass not be and the-amphoras cover that-not
aqua accedat, et ne plus quadriennium in sole siveris.
water reach and that-not more-than four-years in the-sun you-let
post quadriennium in culleum conponito et instipato.
after four-years into a-culleus arrange and pack

Vinum si voles concinnare, ut alvum bonam faciat, 114.1
Wine if you-wish to-prepare that the-bowel good it-may-make
secundum vindemiam, ubi vites ablaqueantur, quantum putabis
after the-vintage when the-vines are-trenched as-much-as you-think
ei rei satis esse vini, tot vites ablaqueato et signato.
for-that purpose enough to-be of-wine so-many vines trench and mark
earum radices circumsecato et purgato. veratri atri radices
their roots cut-around and clean of-hellebore black the-roots
contundito in pila, eas radices dato circum vitem et stercus
pound in a-mortar those roots give around the-vine and dung
vetus et cinerem veterem et duas partes terrae circumdato
old and ash old and two parts of-earth put-around
radices vitis. terram insuper inicito. hoc vinum seorsum legito.
the-roots of-the-vine earth on-top throw this wine separately gather
si voles servare in vetustatem ad alvum movendam, servato, 114.2
if you-wish to-keep-it to old-age for the-bowel to-be-moved keep
ne conmisceas cum cetero vino. de eo vino cyatum
that-not you-mix with the-other wine from that wine a-cyathus
sumito et misceto aqua et bibito ante cenam. sine
take and mix with-water and drink before dinner without
periculo alvum movebit.
danger the-bowel it-will-move

In vinum mustum veratri atri manipulum coicito in 115.1
Into wine must of-hellebore black a-handful throw into
amphoram. ubi satis efferverit, de vino manipulum
an-amphora when enough it-has-fermented from the-wine the-handful
eicito. id vinum servato ad alvum movendam.
throw-out that wine keep for the-bowel to-be-moved

Vinum ad alvum movendam concinnare. vites cum 115.2
Wine for the-bowel to-be-moved to-prepare the-vines when
ablaqueabuntur, signato rubrica, ne admisceas cum cetero
they-shall-be-trenched mark with-red-ochre that-not you-mix with the-other

vino. tris fasciculos veratri atri circumponito circum radices
wine three bundles of-hellebore black place-around around the-roots
et terram insuper inicito. per vindemiam de iis vitibus
and earth on-top throw at the-vintage from those vines
quod delegeris, seorsum servato, cyatum in ceteram
what you-have-gathered separately keep a-cyathus into the-other
potionem indito. alvum movebit et postridie perpurgabit
drink put the-bowel it-will-move and the-next-day it-will-purge-thoroughly
sine periculo.
without danger

116.1 Lentim quo modo servari oporteat. laserpicium aceto
Lentils in-what way to-be-kept it-is-fitting laser with-vinegar
diluito, permisceto lentim aceto laserpiciato et ponito
dissolve mix-thoroughly the-lentils with-vinegar mixed-with-laser and place
in sole. postea lentim oleo perfricato, sinito arescat. ita
in the-sun afterward the-lentils with-oil rub let them-dry so
integra servabitur recte.
whole they-will-be-kept rightly

117.1 Oleae albae quo modo condiantur. antequam nigrae
Olives white in-what way they-are-preserved before black
fiant, contundantur et in aquam deiciantur. crebro aquam
they-become let-them-be-crushed and into water be-thrown often the-water
mutet. deinde, ubi satis maceratae erunt, exprimat et
let-him-change then when enough soaked they-are let-him-press and
in acetum coiciat et oleum addat, salis selibram in
into vinegar let-him-throw and oil let-him-add of-salt half-a-pound to
modium olearum. feniculum et lentiscum seorsum condat
a-modius of-olives fennel and mastic separately let-him-preserve
in acetum. si una admiscere voles, cito utito. in orculam
in vinegar if together to-mix-in you-wish quickly use into a-jar
calcato. manibus siccis, cum uti voles, sumito.
pack with-hands dry when to-use you-wish take

Oleam albam, quam secundum vindemiam uti voles, sic 118.1
The-olive white which after the-vintage to-use you-wish thus
condito. musti tantundem addito, quantum aceti. cetera
preserve of-must as-much add as of-vinegar the-rest
item condito ita, uti supra scriptum est.
likewise preserve so as above written is
Epityrum album nigrum variumque sic facito. ex oleis albis 119.1
An-epityrum white black and-mottled thus make from olives white
nigris variisque nuculeos eicito. sic condito. concidito ipsas,
black and-mottled the-stones throw-out thus prepare chop themselves
addito oleum, acetum, coriandrum, cuminum, feniculum, rutam,
add oil vinegar coriander cumin fennel rue
mentam. in orculam condito, oleum supra siet. ita utito.
mint into a-jar store the-oil above let-it-be so use
Mustum si voles totum annum habere, in amphoram 120.1
Must if you-wish the-whole year to-have into an-amphora
mustum indito et corticem oppicato, demittito in piscinam.
the-must put and the-cork pitch-over let-down into a-pond
post dies xxx eximito. totum annum mustum erit.
after days thirty take-out the-whole year must there-will-be
Mustaceos sic facito. farinae siligineae modium unum musto 121.1
Must-cakes thus make of-flour of-siligo a-modius one with-must
conspargito. anesum, cuminum, adipis p. ii, casei libram,
sprinkle anise cumin of-fat pounds two of-cheese a-pound
et de virga lauri deradito, eodem addito, et ubi
and from a-twig of-laurel scrape into-the-same add and when
definxeris, lauri folia subtus addito, cum coques.
you-have-shaped laurel leaves underneath put when you-bake
Vinum concinnare, si lotium difficilius transibit. capreidam 122.1
Wine to-prepare if the-urine with-difficulty passes caprifig
vel iunipirum contundito in pila, libram indito in duobus
or juniper pound in a-mortar a-pound put in two

congiis vini veteris, in vase aheneo vel in plumbeo
congii of-wine old in a-vessel bronze or in a-lead-one
defervefacito. ubi refrixerit, in lagonam indito. id mane
boil-down when it-has-cooled into a-flagon put it in-the-morning
ieiunus sumito cyatum: proderit.
fasting take a-cyathus it-will-help

123.1 Vinum ad isciacos sic facito. de iunipiro materiem semipedem
Wine for the-sciatic thus make of juniper wood half-a-foot
crassam concidito minutim. eam infervefacito cum congio
thick chop small it boil with a-congius
vini veteris. ubi refrixerit, in lagonam confundito et
of-wine old when it-has-cooled into a-flagon pour and
postea id utito vini cyatum mane ieiunus: proderit.
afterward it use of-wine a-cyathus in-the-morning fasting it-will-help

124.1 Canes interdiu clausos esse oportet, ut noctu acriores et
The-dogs by-day shut-up to-be it-is-fitting that by-night fiercer and
vigilantiores sint.
more-watchful they-be

125.1 Vinum murteum sic facito. murtam nigram arfacito in
Wine myrtle thus make myrtle black dry in
umbra. ubi iam passa erit, servato ad vindemiam, in
the-shade when now raisined it-is keep to the-vintage into
urnam musti contundito murtae semodium, id oblinito. ubi
an-urn of-must pound of-myrtle half-a-modius that seal when
desiverit fervere mustum, murtam eximito. id est ad alvum
has-ceased to-ferment the-must the-myrtle take-out that is for the-bowel
crudam et ad lateris dolorem et ad coeliacum.
undigested and for of-the-side pain and for the-coeliac

126.1 Ad tormina, et si alvus non consistet, et si taeniae
For gripes and if the-bowel not holds and if tapeworms
et lumbrici molesti erunt. xxx mala punica acerba sumito,
and roundworms troublesome are thirty apples Punic unripe take

contundito, indito in urceum et vini nigri austeri congios
pound put into a-jug and of-wine dark dry congii
iii. vas oblinito. post dies xxx aperito et utito: ieiunus
three the-vessel seal after days thirty open and use fasting
heminam bibito.
a-hemina drink

CXXVII–CXLIII · RITES AND THE OVERSEER'S WIFE

A wine for dyspepsia and worms, plastering and threshing floors, oiling olive stumps for fuel, the oxen's feast, layering, the preliminary sow and its prayers, where to buy tools, share contracts, the oxen's work on holidays, thinning a grove, the suovetaurilia, then the overseer's duties and his wife's.

Ad dyspepsiam et stranguriam mederi. malum punicum ubi 127.1
For dyspepsia and strangury to-heal the-apple Punic when
florebit, conligito, tris minas in amphoram infundito, vini
it-flowers gather three minae into an-amphora put of-wine
q. i veteris addito et feniculi radicem puram contusam
a-quadrantal one old add and of-fennel the-root clean crushed
minam. oblinito amphoram et post dies xxx aperito et utito.
a-mina seal the-amphora and after days thirty open and use
ubi voles cibum concoquere et lotium facere, hinc bibito
when you-wish food to-digest and urine to-make from-this drink
quantum voles sine periculo. idem vinum taenias perpurgat
as-much-as you-wish without danger the-same wine tapeworms purges
et lumbricos, si sic concinnes. incenatum iubeto esse.
and roundworms if thus you-prepare-it without-dinner order-him to-be
postridie turis drachmam unam conterito et mel coctum 127.2
the-next-day of-incense a-drachma one pound and honey boiled
drachmam unam et vini sextarium origaniti. dato ieiuno,
a-drachma one and of-wine a-sextarius of-marjoram give to-him-fasting

et puero pro aetate triobolum et vini heminam. supra
and to-a-boy according-to his-age three-obols and of-wine a-hemina onto
pilam inscendat et saliat decies et deambulet.
a-pillar let-him-climb and let-him-jump ten-times and let-him-walk-about
128.1 Habitationem delutare. terram quam maxime cretosam vel
A-dwelling to-plaster earth as most chalky or
rubricosam, eo amurcam infundito, paleas indito. sinito
red on-it lees-of-oil pour chaff put let
quadriduum fracescat. ubi bene fracuerit, rutro concidito.
for-four-days it-rot when well it-has-rotted with-a-drag-hoe chop
ubi concideris, delutato. ita neque aspergo nocebit, neque
when you-have-chopped plaster so neither spray will-harm nor
mures cava facient, neque herba nascetur, neque lutamenta
mice holes will-make nor grass will-spring-up nor the-plasterings
scindent se.
will-split themselves
129.1 Aream, ubi frumentum teratur, sic facito. confodiatur
A-floor where grain may-be-threshed thus make let-it-be-dug-up
minute terra, amurca bene conspargatur et conbibat
finely the-earth with-lees-of-oil well be-sprinkled and let-it-soak-up
quam plurimum. conminuito terram et cylindro aut pavicula
as much-as-possible break-up the-earth and with-a-roller or a-rammer
coaequato. ubi coaequata erit, neque formicae molestae erunt,
level when leveled it-is neither ants troublesome will-be
et cum pluerit, lutum non erit.
and when it-has-rained mud not there-will-be
130.1 Codicillos oleagineos et cetera ligna amurca cruda
Stumps of-olive and the-other wood with-lees-of-oil raw
perspargito et in sole ponito, perbibant bene. ita neque
sprinkle-thoroughly and in the-sun place let-them-soak well so neither
fumosa erunt et ardebunt bene.
smoky they-will-be and they-will-burn well

Piro florente dapem pro bubus facito. postea verno arare 131.1
With-the-pear flowering the-feast for the-oxen make afterward in-spring to-plow
incipito. ea loca primum arato, quae rudecta harenosaque
begin those places first plow which rough and-sandy
erunt. postea uti quaeque gravissima et aquosissima erunt,
are afterward as each heaviest and wettest are
ita postremo arato.
so last plow

Dapem hoc modo fieri oportet. Iovi dapali culignam 132.1
The-feast in-this way to-be-made it-is-fitting to-Jupiter of-the-feast a-bowl
vini quantam vis polluceto. eo die feriae bubus et
of-wine as-large-as you-wish offer on-that day a-holiday for-the-oxen and
bubulcis et qui dapem facient. cum pollucere oportebit,
for-the-ox-drivers and who the-feast make when to-offer it-will-be-fitting
sic facies, 'Iuppiter dapalis, quod tibi fieri oportet
thus you-will-do Jupiter of-the-feast inasmuch-as to-you to-be-made it-is-fitting
in domo familia mea culignam vini dapi, eius rei
in the-house household my a-bowl of-wine for-the-feast of-that thing
ergo macte hac illace dape pollucenda esto.' manus
for-the-sake be-honored by-this that feast to-be-offered be the-hands
interluito, postea vinum sumito: 'Iuppiter dapalis, macte
wash afterward wine take Jupiter of-the-feast be-honored
istace dape pollucenda esto, macte vino inferio esto.'
by-this feast to-be-offered be be-honored with-the-wine offered be
Vestae, si voles, dato. daps Iovi assaria, pecunia, urna
to-Vesta if you-wish give the-feast to-Jupiter of-roast-meat with-money an-urn
vini. Iovi caste profanato sua contagione. postea dape
of-wine to-Jupiter chastely make-profane by-its-own contact afterward the-feast
facta serito milium, panicum, alium, lentim.
done sow millet panic-grass garlic lentils

133.1 Propagatio pomorum ceterarumque arborum. arboribus ab
The-layering of-fruit-trees and-of-the-other trees on-the-trees from
terra pulli qui nati erunt, eos in terram deprimito,
the-ground the-shoots which born shall-be them into the-ground press-down
extollito, uti radicem capere possint. inde, ubi tempus erit,
raise that root to-take they-can thence when the-time shall-be
effodito seritoque recte.
dig-up and-plant rightly

133.2 ficum, oleam, malum punicum, mala strutea, cotonea aliaque
the-fig the-olive the-apple Punic apples strutean quince and-other
mala omnia, laurum cypriam, delphicam, prunum, murtum
apples all the-laurel Cyprian Delphic the-plum the-myrtle
coniugulum et murtum album et nigrum, nuces abellanas,
for-weddings and myrtle white and black nuts filberts
praenestinas, platanum, haec omnia genera a capitibus
Praenestine the-plane these all kinds from the-heads
propagari eximique ad hunc modum oportebit. quae
to-be-layered and-to-be-taken-out to this way it-will-be-fitting which
diligentius seri voles, in calicibus seri oportet.
more-carefully to-be-planted you-wish in pots to-be-planted it-is-fitting

133.3 in arboribus, radices uti capiant, calicem pertusum sumito
on trees roots that they-may-take a-pot bored take
tibi aut quasillum: per eum ramulum transserito: eum
for-yourself or a-small-basket through it a-twig pass that
quasillum terra inpleto calcatoque, in arbore relinquito.
small-basket with-earth fill and-tread on the-tree leave
ubi bimum erit, ramum tenerum infra praecidito, cum
when two-years-old it-is the-branch tender below cut-off with
quasillo serito. eo modo quod vis genus arborum
the-small-basket plant in-that way what you-wish kind of-trees
facere poteris uti radices bene habeant.
to-make you-can that roots well they-have

item vitem in quasillum propagato terraque bene operito, 133.4
likewise the-vine into a-small-basket layer and-with-earth well cover
anno post praecidito, cum qualo serito.
a-year after cut-off with the-basket plant
Priusquam messim facies, porcam praecidaneam hoc modo 134.1
Before the-harvest you-make the-sow preliminary in-this way
fieri oportet. Cereri porco femina, priusquam hasce
to-be-made it-is-fitting to-Ceres with-a-pig female before these
fruges condas, far, triticum, hordeum, fabam, semen
crops you-store emmer wheat barley beans seed
rapicium. ture vino Iano Iovi Iunoni praefato,
of-turnip with-incense with-wine to-Janus to-Jupiter to-Juno offer-first
priusquam porcum feminam inmolabis.
before the-pig female you-sacrifice
Iano struem ommoveto sic, 'Iane pater, te hac strue 134.2
to-Janus the-heap-cake present thus Janus father you with-this heap-cake
ommovenda bonas preces precor, uti sies volens propitius
to-be-presented good prayers I-pray that you-be willing propitious
mihi liberisque meis domo familiaeque meae.' fertum
to-me and-to-children my to-the-house and-household my the-sacrificial-cake
Iovi ommoveto et mactato sic, 'Iuppiter, te hoc
to-Jupiter present and honor thus Jupiter you with-this
ferto obmovendo bonas preces precor, uti sies volens
sacrificial-cake to-be-presented good prayers I-pray that you-be willing
propitius mihi liberisque meis domo familiaeque meae
propitious to-me and-to-children my to-the-house and-household my
mactus hoc ferto'.
honored by-this sacrificial-cake
postea Iano vinum dato sic, 'Iane pater, uti te strue 134.3
afterward to-Janus wine give thus Janus father as you with-the-heap-cake
ommovenda bonas preces bene precatus sum, eiusdem rei
to-be-presented good prayers well prayed I-have of-the-same thing

ergo macte vino inferio esto'. postea Iovi sic,
for-the-sake be-honored with-the-wine offered be afterward to-Jupiter thus
'Iuppiter macte isto ferto esto, macte vino
Jupiter be-honored by-that sacrificial-cake be be-honored with-the-wine
inferio esto'. postea porcam praecidaneam inmolato.
offered be afterward the-sow preliminary sacrifice
134.4 ubi exta prosecta erunt, Iano struem ommoveto
when the-entrails cut-off shall-be to-Janus the-heap-cake present
mactatoque item, uti prius obmoveris. Iovi fertum
and-honor likewise as before you-presented to-Jupiter the-sacrificial-cake
obmoveto mactatoque item, uti prius feceris. item Iano
present and-honor likewise as before you-did likewise to-Janus
vinum dato et Iovi vinum dato, item uti prius datum
wine give and to-Jupiter wine give likewise as before given
ob struem obmovendam et fertum libandum. postea
for the-heap-cake to-be-presented and the-sacrificial-cake to-be-offered afterward
Cereri exta et vinum dato.
to-Ceres the-entrails and wine give
135.1 Romae tunicas, togas, saga, centones, sculponeas: Calibus
At-Rome tunics togas cloaks patchwork-cloaks clogs at-Cales
et Minturnis cuculliones, ferramenta, falces, palas, ligones,
and at-Minturnae hoods iron-tools sickles shovels mattocks
secures, ornamenta, murices, catellas: Venafro palas. Suessae
axes harness murex-chains small-chains at-Venafrum shovels at-Suessa
et in Lucanis plostra, treblae albae: Romae dolia, labra:
and in Lucania wagons threshing-sledges white at-Rome jars vats
tegulae ex Venafro.
tiles from Venafrum
135.2 aratra in terram validam romanica bona erunt, in terram
plows for land strong Roman good will-be for land
pullam campanica: iuga romanica optima erunt: vomeris
dark Campanian yokes Roman best will-be the-share

indutilis optimus erit. trapeti Pompeis, Nolae ad Rufri
detachable best will-be trapetes at-Pompeii at-Nola at Rufrius'
maceriam: claves, clostra Romae: hamae, urnae oleariae,
wall keys bolts at-Rome buckets urns for-oil
urcei aquarii, urnae vinariae, alia vasa ahenea Capuae, Nolae:
jugs for-water urns for-wine other vessels bronze at-Capua at-Nola
fiscinae campanicae † eame utiles sunt.
hampers Campanian (corrupt) for-that useful are
funes subductarios, spartum omne Capuae: fiscinas romanicas 135.3
ropes hoisting esparto all at-Capua hampers Roman
Suessae, Casino ∗∗∗ optimae erunt Romae. funem torculum
at-Suessa at-Casinum (lacuna) best will-be at-Rome the-rope of-the-press
siquis faciet, Casini L. Tunnius, Venafri C. Mennius
if-anyone shall-make at-Casinum Lucius Tunnius at-Venafrum Gaius Mennius
L. F. eo indere oportet coria bona viii nostratia,
of-Lucius son into-it to-put it-is-fitting hides good eight of-our-country
recentia quae depsta sient, quam minimum salis habeant.
fresh which tanned be as least salt they-have
ea depsere et unguere unguine prius oportet, tum siccare.
them to-tan and to-grease with-grease first it-is-fitting then to-dry
funem exordiri oportet longum p. lxxii. toros iii 135.4
the-rope to-begin it-is-fitting long feet seventy-two strands three
habeat, lora in toros singulos viiii lata digitos ii. cum
it-should-have straps for strands single nine wide digits two when
tortus erit, longus p. xlviiii. in conmissura abibit p. iii,
twisted it-is long feet forty-nine in the-splicing will-go feet three
rel. erit p. xlvi. ubi extentus erit, accedent p. v:
the-rest will-be feet forty-six when stretched it-is will-be-added feet five
longus erit p. li. funem torculum extentum longum
long it-will-be feet fifty-one the-rope of-the-press stretched long
esse oportet p. lv maximis vasis, minoribus p. li.
to-be it-is-fitting feet fifty-five for-the-largest vessels for-smaller feet fifty-one

135.5 funem loreum in plostrum iustum p. lx, semifunium p.
the-rope of-leather for a-wagon regular feet sixty a-half-rope feet
xlv, lora retinacula in plostrum p. xxxvi, ad aratrum
forty-five the-straps traces for a-wagon feet thirty-six for a-plow
p. xxvi, lora praeductoria p. xxvii s, subiugia
feet twenty-six the-straps leading feet twenty-seven and-a-half yoke-straps
in plostrum lora p. xix, funiculum p. xv, in aratrum
for a-wagon straps feet nineteen the-cord feet fifteen for a-plow
subiugia lora p. xii, funiculum p. iix.
yoke-straps straps feet twelve the-cord feet eight

135.6 Trapetos latos maximos p. iiii s, orbis altos p. iii
Trapetes wide the-largest feet four and-a-half the-disks high feet three
s, orbis medios, ex lapicidinis cum eximet,
and-a-half the-disks in-the-middle from the-quarries when he-takes-them-out
crassos pedem et palmum, inter miliarium et labrum p.
thick a-foot and a-palm between the-column and the-lip feet
ii et digitos ii, labra crassa digitum. secundarium trapetum
two and digits two the-lips thick a-digit the-second trapete
latum p. iiii et palmum, inter miliarium et labrum pes
wide feet four and a-palm between the-column and the-lip foot
unus digitus unus, labra crassa digitos v, orbis altos p.
one digit one the-lips thick digits five the-disks high feet
iii et digitos v, crassos p. i et digitos iii. foramen
three and digits five thick foot one and digits three the-hole
in orbis semipedem quoquo versum facito.
in the-disks half-a-foot every way make

135.7 tertium trapetum latum p. iiii, inter miliarium et labrum
the-third trapete wide feet four between the-column and the-lip
p. i, labrum digitos v, orbis altos p. iii et digitos
foot one the-lip digits five the-disks high feet three and digits

iii, crassos p. i et digitos ii. trapetum ubi arvectum
three thick foot one and digits two the-trapete when brought
erit, ubi statues, ibi commodato concinnatoque.
shall-be where you-set-it-up there fit and-adjust
Politionem quo pacto dari oporteat. in agro Casinate 136.1
The-dressing in-what way to-be-given it-is-fitting in the-land of-Casinum
et Venafro in loco bono parti octava corbi dividat,
and of-Venafrum in a-place good for-share eighth by-the-basket let-him-divide
satis bono septima, tertio loco sexta; si granum modio
fairly good seventh in-the-third place sixth if the-grain by-the-modius
dividet, parti quinta. in Venafro ager optimus nona
he-divides for-share fifth in Venafrum the-land best ninth
parti corbi dividat. si communiter pisunt, qua ex
for-share by-the-basket let-him-divide if in-common they-pound which from
parte politori pars est, eam partem in pistrinum politor.
part for-the-dresser a-share is that part for the-mill the-dresser
hordeum quinta modio, fabam quinta modio dividat.
barley fifth by-the-modius beans fifth by-the-modius let-him-divide
Vineam curandam partiario. bene curet fundum, arbustum, 137.1
A-vineyard to-be-tended for-shares well let-him-tend the-farm the-orchard
agrum frumentarium. partiario faenum et pabulum, quod
the-land for-grain for-shares hay and fodder what
bubus satis siet, qui illic sient. cetera omnia pro indiviso.
for-the-oxen enough be which there are the-rest all in common
Boves feriis coniungere licet. haec licet facere: 138.1
The-oxen on-holidays to-yoke it-is-permitted these-things it-is-permitted to-do
arvehant ligna, fabalia, frumentum, quod non daturus
they-may-haul wood bean-stalks grain which not about-to-give-out
erit. mulis, equis, asinis feriae nullae, nisi si in familia sunt.
he-is for-mules horses donkeys holidays none except if in the-household they-are

139.1 Lucum conlucare Romano more sic oportet. porco piaculo
A-grove to-thin by-Roman custom thus it-is-fitting with-a-pig as-expiation
facito, sic verba concipito, ‘si deus, si dea es, quoium
do thus the-words frame if god if goddess you-are whose
illud sacrum est, uti tibi ius est porco piaculo facere
that sacred-thing is as for-you right it-is with-a-pig as-expiation to-sacrifice
illiusce sacri coercendi ergo harumque rerum ergo,
of-that sacred-thing to-be-thinned for-the-sake and-of-these things for-the-sake
sive ego sive quis iussu meo fecerit, uti id recte factum
whether I or anyone by-order my has-done that it rightly done
siet, eius rei ergo te hoc porco piaculo inmolando
be of-that thing for-the-sake you with-this pig as-expiation to-be-sacrificed
bonas preces precor, uti sies volens propitius mihi domo
good prayers I-pray that you-be willing propitious to-me to-the-house
familiaeque meae liberisque meis: harumce rerum ergo
and-household my and-to-children my of-these things for-the-sake
macte hoc porco piaculo inmolando esto’.
be-honored by-this pig as-expiation to-be-sacrificed be

140.1 si fodere velis, altero piaculo eodem modo facito, hoc
if to-dig you-wish with-a-second expiation in-the-same way do this
amplius dicito, ‘operis faciundi causa’. dum opus, cotidie
more say of-work to-be-done for-the-sake while the-work daily
per partes facito. si intermiseris aut feriae publicae aut
by parts do if you-have-interrupted or holidays public or
familiares intercesserint, altero piaculo facito.
of-the-household have-intervened with-a-second expiation do

141.1 Agrum lustrare sic oportet. impera suovitaurilia circumagi,
The-land to-purify thus it-is-fitting order the-suovetaurilia to-be-led-around
‘cum divis volentibus quodque bene eveniat, mando tibi,
with the-gods willing and-what well may-turn-out I-charge you
Mani, uti illace suovitaurilia fundum agrum terramque
Manius that those suovetaurilia the-farm the-land and-earth

meam, quota ex parte sive circumagi sive circumferenda
my whatever from part whether to-be-led-around or to-be-carried-around
censeas, uti cures lustrare'.
you-judge that you-see-to to-purify
Ianum Iovemque vino praefamino, sic dicito, 'Mars 141.2
Janus and-Jupiter with-wine invoke-first thus say Mars
pater, te precor quaesoque uti sies volens propitius mihi
father you I-pray and-beseech that you-be willing propitious to-me
domo familiaeque nostrae, quoius rei ergo agrum
to-the-house and-household our for-which thing for-the-sake the-land
terram fundumque meum suovitaurilia circumagi iussi,
the-earth and-farm my the-suovetaurilia to-be-led-around I-ordered
uti tu morbos visos invisosque, viduertatem vastitudinemque,
that you diseases seen and-unseen bereavement and-devastation
calamitates intemperiasque prohibessis defendas averruncesque;
calamities and-tempests you-prevent you-ward-off and-avert
utique tu fruges, frumenta, vineta virgultaque grandire
and-that you the-crops the-grains the-vineyards and-the-shrubs to-grow-great
beneque evenire siris, pastores pecuaque salva servassis
and-well to-turn-out you-allow the-shepherds and-the-flocks safe you-keep
duisque bonam salutem valetudinemque mihi domo
and-may-you-give good health and-soundness to-me to-the-house
familiaeque nostrae: harumce rerum ergo, fundi terrae
and-household our of-these things for-the-sake of-the-farm of-the-earth
agrique mei lustrandi lustrique faciendi ergo,
and-of-the-land my to-be-purified and-of-the-purification to-be-made for-the-sake
sicuti dixi, macte hisce suovitaurilibus lactentibus inmolandis
as I-said be-honored by-these suovetaurilia suckling to-be-sacrificed
esto: Mars pater, eiusdem rei ergo macte hisce
be Mars father of-the-same thing for-the-sake be-honored by-these
suovitaurilibus lactentibus esto'.
suovetaurilia suckling be

141.4 item cultro facito: struem et fertum uti adsiet,
likewise with-the-knife see the-heap-cake and the-sacrificial-cake that it-be-at-hand
inde obmoveto. ubi porcum inmolabis, agnum vitulumque, sic
then present when the-pig you-sacrifice the-lamb and-the-calf thus
oportet, 'eiusque rei ergo macte suovitaurilibus inmolandis
it-is-fitting and-of-that thing for-the-sake be-honored by-the-suovetaurilia to-be-sacrificed
esto'. † nominare vetat Martem neque agnum vitulumque.
be (corrupt) to-name forbids Mars nor the-lamb and-the-calf
si minus in omnis litabit, sic verba concipito, 'Mars
if less in all it-gives-good-omens thus the-words frame Mars
pater, siquid tibi in illisce suovitaurilibus lactentibus neque
father if-anything to-you in those suovetaurilia suckling not
satisfactum est, te hisce suovitaurilibus piaculo'. si uno
satisfied is you with-these suovetaurilia as-expiation if in-one
duobusve dubitavit, sic verba concipito, 'Mars pater, quod
or-two he-has-doubted thus the-words frame Mars father inasmuch-as
tibi illuc porco neque satisfactum est, te hoc porco piaculo.'
to-you by-that pig not satisfied is you with-this pig as-expiation

142.1 Vilici officia quae sunt. quae dominus praeceperit, ea
Of-the-overseer the-duties which are what the-master has-instructed those
omnia, quae in fundo fieri oportet quaeque emi
all which on the-farm to-be-done it-is-fitting and-which to-be-bought
pararique oportet, quo modoque cibaria, vestimenta
and-to-be-procured it-is-fitting and-in-what way rations clothes
familiae dari oportet, eadem uti curet faciatque
to-the-household to-be-given it-is-fitting the-same-things that he-see-to and-do
moneo dominoque dicto audiens sit. hoc amplius,
I-advise and-to-the-master's word obedient let-him-be this more
quo modo vilicam uti oportet et quo modo eae
in-what way the-overseer's-wife to-use it-is-fitting and in-what way to-her

imperari oportet, uti adventu domini quae opus sunt
to-be-ordered it-is-fitting that at-the-arrival of-the-master what needed are
parentur curenturque diligenter.
be-prepared and-be-tended carefully
vilicae quae sunt officia, curato faciat. si eam tibi 143.1
of-the-overseer's-wife what are the-duties see-to-it she-do if her to-you
dederit dominus uxorem, ea esto contentus. ea te
has-given the-master as-wife with-her be content her you
metuat facito. ne nimium luxuriosa siet. vicinas aliasque
let-her-fear see-to-it that-not too extravagant she-be the-neighbors and-other
mulieres quam minimum utatur neve domum neve ad
women as least let-her-use nor into-the-house nor to
sese recipiat. ad cenam nequo eat neve ambulatrix
herself let-her-receive to dinner not-anywhere let-her-go nor a-gadabout
siet. rem divinam ne faciat neve mandet, qui pro
let-her-be a-rite divine not let-her-perform nor let-her-charge one-who for
ea faciat, iniussu domini aut dominae. scito
her may-perform without-the-order of-the-master or of-the-mistress let-her-know
dominum pro tota familia rem divinam facere.
the-master for the-whole household the-rite divine to-perform
munda siet: villam conversam mundeque habeat: focum 143.2
clean let-her-be the-farmstead swept and-cleanly let-her-keep the-hearth
purum circumversum cotidie, priusquam cubitum eat, habeat.
clean swept-around daily before to-bed she-go let-her-keep
kalendis, idibus, nonis, festus dies cum erit, coronam
on-the-Kalends on-the-Ides on-the-Nones a-festal day when it-is a-garland
in focum indat, per eosdemque dies lari familiari
on the-hearth let-her-put on and-the-same days to-the-Lar of-the-household
pro copia supplicet. cibum tibi et familiae curet
according-to her-means let-her-pray food for-you and for-the-household let-her-see
uti coctum habeat. gallinas multas et ova uti habeat.
that cooked she-have hens many and eggs that she-have

143.3 pira arida, sorba, ficos, uvas passas, sorba in sapa et
pears dry sorb-apples figs grapes raisined sorb-apples in boiled-must and
pira et uvas in doliis et mala strutea, uvas in vinaceis et
pears and grapes in jars and apples strutean grapes in pomace and
in urceis in terra obrutas et nuces praenestinas recentes in
in jugs in the-earth buried and nuts Praenestine fresh in
urceo in terra obrutas habeat. mala scantiniana in doliis
a-jug in the-earth buried let-her-have apples scantian in jars
et alia quae condi solent et silvatica, haec omnia
and other-things which to-be-preserved are-wont and wild-ones these all
quotannis diligenter uti condita habeat. farinam bonam et
every-year carefully that preserved she-have flour good and
far suptile sciat facere.
emmer fine let-her-know-how to-make

CXLIV–CL · CONTRACTS

Model terms for contracting the olive harvest and the pressing, for selling olives on the tree, grapes on the vine, and wine in the jar, for letting winter pasture, and for selling the yield of a flock.

144.1 Oleam legendam hoc modo locare oportet. oleam cogito
The-olive to-be-gathered in-this way to-contract it-is-fitting the-olive let-him-gather
recte omnem arbitratu domini, aut quem custodem
rightly all at-the-judgment of-the-master or whom guard
fecerit, aut cui olea venierit. oleam ne stringito neve
he-has-made or to-whom the-olive has-been-sold the-olive not let-him-strip nor
verberato iniussu domini aut custodis. si adversus
beat without-the-order of-the-master or of-the-guard if against

ea quis fecerit, quod ipse eo die legerit, pro
these-terms anyone has-done what he-himself on-that day has-gathered for
eo nemo solvet neque debebitur.
it no-one will-pay nor will-it-be-owed
qui oleam legerint, omnes iuranto ad dominum aut ad 144.2
who the-olive have-gathered all let-them-swear to the-master or to
custodem sese oleam non subripuisse neque quemquam
the-guard themselves the-olive not to-have-stolen nor anyone
suo dolo malo ea oleitate ex fundo L. Manli.
by-his-own fraud bad in-that olive-harvest from the-farm of-Lucius Manlius
qui eorum non ita iuraverit, quod is legerit omne, pro eo
who of-them not so has-sworn what he has-gathered all for it
argentum nemo dabit neque debebitur. oleam cogi recte
money no-one will-give nor will-it-be-owed the-olive to-be-gathered rightly
satis dato arbitratu L. Manli. scalae ita uti datae
security let-him-give at-the-judgment of-Lucius Manlius the-ladders so as given
erunt, ita reddito, nisi quae vetustate fractae erunt.
shall-be so let-him-return except those-which by-age broken are
si non erunt, reddet † eaeque arbitratu reducetur.
if not they-are he-shall-return (corrupt) and-they at-the-judgment will-be-deducted
siquid redemptoris opera domino damni datum erit, 144.3
if-any by-the-contractor's work to-the-master of-loss given shall-be
resolvito: id viri boni arbitratu deducetur. legulos,
let-him-make-good it of-a-man good at-the-judgment will-be-deducted gatherers
quot opus erunt, praebeto et strictores. si non praebuerit,
as-many-as needed shall-be let-him-supply and strippers if not he-has-supplied
quanti conductum erit aut locatum erit,
for-as-much-as hired it-shall-have-been or contracted it-shall-have-been
deducetur: tanto minus debebitur. de fundo ligna et oleam
will-be-deducted so-much less will-be-owed from the-farm wood and olives
ne deportato. qui oleam legerit, qui deportarit, in singulas
not let-him-carry-off who the-olive has-gathered who has-carried-off for single

deportationes SS. N. ii deducentur neque id debebitur.
carryings-off sesterces coins two will-be-deducted nor that will-be-owed
omnem oleam puram metietur modio oleario.
all the-olive clean he-shall-measure by-the-modius for-olives
144.4 adsiduos homines l praebeto, duas partes strictorum
regular men fifty let-him-supply two parts of-strippers
praebeto. nequis concedat, quo olea legunda et
let-him-supply that-no-one withdraw by-which the-olive to-be-gathered and
faciunda carius locetur, extra quam siquem socium
made more-dearly be-contracted except unless anyone as-partner
inpraesentiarum dixerit. siquis adversum ea fecerit,
on-the-spot he-has-named if-anyone against these-terms has-done
si dominus aut custos volent, iurent omnes socii.
if the-master or the-guard wish let-them-swear all the-partners
144.5 si non ita iuraverint, pro ea olea legunda et faciunda
if not so they-have-sworn for that olive to-be-gathered and made
nemo dabit neque debebitur ei qui non iuraverit.
no-one will-give nor will-it-be-owed to-him who not has-sworn
accessiones in M̊ ∞ cc accedit oleae salsae M̊
the-extras for modii a-thousand two-hundred is-added of-olive salted modii
v, olei puri p. viiii in tota oleitate, aceti q.
five of-oil pure pounds nine in the-whole olive-harvest of-vinegar quadrantals
v. quod oleae salsae non acceperint, dum oleam legent,
five what of-olive salted not they-have-received while the-olive they-gather
in modios singulos SS. S. S. dabuntur.
for modii single sesterces above written will-be-given
145.1 Oleam faciundam hac lege oportet locare. facito recte
The-olive to-be-made by-this rule it-is-fitting to-contract let-him-make-it rightly
arbitratu domini aut custodis, qui id negotium curabit.
at-the-judgment of-the-master or of-the-guard who that business shall-manage
si sex iugis vasis opus erit, facito. homines eos
if for-six yokes of-vessels need shall-be let-him-make-it men them

dato, qui placebunt aut custodi aut quis eam oleam
let-him-give who will-please either to-the-guard or whoever that olive
emerit. † trapeti facito. si operarii conducti erunt
has-bought (corrupt) of-the-trapetes let-him-make if laborers hired shall-be
aut facienda locata erit, pro eo resolvito, aut deducetur.
or the-making contracted shall-be for that let-him-make-good or it-will-be-deducted
oleum ne tangito utendi causa neque furandi causa, nisi 145.2
the-oil not let-him-touch of-using for-the-sake nor of-stealing for-the-sake except
quod custos dederit aut dominus. si sumpserit, in singulas
what the-guard has-given or the-master if he-has-taken for single
sumptiones SS. N. xl deducentur neque debebitur. factores,
takings sesterces coins forty will-be-deducted nor will-it-be-owed the-pressers
qui oleum fecerint, omnes iuranto aut ad dominum aut
who the-oil have-made all let-them-swear either to the-master or
ad custodem sese de fundo L. Manli neque alium
to the-guard themselves from the-farm of-Lucius Manlius nor another
quemquam suo dolo malo oleum neque oleam subripuisse.
anyone by-his-own fraud bad oil nor olive to-have-stolen
qui eorum non ita iuraverit, quae eius pars erit, omne 145.3
who of-them not so has-sworn what his share shall-be all
deducetur neque debebitur. socium nequem habeto, nisi
will-be-deducted nor will-it-be-owed a-partner not-any let-him-have except
quem dominus iusserit aut custos. siquid redemptoris opera
whom the-master has-ordered or the-guard if-any by-the-contractor's work
domino damni datum erit, viri boni arbitratu deducetur.
to-the-master of-loss given shall-be of-a-man good at-the-judgment will-be-deducted
si viride oleum opus siet, facito. accedet oleum
if green oil needed be let-him-make-it there-will-be-added oil
et sale suae usioni quod satis siet, vasarium vict. ii.
and salt for-his-own use what enough be for-the-vessels victoriati two

146.1 Oleam pendentem hac lege venire oportet. olea pendens
The-olive hanging by-this rule to-be-sold it-is-fitting the-olive hanging
in fundo Venafro venibit. qui oleam emerit, amplius quam
on the-farm at-Venafrum will-be-sold who the-olive has-bought more than
quanti emerit omnis pecuniae centesima accedet,
for-as-much-as he-has-bought of-all the-money the-hundredth will-be-added
praeconium praesens SS. l et olei romanici p. ∞
the-crier's-fee in-cash sesterces fifty and of-oil Roman pounds a-thousand
d, viridis p. cc, oleae caducae M̊ l, strictivae
five-hundred of-green pounds two-hundred of-olives fallen modii fifty of-stripped
M̊ x, modio oleario mensum dato, unguinis p. x,
modii ten by-the-modius for-olives measured let-him-give of-grease pounds ten
ponderibus modiisque domini dato † iri pri
by-the-weights and-measures of-the-master let-him-give (corrupt) (corrupt) (corrupt)
primae cotulas duas.
of-the-first cotylae two

146.2 dies argento ex K. Nov. mensum x oleae
the-day for-the-money from the-Kalends of-November of-months ten of-the-olive
legendae faciendae quae locata est, et si emptor locarit,
to-be-gathered to-be-made which contracted is and if the-buyer has-contracted
idibus solvito. recte haec dari fierique satisque
on-the-Ides let-him-pay rightly these-things to-be-given and-to-be-done and-security
dari domino, aut cui iusserit, promittito satisque
to-be-given to-the-master or to-whom he-orders let-him-promise and-security
dato arbitratu domini. donicum solutum erit
let-him-give at-the-judgment of-the-master until paid it-has-been
aut ita satis datum erit, quae in fundo inlata erunt,
or so security given it-has-been what onto the-farm brought shall-be
pigneri sunto. nequid eorum de fundo deportato. siquid
as-pledge let-be that-nothing of-them from the-farm let-him-carry-off if-anything
deportaverit, domini esto.
he-has-carried-off the-master's let-it-be

vasa torcula, funes, scalas, trapetos, siquid et aliut 146.3
the-vessels presses ropes ladders trapetes if-anything and else
datum erit, salva recte reddito, nisi quae vetustate
given shall-be safe rightly let-him-return except those-which by-age
fracta erunt. si non reddet, aequom solvito. si emptor
broken are if not he-returns the-fair-value let-him-pay if the-buyer
legulis et factoribus, qui illic opus fecerint, non solverit,
to-the-gatherers and to-the-pressers who there work have-done not has-paid
cui dari oportebit, si dominus volet, solvat. emptor
to-whom to-be-given it-will-be-fitting if the-master wishes let-him-pay the-buyer
domino debeto et id satis dato, proque ea re
to-the-master let-him-owe and that security let-him-give and-for that matter
ita uti S. S. E. item pignori sunto.
so as above written is likewise as-pledge let-them-be
Hac lege vinum pendens venire oportet. vinaceos inlutos et 147.1
By-this rule wine hanging to-be-sold it-is-fitting the-pomace unwashed and
faecem relinquito. locus vinis ad K. Octob. primas
the-lees let-him-leave a-place for-the-wines to the-Kalends of-October first
dabitur. si non ante exportaverit, dominus vino quid
will-be-given if not before he-has-carried-it-off the-master with-the-wine what
volet faciet. cetera lex, quae oleae pendenti.
he-wishes will-do the-other terms as-those for-the-olive hanging
Vinum in doliis hoc modo venire oportet. vini in culleos 148.1
Wine in jars in-this way to-be-sold it-is-fitting of-wine for cullei
singulos quadragenae et singulae urnae dabuntur. quod neque
single forty-each and single urnae will-be-given what neither
aceat neque muceat, id dabitur. in triduo proxumo
turns-sour nor turns-moldy that will-be-given within three-days next
viri boni arbitratu degustato. si non ita fecerit, vinum
of-a-man good at-the-judgment let-him-taste if not so he-has-done the-wine

pro degustato erit. quot dies per dominum mora fuerit,
for tasted will-be as-many days through the-master delay has-been
quo minus vinum degustet, totidem dies emptori procedent.
by-which less the-wine he-taste so-many days for-the-buyer will-be-added
148.2 vinum accipito ante K. Ian. primas. si non
the-wine let-him-receive before the-Kalends of-January first if not
ante acceperit, dominus vinum admetietur. quod admensus
before he-has-received the-master the-wine will-measure-out what measured-out
erit dominus, pro eo resolvito. si emptor postularit,
he-shall-have the-master for that let-him-make-good if the-buyer has-demanded
dominus ius iurandum dabit verum fecisse. locus
the-master an-oath to-be-sworn will-give truly to-have-done-it a-place
vinis ad K. Octobres primas dabitur. si ante non
for-the-wines to the-Kalends of-October first will-be-given if before not
deportaverit, dominus vino quid volet faciet. cetera
he-has-carried-it-off the-master with-the-wine what he-wishes will-do the-other
lex, quae oleae pendenti.
terms as-those for-the-olive hanging
149.1 Qua lege pabulum hibernum venire oporteat. qua vendas
By-what rule fodder winter to-be-sold it-is-fitting by-what you-sell
fini dicito. pabulum frui occipito ex Kal.
the-boundary state the-fodder to-enjoy let-him-begin from the-Kalends
Septembribus. prato sicco decedat, ubi pirus
of-September from-the-meadow dry let-him-withdraw when the-pear
florere coeperit: prato inriguo, ubi super inferque
to-flower has-begun from-the-meadow irrigated when above and-below
vicinus permittet, tum decedito, vel diem certam utrique
the-neighbor shall-allow then let-him-withdraw or a-day fixed for-each
facito. cetero pabulo Kal. Martiis decedito.
make from-the-other fodder on-the-Kalends of-March let-him-withdraw
bubus domitis binis, cantherio uni, cum emptor pascet,
for-oxen broken two for-a-gelding one when the-buyer pastures

domino pascere recipitur. holeris, asparagis, lignis, aqua,
for-the-master to-pasture it-is-reserved vegetables asparagus wood water
itinere, actu domini usioni recipitur. siquid emptor aut
passage driving for-the-master's use is-reserved if-any the-buyer or
pastores aut pecus emptoris domino damni dederit, viri
the-shepherds or the-stock of-the-buyer to-the-master of-loss has-given of-a-man
boni arbitratu resolvat. siquid dominus aut familia
good at-the-judgment let-him-make-good if-any the-master or the-household
aut pecus emptori damni dederit, viri boni arbitratu
or the-stock to-the-buyer of-loss has-given of-a-man good at-the-judgment
resolvetur. donicum pecuniam satisfecerit aut delegarit,
it-shall-be-made-good until the-money he-has-paid or has-assigned
pecus et familia, quae illic erit, pigneri sunto. siquid
the-stock and the-household which there shall-be as-pledge let-be if-any
de iis rebus controversiae erit, Romae iudicium fiat.
about these things of-dispute shall-be at-Rome the-trial let-be-held
Fructum ovium hac lege venire oportet. in singulas casei 150.1
The-yield of-sheep by-this rule to-be-sold it-is-fitting for single-ones of-cheese
p. i s dimidium aridum, lacte feriis quod
pounds one and-a-half a-half dry of-milk on-holidays what
mulserit dimidium et praeterea lactis urnam unam: hisce
he-has-milked half and besides of-milk an-urn one by-these
legibus, agnus diem et noctem qui vixerit in fructum: et
terms a-lamb a-day and a-night which has-lived into the-yield and
Kal. Iun. emptor fructu decedat; si interkalatum
on-the-Kalends of-June the-buyer from-the-yield let-him-withdraw if intercalated
erit, K. Mais. agnos xxx ne amplius promittat.
it-has-been on-the-Kalends of-May lambs thirty not more let-him-promise
oves quae non pepererint binae pro singulis in fructu
the-sheep which not have-borne two for single in the-yield
cedent. die lanam et agnos vendat menses x, ab
shall-count on-the-day the-wool and the-lambs let-him-sell months ten from

coactore releget. porcos serarios in oves denas singulos
the-collector let-him-receive-back pigs fed-on-whey for sheep ten-each single
pascat. conductor duos menses pastorem praebeat. donec
let-him-pasture the-contractor for-two months a-shepherd let-him-supply until
domino satisfecerit aut solverit, pignori esto.
to-the-master he-has-satisfied or has-paid as-pledge let-it-be

CLI–CLXII · CYPRESS, CABBAGE, AND HAMS

Sowing cypress, cleaning and measuring wine, winter drainage, Cato's praise of cabbage as food and medicine, a purge, a cure for chafing, a charm for dislocations, asparagus beds, and salting hams.

151.1 Semen cupressi quo modo legi seri propagarique
The-seed of-the-cypress in-what way to-be-gathered to-be-sown and-to-be-layered
oporteat et quo pacto cupresseta seri oporteat. Manius
it-is-fitting and in-what manner cypress-groves to-be-sown it-is-fitting Manius
Percennius Nolanus ad hunc modum monstravit.
Percennius of-Nola to this way showed
151.2 semen cupressi tarentinae per ver legi oportet;
the-seed of-the-cypress Tarentine in spring to-be-gathered it-is-fitting
materiem, ubi hordeum flavescit. id ubi legeris, in
the-material when the-barley turns-yellow it when you-have-gathered in
sole ponito, semen purgato. id aridum condito, uti aridum
the-sun place the-seed clean it dry store that dry
expostum siet. per ver serito in loco ubi terra tenerrima
exposed it-be in spring sow in a-place where the-earth most-tender
erit, quam pullam vocant, ubi aqua propter siet. eum locum
shall-be which dark they-call where water near be that place
stercorato primum bene stercore caprino aut ovillo, tum
manure first well with-dung of-goats or of-sheep then

vortito bipalio, terram cum stercore bene permisceto,
turn with-a-double-spade the-earth with the-dung well mix
depurgato ab herba graminibusque, bene terram conminuito.
clean of weeds and-of-grasses well the-earth break-up
areas facito pedes latas quaternos: subcavas facito, uti aquam 151.3
beds make feet wide four-each slightly-hollow make that water
continere possint: inter eas sulcos facito, qua herbas de
to-hold they-can between them furrows make by-which the-weeds from
areis purgare possis. ubi areae factae erunt, semen serito
the-beds to-clean you-can when the-beds made shall-be the-seed sow
crebrum, ita uti linum seri solet. eo cribro terram
thick so as flax to-be-sown is-wont on-it with-a-sieve earth
incernito, dimidiatum digitum terram altam succernito. id
sift half a-finger earth deep sift that
bene tabula aut manibus aut pedibus conplanato.
well with-a-board or with-the-hands or with-the-feet level
siquando non pluet, uti terra sitiat, aquam inrigato leniter 151.4
if-ever not it-rains so-that the-earth thirst water pour gently
in areas. si non habebis unde inriges, gerito inditoque
on the-beds if not you-have whence you-may-water carry and-put
leniter. quotienscumque opus erit, facito uti aquam addas.
gently as-often-as needed it-shall-be see that water you-add
si herbae natae erunt, facito uti ab herbis purges. quam
if weeds sprung-up shall-be see that from the-weeds you-clean as
tenerrimis herbis, et quotiens opus erit, purges. per aestatem
most-tender the-weeds and as-often needed it-shall-be you-clean in summer
ita uti dictum est fieri oportet, et ubi semen satum siet,
so as said it-is to-be-done it-is-fitting and when the-seed sown be
stramentis operiri; ubi germen nascere coeperit, tum demi.
with-straw to-be-covered when the-sprout to-spring has-begun then to-be-removed

152.1 Q. A. M. Manlii monstraverunt. in diebus xxx, quibus
Quintus and Marcus the-Manlii showed within days thirty in-which
vinum legeris, aliquotiens facito scopas virgeas ulmeas
the-wine you-have-gathered several-times make brooms of-twigs of-elm
aridas, in asserculo alligato, cabus latera doliis intrinsecus
dry on a-small-pole tie with-them the-sides for-the-jars on-the-inside
usque bene perfricato, ne faex in lateribus adhaerescat.
right-up well rub that-not the-lees on the-sides stick

153.1 Vinum faecatum sic facito. fiscinas olearias campanicas duas
Wine from-lees thus make hampers for-oil Campanian two
illae rei habeto. eas faecis inpleto sub prelumque
for-that purpose have them with-lees fill under and-the-press-beam
subdito exprimitoque.
put and-squeeze

154.1 Vinum emptoribus sine molestia quo modo admetiaris.
Wine to-the-buyers without trouble in-what way you-may-measure-out
labrum culleare illae rei facito. id habeat ad summum
a-vat of-a-culleus for-that purpose make it let-it-have at the-top
ansas iiii, uti transferri possitur. id imum pertundito: ea
handles four that to-be-moved it-can it at-the-bottom bore there
fistulam subdito, uti opturari recte possit: et ad summum,
a-pipe put-under that to-be-stopped rightly it-can and at the-top
qua fini culleum capiet, pertundito. id in suggestu inter
at-what end a-culleus it-will-hold bore it on a-platform between
dolia positum habeto, uti in culleum † deco vinum
the-jars placed have that into the-culleus (corrupt) (corrupt) the-wine
salire possit. id inpleto, postea obturato.
to-leap can it fill afterward stop

155.1 Per hiemem aquam de agro depelli oportet. in monte
In winter the-water from the-land to-be-driven-off it-is-fitting on the-hill
fossas inciles puras habere oportet. prima autumnitate
ditches cross-drains clean to-have it-is-fitting in-the-first autumn

cum pulvis est, tum maxime ab aqua periculum est.
when dust there-is then most from water danger is
cum pluere incipiet, familiam cum ferreis sarculisque exire
when to-rain it-begins the-household with iron-tools and-hoes to-go-out
oportet, incilia aperire, aquam diducere in vias et
it-is-fitting the-cross-drains to-open the-water to-draw-off into the-roads and
segetem curare oportet uti fluat.
the-crop to-see-to it-is-fitting that it-flow
in villa, cum pluet, circumire oportet, sicubi perpluat, 155.2
in the-farmstead when it-rains to-go-around it-is-fitting if-anywhere it-leaks
et signare carbone, cum desierit pluere, uti tegula mutetur.
and to-mark with-charcoal when it-has-ceased to-rain that the-tile be-changed
per segetem in frumentis aut in segete aut in fossis
through the-cornfield in the-grain or in the-crop or in the-ditches
sicubi aqua constat aut aliquid aquae obstat, id emittere,
if-anywhere water stands or something the-water obstructs that to-let-out
patefieri removerique oportet.
to-be-opened and-to-be-removed it-is-fitting
De brassica quod concoquit. brassica est quae omnibus 156.1
About cabbage that it-aids-digestion the-cabbage it-is which all
holeribus antistat. eam esto vel coctam vel crudam. crudam
vegetables surpasses it eat either cooked or raw raw
si edes, in acetum intinguito. mirifice concoquit, alvum
if you-eat into vinegar dip wonderfully it-aids-digestion the-bowel
bonam facit, lotiumque ad omnes res salubre est. si
good it-makes and-the-urine for all things healthful it-is if
voles in convivio multum bibere cenareque libenter, ante
you-wish at a-banquet much to-drink and-to-dine gladly before
cenam esto crudam quantum voles ex aceto, et item, ubi
dinner eat it-raw as-much-as you-wish from vinegar and likewise when

cenaveris, comesto aliqua v folia. reddet te quasi nihil
you-have-dined eat some five leaves it-will-render you as-if nothing
ederis, bibesque quantum voles.
you-had-eaten and-you-will-drink as-much-as you-wish

156.2 Alvum si voles deicere superiorem, sumito brassicae quae
The-bowel if you-wish to-purge upper take of-cabbage which
levissima erit p. iiii. inde facito manipulos aequales tres
smoothest shall-be pounds four thence make bundles equal three
conligatoque. postea ollam statuito cum aqua. ubi occipiet
and-tie afterward a-pot set-up with water when it-begins
fervere paulisper, demittito unum manipulum, fervere
to-boil for-a-little-while let-down one bundle to-boil
desistet. postea ubi occipiet fervere paulisper, demittito ad
it-will-stop afterward when it-begins to-boil for-a-little-while let-down to
modum dum quinque numeres, eximito.
the-measure while five you-count take-out

156.3 item facito alterum manipulum, item tertium. postea conicito,
likewise do the-second bundle likewise the-third afterward throw-together
contundito, item eximito in linteum, exurgeto sucum quasi
pound likewise take-out into a-linen-cloth squeeze the-juice about
heminam in pocillum fictile. eo indito salis micam quasi
a-hemina into a-small-cup earthen into-it put of-salt a-grain about
ervum et cumini fricti tantum quod oleat. postea ponito
a-vetch-seed and of-cumin roasted so-much that it-smell afterward place
pocillum in sereno noctu. qui poturus erit, lavet
the-small-cup in the-clear-air by-night who about-to-drink is let-him-bathe
calida, bibat aquam mulsam, cubet incenatus.
in-warm let-him-drink water honeyed let-him-lie-down without-dinner

156.4 postea mane bibat sucum deambuletque horas
afterward in-the-morning let-him-drink the-juice and-let-him-walk-about hours
iiii, agat, negoti siquid habebit. ubi libido veniet, nausea
four let-him-do of-business if-any he-has when desire comes nausea

adprehendet, decumbat purgetque sese. tantum bilis
seizes let-him-lie-down and-let-him-purge himself so-much of-bile
pituitaeque eiciet, uti ipse miretur, unde tantum siet.
and-of-phlegm he-will-throw-out that himself he-wonder whence so-much be
postea ubi deoritum versus ibit, heminam aut paulo plus
afterward when downward toward it-goes a-hemina or a-little more
bibat. si amplius ibit, sumito farinae minutae concas
let-him-drink if more it-goes take of-meal fine shells
duas, infriet in aquam, paulum bibat, constituet.
two let-him-crumble into water a-little let-him-drink it-will-stop
verum quibus tormina molesta erunt, brassicam aqua 156.5
but those-for-whom gripes troublesome are the-cabbage in-water
macerare oportet. ubi macerata erit, coicito in aquam
to-soak it-is-fitting when soaked it-is throw-it into water
calidam, coquito usque donec conmadebit bene, aquam
hot cook right-up until it-becomes-soft well the-water
defundito. postea salem addito et cumini paululum et
pour-off afterward salt add and of-cumin a-little and
pollinem polentae eodem addito et oleum.
fine-flour of-barley-meal to-the-same add and oil
postea fervefacito, infundito in catinum, uti frigescat. eo 156.6
afterward boil pour into a-dish that it-cool on-it
interito quod volet cibi, postea edit. sed si poterit
let-him-crumble what he-wishes of-food afterward let-him-eat but if he-can
solam brassicam esse, edit. et si sine febre erit, dato
alone the-cabbage to-eat let-him-eat and if without fever he-is give
vini atri duri aquatum bibat quam minimum; si febris
of-wine dark dry watered let-him-drink as least if fever
erit, aquam. id facito cotidie mane. nolito multum
there-is water this do daily in-the-morning not much

dare, ne pertaedescat, uti possit porro libenter esse. ad
give that-not he-grow-weary that he-can further gladly to-eat to
eundem modum viro et mulieri et puero dato.
the-same way to-a-man and to-a-woman and to-a-boy give
156.7 nunc de illis, quibus aegre lotium it quibusque
now about those for-whom with-difficulty the-urine goes and-for-whom
substillum est. sumito brassicam, coicito in aquam ferventem,
dribbling it-is take cabbage throw into water boiling
coquito paulisper, uti subcruda siet. postea aquam defundito
cook for-a-little-while that half-raw it-be afterward the-water pour-off
non omnem. eo addito oleum bene et salem et cumini
not all to-it add oil well and salt and of-cumin
paululum, infervefacito paulisper. postea inde iusculum
a-little boil for-a-little-while afterward thence the-broth
frigidum sorbere et ipsam brassicam esse, uti quam primum
cold to-sip and the-very cabbage to-eat that as soon
excoquatur. cotidie id facito.
it-may-be-cooked-out daily that do
157.1 De brassica pythagorea, quid in ea boni sit salubritatisque.
About the-cabbage Pythagorean what in it of-good be and-of-healthfulness
principium te cognoscere oportet, quae genera brassicae sint
to-begin you to-learn it-is-fitting what kinds of-cabbage there-are
et cuius modi naturam habeant. omnia ad salutem temperat
and of-what sort a-nature they-have all-things for health it-tempers
commutatque sese semper cum calore, arida simul
and-changes itself always with heat dry at-the-same-time
et umida et dulcis et amara et acris. † sed quae
and moist and sweet and bitter and sharp (corrupt) but which
vocatur septem bona in conmixturam, natura omnia haec
is-called seven goods in mixture by-nature all these
habet brassica. nunc uti cognoscas naturam earum, prima est
has the-cabbage now that you-may-learn the-nature of-them the-first is

levis quae nominatur: ea est grandis, latis foliis, caule
the-smooth which is-named it is large with-broad leaves with-stalk
magno, validam habet naturam et vim magnam habet.
large a-strong has nature and power great has
altera est crispa, apiacon vocatur: haec est natura et 157.2
the-second is the-curly apiacon it-is-called this is by-nature and
aspectu bona, ad curationem validior est quam quae supra
in-aspect good for treatment stronger it-is than that-which above
scripta est. et item est tertia, quae lenis vocatur, minutis
written is and likewise there-is a-third which mild is-called with-small
caulibus, tenera, et acerrima omnium est istarum, tenui
stalks tender and sharpest of-all is of-those with-thin
suco vehementissima. et primum scito, de omnibus brassicis
juice most-vigorous and first know of all cabbages
nulla est illius modi medicamento.
none is of-that sort as-a-remedy
ad omnia vulnera tumores eam contritam inponito. haec omnia 157.3
on all wounds swellings it pounded place this all
ulcera purgabit sanaque faciet sine dolore. eadem tumida
sores will-cleanse and-sound will-make without pain the-same swellings
concoquit, eadem erumpit, eadem vulnera putida canceresque
it-ripens the-same it-bursts the-same wounds putrid and-cancers
purgabit sanosque faciet, quod aliud medicamentum facere
will-cleanse and-sound will-make which other remedy to-do
non potest. verum prius quam id inponas, aqua calida
not can but before than it you-place with-water warm
multa lavato: postea bis in die contritam inponito. ea
much wash afterward twice in a-day pounded place it
omnem putorem adimet. cancer ater, is olet et saniem
all putrefaction will-take-away the-cancer black it smells and pus

spurcam mittit; albus purulentus est, sed fistulosus et
foul sends-out the-white purulent is but fistulous and
subtus suppurat sub carne.
underneath suppurates under the-flesh

157.4 in ea vulnera huiusce modi teras brassicam, sanum
into those wounds of-this sort you-may-pound cabbage sound
faciet: optima est ad huiusce modi vulnus. et luxatum
it-will-make best it-is for of-this sort a-wound and dislocated
siquod est, bis die aqua calida foveto, brassicam tritam
if-anything is twice a-day with-water warm foment cabbage pounded
opponito, cito sanum faciet: bis die opponito, dolores
apply quickly sound it-will-make twice a-day apply the-pains
auferet. et siquid contusum est, erumpet, brassicam tritam
it-will-take-away and if-anything bruised is it-will-burst cabbage pounded
opponito, sanum faciet. et siquid in mammis ulceris natum
apply sound it-will-make and if-any in the-breasts of-sore has-arisen
et carcinoma, brassicam tritam opponito, sanum faciet.
and a-carcinoma cabbage pounded apply sound it-will-make

157.5 et si ulcus acrimoniam eius ferre non poterit, farinam
and if the-sore the-sharpness of-it to-bear not can meal
hordeaceam misceto, ita opponito. huiusce modi ulcera omnia
of-barley mix so apply of-this sort sores all
haec sana faciet, quod aliud medicamentum facere non potest
these sound it-will-make which other remedy to-do not can
neque purgare. et puero et puellae si ulcus erit huiusce
nor to-cleanse both for-a-boy and for-a-girl if a-sore shall-be of-this
modi, farinam hordeaceam addito. et si voles eam consectam
sort meal of-barley add and if you-wish it chopped
lautam siccam sale aceto sparsam esse, salubrius nihil est.
washed dried with-salt with-vinegar sprinkled to-eat more-healthful nothing is

quo libentius edis, aceto mulso spargito: lautam siccam 157.6
that more-gladly you-eat with-vinegar honeyed sprinkle washed dried
et rutam coriandrum sectam sale sparsam paulo libentius
and rue coriander chopped with-salt sprinkled somewhat more-gladly
edes. id bene faciet et mali nihil sinet in corpore
you-will-eat that well will-do and of-ill nothing will-allow in the-body
consistere et alvum bonam faciet. siquid antea mali intus
to-stay and the-bowel good it-will-make if-any before of-ill within
erit, omnia sana faciet, et de capite et de oculis
shall-be all sound it-will-make and from the-head and from the-eyes
omnia deducet et sanum faciet. hanc mane esse
all it-will-draw-off and sound will-make this in-the-morning to-eat
oportet ieiunum.
it-is-fitting fasting
et si bilis atra est et si lienes turgent et si cor 157.7
and if bile black there-is and if the-spleens swell and if the-heart
dolet et si iecur aut pulmones aut praecordia, uno verbo
pains and if the-liver or the-lungs or the-praecordia in-one word
omnia sana faciet intro quae dolitabunt. eodem silpium
all sound it-will-make within which shall-ache into-the-same silphium
inradito, bonum est. nam venae omnes ubi sufflatae sunt
grate good it-is for the-veins all when inflated they-are
ex cibo, non possunt perspirare in toto corpore: inde
from food not they-can breathe in the-whole body thence
aliqui morbus nascitur. ubi ex multo cibo alvus non
some disease springs when from much food the-bowel not
it, pro portione brassica si uteris, id ut te moneo,
goes in proportion cabbage if you-use that as you I-advise
nihil istorum usu veniet. verum morbum articularium nulla
none of-those in-use will-come but disease of-the-joints no
res tam purgat, quam brassica cruda, si edes concisam
thing so purges as cabbage raw if you-eat-it chopped

et rutam et coriandrum concisam siccam et laserpitium
and rue and coriander chopped dry and laser
inrasum et brassicam ex aceto oxymeli et sale sparsam.
grated-on and cabbage from vinegar with-oxymel and with-salt sprinkled
157.8 haec si uteris, omnis articulos poteris experiri. nullus
this if you-use all the-joints you-will-be-able to-test no
sumptus est, et si sumptus esset, tamen valetudinis
expense is and if expense there-were yet of-health
causa experire. hanc oportet mane ieiunum esse.
for-the-sake test-it this it-is-fitting in-the-morning fasting to-eat
† omnis vel siquis est seniosus, hac eadem curatione
(corrupt) all or if-anyone is aged by-this same treatment
sanum facies. verum assam brassicam et unctam
sound you-will-make-him but roasted cabbage and oiled
caldam, salis paulum dato homini ieiuno. quam plurimum
warm of-salt a-little give to-a-man fasting as most
ederit, tam citissime sanus fiet ex eo morbo.
he-eats so most-quickly sound he-will-become from that disease
157.9 tormina quibus molesta erunt, sic facito. brassicam macerato
gripes for-whom troublesome are thus do the-cabbage soak
bene, postea in aulam coicito, defervefacito bene. ubi cocta erit
well afterward into a-pot throw boil-down well when cooked it-is
bene, aquam defundito. eo addito oleum bene et salis paululum
well the-water pour-off to-it add oil well and of-salt a-little
et cuminum et pollinem polentae. postea ferve bene facito. ubi
and cumin and fine-flour of-barley-meal afterward boil well make when
ferverit, in catinum indito. dato edit, si poterit, sine pane;
it-has-boiled into a-dish put give let-him-eat if he-can without bread
si non, dato panem purum ibidem madefaciat. et si febrim
if not give bread clean in-the-same-place let-him-moisten and if fever
non habebit, dato vinum atrum bibat. cito sanus fiet.
not he-has give wine dark let-him-drink quickly sound he-will-become

et hoc siquando usus venerit, qui debilis erit, haec res 157.10
and this if-ever occasion arise who weak shall-be this thing
sanum facere potest. brassicam edit ita uti S. S. E. et
sound to-make can cabbage let-him-eat so as above written is and
hoc amplius. lotium conservato eius qui brassicam essitarit,
this more the-urine keep of-him who cabbage has-eaten-often
id calfacito, eo hominem demittito, cito sanum faciet
it warm into-it the-man let-down quickly sound it-will-make-him
hac cura: expertum hoc est. item pueros pusillos si laves
by-this cure tested this is likewise boys tiny if you-wash
eo lotio, numquam debiles fient. et quibus oculi
in-that urine never weak they-will-become and for-whom the-eyes
parum clari sunt, eo lotio inunguito, plus videbunt. si caput
too-little clear are with-that urine anoint more they-will-see if the-head
aut cervices dolent, eo lotio caldo lavito, desinent dolere.
or the-neck aches with-that urine warm wash they-will-cease to-ache
et si mulier eo lotio locos fovebit, numquam † 157.11
and if a-woman with-that urine her-parts shall-foment never (corrupt)
umseri fient, et fovere sic oportet. ubi in scutra
(corrupt) they-will-become and to-foment thus it-is-fitting when in a-pan
fervefeceris, sub sellam supponito pertusam. eo mulier
you-have-heated under a-chair put bored there the-woman
adsidat, operito, circum vestimenta eam dato.
let-her-sit cover around clothes her give
Brassica erratica maximam vim habet. eam arfacere et conterere 157.12
The-cabbage wild greatest power has it to-dry and to-pound
oportet bene minutam. siquem purgare voles, pridie ne
it-is-fitting well fine if-anyone to-purge you-wish the-day-before not
cenet, mane ieiuno dato brassicam tritam, aquae
let-him-dine in-the-morning to-him-fasting give cabbage pounded of-water

cyatos iiii. nulla res tam bene purgabit, neque elleborum neque
cyathi four no thing so well will-purge neither hellebore nor
scamonium, et sine periculo, et scito salubrem esse corpori.
scammony and without danger and know healthful to-be to-the-body
157.13 quos diffidas sanos facere, facies. qui hac purgatione
those-whom you-despair sound to-make you-will-make who by-this purging
purgatus erit, sic eum curato. sorbitione liquida hoc per
purged has-been thus him tend with-broth liquid this for
dies septem dato. ubi esse volet, carnem assam dato. si esse
days seven give when to-eat he-wishes meat roasted give if to-eat
non volet, dato brassicam coctam et panem, et bibat
not he-wishes give cabbage cooked and bread and let-him-drink
vinum lene dilutum, lavet raro, utatur unctione. qui
wine mild diluted let-him-bathe rarely let-him-use anointing who
sic purgatus erit, diutina valetudine utetur, neque ullus
thus purged has-been long health will-enjoy nor any
morbus veniet nisi sua culpa. et siquis ulcus taetrum
disease will-come except by-his-own fault and if-anyone a-sore foul
vel recens habebit, hanc brassicam erraticam aqua spargito,
or fresh has this cabbage wild with-water sprinkle
opponito: sanum facies.
apply sound you-will-make-it
157.14 et si fistula erit, turundam intro trudito. si turundam non
and if a-fistula there-is a-pellet inside thrust if a-pellet not
recipiet, diluito, indito in vesicam, eo calamum alligato:
it-takes dissolve put into a-bladder to-it a-reed tie
ita premito, in fistulam introeat. ea res sanum faciet
so press into the-fistula it-may-enter that thing sound will-make
cito. et ad omnia ulcera vetera et nova contritam cum
quickly and for all sores old and new pounded with
melle opponito, sanum faciet.
honey apply sound it-will-make

et si polypus in naso intro erit, brassicam erraticam 157.15
and if a-polyp in the-nose inside there-is cabbage wild
aridam tritam in malum conicito et ad nasum admoveto,
dry pounded into an-apple throw and to the-nose bring
ita subducito susum animam quam plurimum poteris: in
so draw up the-breath as much as-you-can within
triduo polypus excidet. et ubi exciderit, tamen aliquot
three-days the-polyp will-fall-out and when it-has-fallen-out yet several
dies idem facito, ut radices polypi persanas facias.
days the-same do that the-roots of-the-polyp wholly-sound you-make
auribus si parum audies, terito cum vino brassicam, sucum 157.16
for-the-ears if too-little you-hear pound with wine cabbage the-juice
exprimito, in aurem intro tepidum instillato: cito te
press-out into the-ear inside warm drip quickly yourself
intelleges plus audire. † depetiginis porcae brassicam
you-will-perceive more to-hear (corrupt) for-the-scab of-a-sow cabbage
opponito, sanam faciet et ulcus non faciet.
apply sound it-will-make and a-sore not it-will-make
Alvum deicere hoc modo oportet, si vis bene tibi 158.1
The-bowel to-purge in-this way it-is-fitting if you-wish well for-yourself
deicere. sume tibi ollam, addito eo aquae sextarios sex
to-purge take for-yourself a-pot add to-it of-water sextarii six
et eo addito ungulam de perna. si ungulam non habebis,
and to-it add a-hoof from a-ham if a-hoof not you-have
addito de perna frustum p. s quam minime pingue.
add from a-ham a-piece of-a-pound half as least fat
ubi iam coctum incipit esse, eo addito brassicae coliculos
when now cooked it-begins to-be to-it add of-cabbage little-stalks
duos, betae coliculos duos cum radice sua, feliculae pullum,
two of-beet little-stalks two with root its-own of-fern a-sprig
herbae mercurialis non multum, mitulorum l. ii, piscem
of-the-herb mercury not much of-mussels pounds two the-fish

capitonem et scorpionem i, cochleas sex et lentis pugillum.
capito and the-scorpion-fish one snails six and of-lentils a-handful
haec omnia decoquito usque ad sextarios iii iuris.
these all boil-down right-up to sextarii three of-broth
158.2 oleum ne addideris. indidem sume tibi sextarium unum
oil not add from-it take for-yourself a-sextarius one
tepidum, adde vini coi cyatum unum, bibe, interquiesce,
warm add of-wine Coan a-cyathus one drink rest
deinde iterum eodem modo, deinde tertium: purgabis
then again in-the-same way then a-third-time you-will-purge
te bene. et si voles insuper vinum coum mixtum bibere,
yourself well and if you-wish besides wine Coan mixed to-drink
licebit bibas. ex iis tot rebus quod scriptum
it-will-be-permitted you-may-drink of these so-many things which written
est unum, quod eorum vis, alvum deicere potest. verum
is one which of-them you-wish the-bowel to-purge can but
ea re tot res sunt, uti bene deicias, et suave est.
for-that reason so-many things there-are that well you-may-purge and pleasant it-is
159.1 Intertrigini remedium. in via cum ibis, apsinthi pontici
For-chafing a-remedy on the-road when you-go of-wormwood Pontic
surculum sub anulo habeto.
a-sprig under your-ring have
160.1 Luxum siquod est, hac cantione sanum fiet.
A-dislocation if-any there-is by-this charm sound it-will-become
harundinem prende tibi viridem p. iiii aut quinque
a-reed take for-yourself green feet four or five
longam, mediam diffinde, et duo homines teneant ad
long in-the-middle split and two men let-them-hold to
coxendices. incipe cantare in alio s. f. moetas uaeta daries
the-hips begin to-chant in the-other s f moetas uaeta daries
dardaries asiadarides una petes, usque dum coeant.
dardaries asiadarides one you-will-seek right-up until they-come-together

motas uaeta daries dardares astataries dissunapiter, usque
motas uaeta daries dardares astataries dissunapiter right-up
dum coeant. ferrum insuper iactato. ubi coierint
until they-come-together iron over-it throw when they-have-come-together
et altera alteram tetigerint, id manu prehende et
and the-one the-other have-touched that with-the-hand grasp and
dextera sinistra praecide, ad luxum aut ad fracturam
right left cut-off to the-dislocation or to the-fracture
alliga, sanum fiet. et tamen cotidie cantato in alio
bind sound it-will-become and yet daily chant in the-other
s. f. vel luxato. vel hoc modo, huat hauat huat ista
s f or to-the-dislocated or in-this way huat hauat huat ista
pista sista dannabo dannaustra, et luxato. vel hoc
pista sista dannabo dannaustra and to-the-dislocated or in-this
modo, huat haut haut istasis tarsis ardannabou dannaustra.
way huat haut haut istasis tarsis ardannabou dannaustra
Asparagus quo modo seratur. locum subigere oportet bene, 161.1
Asparagus in-what way it-is-sown a-place to-work it-is-fitting well
qui habeat umorem, aut locum crassum. ubi erit subactus,
which has moisture or a-place rich when it-shall-be worked
areas facito, ut possis dextra sinistraque sarire runcare, ne
beds make that you-can right and-left hoe weed that-not
calcetur. cum areas deformabis, intervallum facito inter areas
it-be-trodden when the-beds you-lay-out a-space make between the-beds
semipedem latum in omnes partes. deinde serito, ad lineam
half-a-foot wide in all directions then sow by the-line
palo grana bina aut terna demittito et eodem palo
with-a-stake seeds two-each or three-each let-down and with-the-same stake
cavum terra operito. deinde supra areas stercus spargito bene.
the-hole with-earth cover then over the-beds dung scatter well

161.2 serito secundum aequinoctium vernum. ubi erit natum,
sow after the-equinox spring when it-shall-be sprung-up
herbas crebro purgato cavetoque ne asparagus una cum
the-weeds often clean and-beware that-not the-asparagus together with
herba vellatur. quo anno severis, stramentis per hiemem
the-weed be-pulled in-which year you-sow with-straw in winter
operito, ne peruratur. deinde primo vere aperito, sarito
cover that-not it-be-frostbitten then in-first spring uncover hoe
runcatoque. post annum tertium, quam severis, incendito
and-weed after the-year third than you-sow burn-it
vere primo. deinde ne ante sarueris, quam asparagus
in-spring early then not before hoe than the-asparagus
natus erit, ne in sariendo radices laedas. tertio aut
sprung-up shall-be that-not in hoeing the-roots you-harm in-the-third or
quarto anno asparagum vellito ab radice. nam si defringes,
fourth year the-asparagus pull from the-root for if you-break-it-off
stirpes fient et intermorientur. usque licebit vellas,
stumps will-become and will-die-off right-up it-will-be-permitted you-pull
donicum in semen videris ire. semen maturum fit ad
until to seed you-see-it go the-seed ripe becomes toward
autumnum. ita cum sumpseris semen, incendito, et cum
autumn so when you-have-taken the-seed burn and when
coeperit asparagus nasci, sarito et stercorato. post annos
has-begun the-asparagus to-spring hoe and manure after years
viii aut novem, cum iam est vetus, digerito et in quo loco
eight or nine when now it-is old divide and in which place
posturus eris terram bene subigito et stercorato. deinde
about-to-place-it you-are the-earth well work and manure then
fossulas facito, qua radices asparagi demittas. intervallum
small-trenches make where the-roots of-asparagus you-may-let-down the-space
sit ne minus pedes singulos inter radices asparagi. vellito,
let-be not less-than a-foot each between the-roots of-asparagus pull

sic circumfodito, ut facile vellere possis: caveto ne
thus dig-around that easily to-pull you-can beware that-not
frangatur. stercus ovillum quam plurimum fac ingeras: id
it-be-broken dung of-sheep as much-as-possible see you-heap-on that
est optimum ad eam rem: aliut stercus herbas creat.
is best for that purpose other dung weeds produces
Salsura pernarum et ofellae puteolanae. pernas sallire sic 162.1
The-salting of-hams and of-the-bits Puteolan hams to-salt thus
oportet in dolio aut in seria. cum pernas emeris, ungulas
it-is-fitting in a-jar or in a-storage-jar when the-hams you-have-bought hooves
earum praecidito. salis romaniensis moliti in singulas semodios.
their cut-off of-salt Roman ground for each half-modii
in fundo dolii aut seriae sale sternito, deinde
on the-bottom of-the-jar or of-the-storage-jar with-salt strew then
pernam ponito, cutis deosum spectet, sale obruito totam.
the-ham place the-skin downward let-it-face with-salt cover it-whole
deinde alteram insuper ponito, eodem modo obruito, caveto 162.2
then another on-top place in-the-same way cover beware
ne caro carnem tangat. ita omnes obruito. ubi iam omnes
that-not flesh flesh touch so all cover when now all
conposueris, sale insuper obrue, ne caro appareat:
you-have-arranged with-salt on-top cover that-not the-flesh appear
aequale facito. ubi iam dies quinque in sale fuerint,
even make when now days five in salt they-have-been
eximito omnis cum suo sale. quae tum summae
take-out all with their-own salt those-which then topmost
fuerint, imas facito eodemque modo obruito et conponito.
were lowest make and-in-the-same way cover and arrange
post dies omnino xii pernas eximito et salem omnem 162.3
after days in-all twelve the-hams take-out and the-salt all
detergeto et suspendito in vento biduum. die tertio
wipe-off and hang in the-wind for-two-days on-the-day third

extergeto spongia bene, perunguito oleo, suspendito in
wipe with-a-sponge well anoint with-oil hang in
fumo biduum. tertio die demito, perunguito oleo et
smoke for-two-days on-the-third day take-down anoint with-oil and
aceto conmixto, suspendito in carnario. nec tiniae nec
vinegar mixed hang in the-meat-rack neither moths nor
vermes tangent.
worms will-touch

VARRO

Rerum Rusticarum Libri Tres

On Farming

ON FARMING I

I–IV · DEDICATION AND THE SETTING

Varro, eighty years old, writes for his wife Fundania, invokes the twelve gods of farmers, and lists his authorities. In the temple of Tellus, waiting for the keeper, his friends praise Italy's farming and define its subject, its parts, and its aims, profit and pleasure.

Potius essem consecutus, Fundania, commodius tibi 1.1
Rather I-would-have achieved Fundania more-fittingly for-you
haec scriberem, quae nunc, ut potero, exponam cogitans
these-things I-should-write which now as I-can I-shall-set-out thinking
esse properandum, quod, ut dicitur, si est homo bulla,
it-to-be needful-to-hurry because as it-is-said if is man a-bubble
eo magis senex. annus enim octogesimus admonet me
so-much more an-old-man the-year for eightieth warns me
ut sarcinas conligam, antequam proficiscar e vita.
that my-bundles I-gather before I-set-out from life
quare, quoniam emisti fundum, quem bene colendo 1.2
wherefore since you-have-bought a-farm which by-well cultivating
fructuosum cum facere velis, meque ut id mihi habeam
profitable since to-make you-wish and-me that it to-me I-should-take
curare roges, experiar; et non solum, ipse quaad vivam, quid
to-care-for you-ask I-shall-try and not only myself while I-live what
fieri oporteat ut te moneam, sed etiam post mortem.
to-be-done is-fitting that you I-may-advise but also after death
neque patiar Sibyllam non solum cecinisse quae, dum 1.3
nor shall-I-allow the-Sibyl not only to-have-sung what while
viveret, prodessent hominibus, sed etiam quae cum perisset
she-lived would-benefit men but also what when had-perished
ipsa, et id etiam ignotissimis quoque hominibus; ad
she-herself and that even to-the-most-unknown also men to

cuius libros tot annis post publice solemus redire, cum
whose books so-many years after publicly we-are-wont to-return when
desideramus, quid faciendum sit nobis ex aliquo portento: me,
we-desire what to-be-done be by-us from some portent me
ne dum vivo quidem, necessariis meis quod prosit facere.
not while I-live even for-my-kin my what may-benefit to-do
1.4 quocirca scribam tibi tres libros indices, ad quos revertare,
wherefore I-shall-write for-you three books as-guides to which you-may-return
siqua in re quaeres, quem ad modum quidque te in colendo
if-any in matter you-seek what in manner each-thing you in cultivating
oporteat facere. et quoniam, ut aiunt, dei facientes adiuvant,
it-is-fitting to-do and since as they-say the-gods those-doing help
prius invocabo eos, nec, ut Homerus et Ennius, Musas, sed
first I-shall-invoke them not as Homer and Ennius the-Muses but
duodecim deos consentis; neque tamen eos urbanos, quorum
the-twelve gods counselors nor yet those city-ones whose
imagines ad forum auratae stant, sex mares et feminae totidem,
images at the-forum gilded stand six male and female as-many
sed illos xii deos, qui maxime agricolarum duces sunt.
but those twelve gods who most of-the-farmers the-leaders are
1.5 primum, qui omnis fructos agri culturae caelo et terra
first who all the-fruits of-the-land of-cultivation by-sky and earth
continent, Iovem et Tellurem: itaque, quod ii parentes,
hold Jupiter and Tellus and-so because they parents
magni dicuntur, Iuppiter pater appellatur, Tellus terra mater.
great are-called Jupiter father is-named Tellus earth mother
secundo Solem et Lunam, quorum tempora observantur,
second Sol and Luna whose seasons are-observed
cum quaedam seruntur et conduntur. tertio Cererem et
when certain-things are-sown and are-stored third Ceres and

Liberum, quod horum fructus maxime necessarii ad victum:
Liber because their fruits most necessary for living
ab his enim cibus et potio venit e fundo.
from them for food and drink comes from the-farm
quarto Robigum ac Floram, quibus propitiis neque robigo 1.6
fourth Robigus and Flora with-whom propitious neither rust
frumenta atque arbores corrumpit, neque non tempestive
the-grain and the-trees spoils nor not in-season
florent. itaque publice Robigo feriae Robigalia, Florae ludi
they-flower and-so publicly to-Robigus the-festival Robigalia to-Flora games
Floralia instituti. item adveneror Minervam et Venerem,
Floralia instituted likewise I-revere Minerva and Venus
quarum unius procuratio oliveti, alterius hortorum;
of-whom of-the-one the-care of-the-olive-yard of-the-other of-gardens
quo nomine rustica Vinalia instituta. nec non etiam precor
on-which account the-rustic Vinalia instituted nor not also I-pray-to
Lympham ac Bonum Eventum, quoniam sine aqua omnis
Lympha and Good Event since without water all-is
arida ac misera agri cultura, sine successu ac bono
dry and wretched of-the-land cultivation without success and good
eventu frustratio est, non cultura.
outcome a-frustration is not cultivation
iis igitur deis ad venerationem advocatis, ego referam 1.7
these therefore gods to veneration summoned I shall-report
sermones eos quos de agri cultura habuimus nuper, ex
the-conversations those which about of-the-land cultivation we-had lately from
quibus quid te facere oporteat animadvertere poteris. in quis
which what you to-do it-is-fitting to-notice you-will-be-able in which
quae non inerunt et quaeres, indicabo a quibus scriptoribus
what not shall-be-in and you-seek I-shall-show from which writers

repetas et graecis et nostris. qui graece scripserunt
you-may-seek-it both Greek and ours who in-Greek wrote
dispersim alius de alia re, sunt plus quinquaginta.
scatteredly one about another thing are more-than fifty
1.8 hi sunt, quos tu habere in consilio poteris, cum quid
these are whom you to-have in council will-be-able when anything
consulere voles, Hieron Siculus et Attalus Philometor:
to-consult you-wish Hiero the-Sicilian and Attalus Philometor
de philosophis Democritus physicus, Xenophon Socraticus,
of the-philosophers Democritus the-physicist Xenophon the-Socratic
Aristoteles et Theophrastus peripatetici, Archytas Pythagoreus,
Aristotle and Theophrastus Peripatetics Archytas the-Pythagorean
item Amphilochus Atheniensis, Anaxipolis Thasius, Apollodorus
likewise Amphilochus of-Athens Anaxipolis of-Thasos Apollodorus
Lemnius, Aristophanes Mallotes, Antigonus Cymaeus,
of-Lemnos Aristophanes of-Mallus Antigonus of-Cyme
Agathocles Chius, Apollonius Pergamenus, Aristandros
Agathocles of-Chios Apollonius of-Pergamum Aristandrus
Atheniensis, Bacchius Milesius, Bion Soleus, Chaeresteus et
of-Athens Bacchius of-Miletus Bion of-Soli Chaeresteus and
Chaereas Athenienses, Diodorus Prieneus, Dion Colophonius,
Chaereas Athenians Diodorus of-Priene Dion of-Colophon
Diophanes Nicaeensis, Epigenes Rhodios, Euagon Thasius,
Diophanes of-Nicaea Epigenes of-Rhodes Euagon of-Thasos
Euphronii duo, unus Atheniensis, alter Amphipolites,
the-Euphronii two one of-Athens the-other of-Amphipolis
Hegesias Maronites, Menandri duo, unus Prieneus, alter
Hegesias of-Maronea the-Menanders two one of-Priene the-other
Heracleotes, Nicesius Maronites, Pythion Rhodius.
of-Heraclea Nicesius of-Maronea Pythion of-Rhodes

de reliquis, quorum quae fuerit patria non accepi, sunt 1.9
of the-rest whose what was the-homeland not I-have-learned there-are
Androtion, Aeschrion, Aristomenes, Athenagoras, Crates, Dadis,
Androtion Aeschrion Aristomenes Athenagoras Crates Dadis
Dionysios, Euphiton, Euphorion, Eubulus, Lysimachus, Mnaseas,
Dionysius Euphiton Euphorion Eubulus Lysimachus Mnaseas
Menestratus, Plentiphanes, Persis, Theophilus. hi quos
Menestratus Plentiphanes Persis Theophilus these whom
dixi omnes soluta oratione scripserunt; easdem res etiam
I-have-named all in-loose speech wrote the-same things also
quidam versibus, ut Hesiodus Ascraeus, Menecrates Ephesius.
some in-verse as Hesiod of-Ascra Menecrates of-Ephesus
hos nobilitate Mago Carthaginiensis praeteriit, poenica lingua 1.10
these in-renown Mago the-Carthaginian surpassed in-Punic tongue
quod res dispersas conprendit libris xxiix, quos Cassius
because the-matters scattered he-gathered in-books twenty-eight which Cassius
Dionysius Uticensis vertit libris xx ac graeca lingua
Dionysius of-Utica translated in-books twenty and in-Greek tongue
Sextilio praetori misit: in quae volumina de graecis libris
to-Sextilius the-praetor sent into which volumes from the-Greek books
eorum quos dixi adiecit non pauca et de Magonis
of-those whom I-have-named he-added not few-things and from Mago's
dempsit instar librorum viii. hosce ipsos utiliter ad vi
he-took-away the-equivalent of-books eight these very-ones usefully to six
libros redegit Diophanes in Bithynia et misit Deiotaro regi.
books reduced Diophanes in Bithynia and sent-them to-Deiotarus the-king
quo brevius de ea re conor tribus libris exponere, 1.11
by-which more-briefly about that matter I-try in-three books to-set-out
uno de agri cultura, altero de re pecuaria,
in-one on of-the-land cultivation in-the-second on the-business of-stock
tertio de villaticis pastionibus, hoc libro circumcisis
in-the-third on the-farmstead husbandries in-this book cut-off

rebus, quae non arbitror pertinere ad agri culturam.
the-matters which not I-think to-belong to of-the-land cultivation
itaque prius ostendam, quae secerni oporteat ab ea, tum
and-so first I-shall-show what to-be-separated it-is-fitting from it then
de his rebus dicam sequens naturales divisiones. ea erunt
about those matters I-shall-speak following the-natural divisions they will-be
ex radicibus trinis, et quae ipse in meis fundis colendo
from roots threefold both what myself on my farms in-cultivating
animadverti, et quae legi, et quae a peritis audii.
I-have-noticed and what I-have-read and what from experts I-have-heard

2.1 Sementivis feriis in aedem Telluris veneram rogatus ab
At-the-Sowing festival into the-temple of-Tellus I-had-come asked by
aeditimo, ut dicere didicimus a patribus nostris, ut
the-temple-keeper as to-say we-learned from fathers our as
corrigimur a recentibus urbanis, ab aedituo. offendi ibi
we-are-corrected by the-recent city-folk by the-temple-warden I-found there
C. Fundanium, socerum meum, et C. Agrium equitem R.
Gaius Fundanius father-in-law my and Gaius Agrius a-knight Roman
Socraticum et P. Agrasium publicanum spectantes in pariete
a-Socratic and Publius Agrasius a-tax-farmer looking-at on the-wall
pictam Italiam. Quid vos hic? inquam, num feriae sementivae
painted Italy What you here say-I surely-not the-festival of-sowing
otiosos huc adduxerunt, ut patres et avos solebant nostros?
at-leisure here has-brought as fathers and grandfathers were-wont our

2.2 Nos vero, inquit Agrius, ut arbitror, eadem causa quae te,
We indeed says Agrius as I-think by-the-same cause which you
rogatio aeditimi. itaque si ita est, ut adnuis, morere
the-invitation of-the-temple-keeper and-so if so it-is as you-nod to-wait
oportet nobiscum, dum ille revertatur. nam accersitus ab
it-is-fitting with-us until he return for summoned by
aedile, cuius procuratio huius templi est, nondum rediit
the-aedile whose care of-this temple is not-yet he-has-returned

et nos uti expectaremus se reliquit qui rogaret. Voltis
and us that we-should-wait himself left-behind who should-ask You-wish
igitur interea vetus proverbium, quod est 'Romanus sedendo
then meanwhile the-old proverb which is The-Roman by-sitting
vincit', usurpemus, dum ille venit? Sane, inquit Agrius et
conquers we-should-put-in-use until he comes Certainly says Agrius and
simul cogitans portam itineri dici longissimam
at-the-same-time thinking the-gate for-the-journey to-be-said the-longest
esse ad subsellia sequentibus nobis procedit.
to-be to the-benches following us he-proceeds
Cum consedissemus, Agrasius, Vos, qui multas perambulastis 2.3
When we-had-sat-down Agrasius You who many have-traveled
terras, ecquam cultiorem Italia vidistis, inquit? Ego
lands any more-cultivated than-Italy have-you-seen says-he I
vero, Agrius, nullam arbitror esse quae tam tota sit culta.
indeed Agrius none I-think to-be which so wholly be cultivated
primum cum orbis terrae divisus sit in duas partes ab
first since the-circle of-the-earth divided be into two parts by
Eratosthene maxume secundum naturam, ad meridiem versus
Eratosthenes most according-to nature to the-south toward
et ad septemtriones, et sine dubio quoniam salubrior pars
and to the-north and without doubt since healthier the-part
septemtrionalis est quam meridiana, et quae salubriora, illa
northern is than the-southern and what healthier those
fructuosiora, dicendum ibique Italiam, magis eam fuisse
more-fruitful must-be-said and-there Italy more it to-have-been
opportunam ad colendum quam Asiam, primum quod est in
suited for cultivating than Asia first because it-is in
Europa, secundo quod haec temperatior pars quam interior.
Europe second because this more-temperate part than the-interior
nam intus paene sempiternae hiemes, neque mirum, quod
for inside almost everlasting winters nor a-wonder for

sunt regiones inter circulum septemtrionalem et inter
there-are regions between the-circle northern and between
cardinem caeli, ubi sol etiam sex mensibus continuis
the-pole of-the-sky where the-sun even for-six months continuous
non videtur. itaque in oceano in ea parte ne navigari
not is-seen and-so on the-ocean in that part not to-be-sailed
quidem posse dicunt propter mare congelatum.
even to-be-able they-say because-of the-sea frozen

2.5 Fundanius, Em ibi tu quidquam nasci putes posse aut
Fundanius Well there you anything to-grow think to-be-able or
coli natum? verum enim est illud Pacuvi, 'sol si
to-be-cultivated when-grown true for is that of-Pacuvius the-sun if
perpetuo sit aut nox, flammeo vapore' aut frigore terrae
perpetually be or night with-fiery heat or with-cold of-the-earth
fructos omnis interire. ego hic, ubi nox et dies modice
the-fruits all to-perish I here where night and day moderately
redit et abit, tamen, aestivom diem si non diffinderem
returns and departs yet a-summer day if not I-split
meo insiticio somno meridie, vivere non possem.
with-my grafted sleep at-midday to-live not I-could

2.6 illic in semenstri die aut nocte quem ad modum quicquam
there in a-six-month day or night what in manner anything
seri aut alescere aut meti possit? contra quid in
to-be-sown or to-grow or to-be-reaped can on-the-other-hand what in
Italia utensile non modo non nascitur, sed etiam non egregium
Italy useful not only not grows but even not excellent
fit? quod far conferam Campano? quod triticum
becomes what emmer shall-I-compare to-the-Campanian what wheat
Apulo? quod vinum Falerno? quod oleum Venafro?
to-the-Apulian what wine to-the-Falernian what oil to-the-Venafran
non arboribus consita Italia, ut tota pomarium videatur?
not with-trees planted Italy so-that whole an-orchard it-seems

an Phrygia magis vitibus cooperta, quam Homerus appellat 2.7
or Phrygia more with-vines covered which Homer calls
ἀμπελόεσσαν, quam haec? aut Argos, quod idem poeta
vine-rich than this or Argos which the-same poet
πολύπυρον? in qua terra iugerum unum denos et quinos
wheat-rich in which land a-iugerum one ten-each and five-each
denos culleos fert vini, quod quaedam in Italia regiones? an
ten-each cullei bears of-wine as certain in Italy regions or
non M. Cato scribit in libro Originum sic, 'ager Gallicus
not Marcus Cato writes in the-book of-the-Origins thus the-land Gallic
Romanus vocatur, qui viritim cis Ariminum datus est
Roman is-called which man-by-man this-side-of Ariminum given was
ultra agrum Picentium. in eo agro aliquodfariam in singula
beyond the-land of-Picenum in that land in-some-places on single
iugera dena cullea vini fiunt'? nonne item in agro
iugera ten-each cullei of-wine are-made not likewise in the-land
Faventino, a quo ibi trecenariae appellantur vites, quod
of-Faventia from which there three-hundreders are-called the-vines because
iugerum trecenas amphoras reddat? Simul aspicit me,
the-iugerum three-hundred-each amphoras returns At-once he-looks-at me
Certe, inquit, Libo Marcius, praefectus fabrum tuos, in fundo
Certainly says-he Libo Marcius prefect of-engineers your on farm
suo Faventiae hanc multitudinem dicebat suas reddere vites.
his-own at-Faventia this quantity said his to-return vines
duo in primis spectasse videntur Italici homines 2.8
two-things in the-first-place to-have-regarded seem Italian men
colendo, possentne fructus pro inpensa ac labore redire et
in-cultivating whether-could the-yield for the-outlay and labor return and
utrum saluber locus esset an non. quorum si alterutrum
whether healthy the-place was or not of-which if either
decolat et nihilo minus quis vult colere, mente est captus
is-lacking and no less anyone wishes to-cultivate in-mind he-is seized

atque ad agnatos et gentiles est deducendus. nemo enim
and to his-agnates and kinsmen is to-be-led no-one for
sanus debet velle inpensam ac sumptum facere in cultura,
sane ought to-wish outlay and expense to-make in cultivation
si videt non posse refici, nec si potest reficere fructus,
if he-sees not it-can-be recovered nor if he-can to-recover the-yield
si videt eos fore ut pestilentia dispereant.
if he-sees them to-be-going-to-be that by-pestilence they-perish
2.9 sed, opinor, qui haec commodius ostendere possint
but I-think those-who these-things more-fittingly to-show can
adsunt. nam C. Licinium Stolonem et Cn. Tremelium
are-present for Gaius Licinius Stolo and Gnaeus Tremelius
Scrofam video venire: unum, cuius maiores de modo agri
Scrofa I-see coming one whose ancestors about the-limit of-land
legem tulerunt (nam Stolonis illa lex, quae vetat plus
a-law carried for of-Stolo that law which forbids more-than
d iugera habere civem R.), et qui propter diligentiam
five-hundred iugera to-hold a-citizen Roman and who because-of his-diligence
culturae Stolonum confirmavit cognomen, quod nullus in eius
of-cultivation of-the-Stolos confirmed surname because no on his
fundo reperiri poterat stolo, quod effodiebat circum arbores, e
farm to-be-found could a-sucker because he-dug-up around the-trees from
radicibus quae nascerentur e solo, quos stolones appellabant.
the-roots which sprang from the-soil which suckers they-called
eiusdem gentis C. Licinius, tr. pl. cum esset, post
of-the-same clan Gaius Licinius tribune of-the-plebs when he-was after
reges exactos annis ccclxv primus populum ad leges
the-kings driven-out by-years three-hundred-sixty-five first the-people to laws
accipiendas in septem iugera forensia e comitio eduxit.
to-be-accepted into the-seven iugera of-the-forum from the-comitium led-out

alterum collegam tuum, viginti virum qui fuit ad agros 2.10
the-other colleague your of-the-Twenty Men who was for the-lands
dividendos Campanos, video huc venire, Cn. Tremelium
to-be-divided Campanian I-see here coming Gnaeus Tremelius
Scrofam, virum omnibus virtutibus politum, qui de agri
Scrofa a-man with-all virtues polished who about of-the-land
cultura Romanus peritissimus existimatur. An non iure? inquam.
cultivation as-a-Roman most-expert is-thought Or not rightly say-I
fundi enim eius propter culturam iucundiore spectaculo
the-farms for of-him because-of the-cultivation more-pleasing as-a-spectacle
sunt multis, quam regie polita aedificia aliorum, cum huius
are to-many than royally polished buildings of-others since of-this-man
spectatum veniant villas, non, ut apud Lucullum, ut videant
to-view they-come the-farmsteads not as at Lucullus' that they-see
pinacothecas, sed oporothecas. huiusce, inquam, pomarii
picture-galleries but fruit-galleries of-this-man say-I of-the-orchard
summa sacra via, ubi poma veneunt contra aurum, imago.
the-top the-Sacred Way where fruits are-sold against gold the-likeness
Illi interea ad nos, et Stolo, Num cena comessa, 2.11
They meanwhile to us and Stolo Surely-not the-dinner eaten
inquit, venimus? nam non L. videmus Fundilium, qui nos
says-he we-have-come for not Lucius we-see Fundilius who us
advocavit. Bono animo este, inquit Agrius. nam non modo
invited Of-good courage be says Agrius for not only
ovom illut sublatum est, quod ludis circensibus novissimi
egg that removed is which at-the-games of-the-circus of-the-last
curriculi finem facit quadrigis, sed ne illud quidem
lap the-end makes for-the-four-horse-teams but not that even
ovom vidimus, quod in cenali pompa solet esse primum.
egg we-have-seen which in the-dinner procession is-wont to-be first

2.12 itaque dum id nobiscum una videatis ac venit aeditumus,
and-so while that with-us together you-may-see and comes the-temple-keeper
docete nos, agri cultura quam summam habeat,
teach us of-the-land cultivation what end it-has
utilitatemne an voluptatem an utrumque. ad te enim rudem
utility or pleasure or both to you for unskilled
esse agri culturae nunc, olim ad Stolonem fuisse
to-be of-the-land in-cultivation now formerly to Stolo to-have-been
dicunt. Scrofa, Prius, inquit, discernendum, utrum quae
they-say Scrofa First says-he to-be-distinguished whether what
serantur in agro, ea sola sint in cultura, an etiam quae
are-sown in the-land those alone are in cultivation or also what
inducantur in rura, ut oves et armenta.
are-brought into the-country as sheep and cattle

2.13 video enim, qui de agri cultura scripserunt et poenice
I-see for those-who about of-the-land cultivation have-written both in-Punic
et graece et latine, latius vagatos, quam oportuerit. Ego
and in-Greek and in-Latin more-widely to-have-wandered than was-fitting I
vero, inquit Stolo, eos non in omni re imitandos arbitror
indeed says Stolo them not in every matter to-be-imitated I-think
et eo melius fecisse quosdam, qui minore pomerio
and therefore better to-have-done some who with-a-smaller boundary
finierunt exclusis partibus quae non pertinent ad hanc rem.
have-limited-it excluded the-parts which not belong to this matter
quare tota pastio, quae coniungitur a plerisque cum agri
wherefore the-whole stock-raising which is-joined by most with of-the-land
cultura, magis ad pastorem quam ad agricolam pertinere videtur.
cultivation more to the-herdsman than to the-farmer to-belong seems

2.14 quocirca principes qui utrique rei praeponuntur vocabulis
wherefore the-chiefs who to-each matter are-set-over in-names
quoque sunt diversi, quod unus vocatur vilicus, alter
also are different because one is-called the-overseer the-other

magister pecoris. vilicus agri colendi causa
the-master of-the-stock the-overseer of-the-land to-be-cultivated for-the-sake
constitutus atque appellatus a villa, quod ab eo in eam
appointed and named from villa because by him into it
convehuntur fructus et evehuntur, cum veneunt. a quo
are-carried the-fruits and are-carried-out when they-are-sold from which
rustici etiam nunc quoque viam veham appellant propter
the-rustics even now also the-road veha call because-of
vecturas et vellam, non villam, quo vehunt et unde vehunt.
the-carryings and vella not villa where they-carry and whence they-carry
item dicuntur qui vecturis vivunt velaturam facere.
likewise are-said those-who by-carrying live velatura to-do
Certe, inquit Fundanius, aliut pastio et aliut agri 2.15
Certainly says Fundanius one-thing stock-raising and another of-the-land
cultura, sed adfinis et ut dextra tibia alia quam sinistra,
cultivation but akin and as the-right pipe other than the-left
ita ut tamen sit quodam modo coniuncta, quod est altera
so as yet it-be in-a-certain way joined because is the-one
eiusdem carminis modorum incentiva, altera succentiva.
of-the-same song of-the-measures the-leader the-other the-accompanist
Et quidem licet adicias, inquam, pastorum vitam esse 2.16
And indeed you-may add say-I the-herdsmen's life to-be
incentivam, agricolarum succentivam auctore doctissimo
the-leader of-the-farmers' the-accompanist on-the-authority-of the-most-learned
homine Dicaearcho, qui Graeciae vita qualis fuerit ab
man Dicaearchus who of-Greece the-life what-sort it-was from
initio nobis ita ostendit, ut superioribus temporibus
the-beginning to-us so shows that in-earlier times
fuisse doceat, cum homines pastoriciam vitam agerent neque
it-was he-teaches when men the-pastoral life led nor
scirent etiam arare terram aut serere arbores aut putare;
knew even to-plow the-earth or to-plant trees or to-prune

ab iis inferiore gradu aetatis susceptam agri culturam.
by them at-a-lower stage of-time taken-up of-the-land cultivation
quocirca ei succinit pastorali, quod est inferior, ut tibia
wherefore it accompanies the-pastoral because it-is lower as the-pipe
sinistra a dextrae foraminibus.
left from the-right's holes

2.17 Agrius, Tu, inquit, tibicen non solum adimis domino
Agrius You says-he piper not only take-away from-the-master
pecus, sed etiam servis peculium, quibus domini dant
the-stock but also from-the-slaves their-savings to-whom the-masters give
ut pascant, atque etiam leges colonicas tollis, in quibus
that they-may-graze and also the-laws of-tenancy you-abolish in which
scribimus, colonus in agro surculario ne capra natum pascat:
we-write the-tenant on land planted not from-a-goat born may-pasture
quas etiam astrologia in caelum recepit, non longe ab tauro.
which even astrology into the-sky has-received not far from the-bull

2.18 Cui Fundanius, Vide, inquit, ne, Agri, istuc sit ab
To-whom Fundanius See says-he that-not Agrius that be from
hoc, cum in legibus etiam scribatur 'pecus quoddam'.
this-man since in the-laws even is-written stock a-certain
quaedam enim pecudes culturae sunt inimicae ac veneno,
some for beasts to-cultivation are hostile and poison
ut istae, quas dixi, caprae. eae enim omnia novella sata
as those which I-named the-goats they for all young plantings
carpendo corrumpunt, non minimum vites atque oleas.
by-cropping spoil not least vines and olives

2.19 itaque propterea institutum diversa de causa ut ex
and-so on-that-account it-was-established different for reason that from
caprino genere ad alii dei aram hostia adduceretur, ad
the-goat kind to of-one god the-altar a-victim be-led to
alii non sacrificaretur, cum ab eodem odio alter videre
of-another not be-sacrificed since from the-same hatred the-one to-see

nollet, alter etiam videre pereuntem vellet. sic factum ut
not-wished the-other even to-see perishing wished thus it-came-about that
Libero patri, repertori vitis, hirci inmolarentur, proinde ut
to-Liber father discoverer of-the-vine he-goats were-sacrificed so that
capite darent poenas; contra ut Minervae caprini
with-the-head they-might-pay the-penalty on-the-other-hand that to-Minerva of-the-goat
generis nihil inmolarent propter oleam, quod eam quam
kind nothing they-sacrificed because-of the-olive because that which
laeserit fieri dicunt sterilem: eius enim salivam esse
it-has-harmed to-become they-say barren its for saliva to-be
fructuis venenum: hoc nomine etiam Athenis in arcem
to-the-fruit poison on-this account even at-Athens onto the-citadel
non inigi, praeterquam semel ad necessarium sacrificium,
not to-be-driven except once for a-necessary sacrifice
ne arbor olea, quae primum dicitur ibi nata, a capra
that-not the-tree olive which first is-said there to-have-grown by a-goat
tangi possit. nullae, inquam, pecudes agri culturae
to-be-touched can no say-I beasts of-the-land to-cultivation
sunt propriae, nisi quae agrum opere, quo cultior
are proper except those-which the-land by-work by-which more-cultivated
sit, adiuvare, ut eae quae iunctae arare possunt.
it-be help as those which yoked to-plow can
Agrasius, Si istuc ita est, inquit, quo modo pecus removeri 2.21
Agrasius If that so is says-he in-what way the-stock to-be-removed
potest ab agro, cum stercus, quod plurimum prodest, greges
can from the-land when the-dung which most profits the-flocks
pecorum ministrent? Sic, inquit Agrius, venalium greges
of-the-stock supply Thus says Agrius of-slaves-for-sale the-herds
dicemus agri culturam esse, si propter istam rem habendum
we-shall-say of-the-land cultivation to-be if because-of that thing to-be-kept
statuerimus. sed error hinc, quod pecus in agro esse potest
we-have-decided but the-error from-this that stock on the-land to-be can

et fructus in eo agro ferre, quod non sequendum. nam sic
and yield on that land to-bear which not to-be-followed for thus
etiam res aliae diversae ab agro erunt adsumendae, ut si
even matters other different from the-land will-be to-be-taken-in as if
habet plures in fundo textores atque institutos histonas, sic
he-has many on the-farm weavers and trained weavers so
alios artifices. Scrofa, Diiungamus igitur, inquit, pastionem
other craftsmen Scrofa Let-us-separate then says-he stock-raising
a cultura, et siquis quid vult aliud aliud.
from cultivation and if-anyone anything wishes other let-him-say-other

2.22 Anne ego, inquam, sequar Sasernarum patris et fili libros
Or I say-I shall-follow of-the-Sasernae father and son the-books
ac magis putem pertinere, figilinas quem ad modum
and rather think to-belong the-potteries what in manner
exerceri oporteat, quam argenti fodinas aut alia metalla,
to-be-worked it-is-fitting than of-silver the-mines or other metals
quae sine dubio in aliquo agro fiunt?
which without doubt in some land are

2.23 sed ut neque lapidicinae neque harenariae ad agri culturam
but as neither stone-quarries nor sand-pits to of-the-land cultivation
pertinent, sic figilinae. neque ideo non in quo agro idoneae
belong so the-potteries nor therefore not in which land suitable
possunt esse exercendae, atque ex is capiendi fructus: ut
they-can be to-be-worked and from them to-be-taken the-yield as
etiam, si ager secundum viam et opportunus viatoribus
even if the-land along the-road and suitable for-travelers
locus, aedificandae tabernae devorsoriae, quae tamen, quamvis
the-place to-be-built inns lodging which yet however-much
sint fructuosae, nihilo magis sunt agri culturae partes.
they-be profitable no more are of-the-land of-cultivation parts
non enim, siquid propter agrum aut etiam in agro profectus
not for if-anything because-of the-land or even on the-land has-accrued

domino, agri culturae acceptum referre debet, sed id
to-the-master of-the-land to-cultivation credited to-enter he-ought but that
modo quod satione terra sit natum ad fruendum.
only which by-sowing from-the-earth has-been born for enjoying
Suscipit Stolo, Tu, inquit, invides tanto scriptori et 2.24
Takes-up Stolo You says-he envy so-great a-writer and
obstrigillandi causa figlinas reprehendis, cum praeclara
of-carping for-the-sake the-potteries criticize when splendid
quaedam, ne laudes, praetermittas, quae ad agri
certain-things that-not you-should-praise you-pass-over which to of-the-land
culturam vehementer pertineant.
cultivation strongly belong
Cum subrisisset Scrofa, quod non ignorabat libros et 2.25
When had-smiled Scrofa because not he-was-ignorant the-books and
despiciebat, et Agrasius se scire modo putaret ac
he-despised-them and Agrasius himself to-know only thought and
Stolonem rogasset ut diceret, coepit: Scribit cimices quem ad
Stolo had-asked that he-speak he-began He-writes bugs what in
modum interfici oporteat his verbis, 'cucumerem anguinum
manner to-be-killed it-is-fitting in-these words a-cucumber snake
condito in aquam eamque infundito quo voles, nulli accedent;
store in water and-it pour where you-wish none will-come-near
vel fel bubulum cum aceto mixtum, unguito lectum'.
or gall of-oxen with vinegar mixed smear-on the-bed
Fundanius aspicit ad Scrofam, Et tamen verum dicit, inquit, 2.26
Fundanius looks at Scrofa And yet true he-says says-he
hic, ut hoc scripserit in agri cultura. Ille, Tam
this-man that this he-has-written in of-the-land cultivation He As
hercle quam hoc, siquem glabrum facere velis, quod iubet
by-Hercules as this if-anyone hairless to-make you-wish because he-orders
ranam luridam coicere in aquam, usque qua ad tertiam
a-frog yellow to-throw into water right-up to-where to the-third

partem decoxeris, eoque unguere corpus. Ego, Quod
part you-have-boiled-it-down and-with-it to-anoint the-body I What
magis, inquam, pertineat ad Fundani valetudinem in eo
more say-I may-belong to Fundanius' health in that
libro, est satius dicas: nam huiusce pedes solent dolere,
book is better you-may-tell for this-man's feet are-wont to-ache
in fronte contrahere rugas.
on his-forehead to-draw wrinkles

2.27 Dic sodes, inquit Fundanius: nam malo de meis pedibus
Tell if-you-please says Fundanius for I-prefer about my feet
audire, quam quem ad modum pedes betaceos seri
to-hear than what in manner the-feet of-beet to-be-sown
oporteat. Stolo subridens, Dicam, inquit, eisdem quibus ille
it-is-fitting Stolo smiling I-shall-tell says-he in-the-same which he
verbis scripsit vel Tarquennam audivi; cum homini pedes
words wrote or Tarquenna I-heard when for-a-man the-feet
dolere coepissent, qui tui meminisset, ei mederi posse. ego
to-ache had-begun who you remembered him to-heal to-be-able I
tui memini, medere meis pedibus, 'terra pestem teneto, salus
you remember heal my feet earth the-pest hold health
hic maneto in meis pedibus'. hoc ter noviens cantare
here remain in my feet this three-times nine-times to-chant
iubet, terram tangere, despuere, ieiunum cantare.
he-orders the-earth to-touch to-spit fasting to-chant

2.28 Multa, inquam, item alia miracula apud Sasernas invenies,
Many say-I likewise other marvels in the-Sasernae you-will-find
quae omnia sunt diversa ab agri cultura et ideo
which all are different from of-the-land cultivation and therefore
repudianda. Quasi vero, inquam, non apud ceteros quoque
to-be-rejected As-if indeed say-I not in the-other also
scriptores talia reperiantur. an non in magni illius
writers such-things are-found or not in of-the-great that

Catonis libro, qui de agri cultura est editus, scripta
Cato the-book which about of-the-land cultivation is published written
sunt permulta similia, ut haec, quem ad modum placentam
are very-many similar-things as these what in manner a-placenta
facere oporteat, quo pacto libum, qua ratione pernas
to-make it-is-fitting in-what manner a-cake by-what method hams
sallere? Illud non dicis, inquit Agrius, quod scribit, 'si
to-salt That not you-mention says Agrius that he-writes if
velis in convivio multum bibere cenareque libenter, ante
you-wish at a-banquet much to-drink and-to-dine gladly before
esse oportet brassicam crudam ex aceto aliqua folia quinque'.
to-eat it-is-fitting cabbage raw from vinegar some leaves five
Igitur, inquit Agrasius, quae diiungenda essent a cultura 3.1
Therefore says Agrasius what to-be-separated were from cultivation
cuius modi sint, quoniam discretum, de iis rebus quae
of-what kind they-are since it-has-been-settled about these things what
scientia sit in colendo nos docete, ars id an quid
knowledge there-be in cultivating us teach an-art it or something
aliud, et a quibus carceribus decurrat ad metas. Stolo
else and from what starting-gates it-runs to the-turning-posts Stolo
cum aspexisset Scrofam, Tu, inquit, et aetate et honore
when he-had-looked-at Scrofa You says-he both in-age and in-office
et scientia quod praestas, dicere debes. Ille non gravatus,
and in-knowledge because you-excel to-speak ought He not reluctant
Primum, inquit, non modo est ars, sed etiam necessaria ac
First says-he not only it-is an-art but also necessary and
magna; eaque est scientia, quae sint in quoque agro serenda
great and-it is the-knowledge what are in each land to-be-sown
ac facienda, quaeque terra maximos perpetuo reddat fructus.
and to-be-done and-which land the-greatest perpetually may-return fruits

4.1 eius principia sunt eadem, quae mundi esse Ennius scribit,
its elements are the-same which of-the-world to-be Ennius writes
aqua, terra, anima et sol. haec enim cognoscenda, priusquam
water earth air and sun these for to-be-learned before
iacias semina, quod initium fructuum oritur. hinc profecti
you-cast the-seeds which beginning of-the-fruits arises from-here having-set-out
agricolae ad duas metas dirigere debent, ad utilitatem et
the-farmers to two goals to-direct ought to utility and
voluptatem. utilitas quaerit fructum, voluptas delectationem:
pleasure utility seeks profit pleasure delight
priores partes agit quod utile est, quam quod delectat.
the-first parts plays what useful is than what delights
nec non ea quae faciunt cultura honestiorem agrum,
nor not those-things which make by-cultivation more-handsome the-land
pleraque non solum fructuosiorem eadem faciunt, ut cum
most not only more-profitable the-same make as when
in ordinem sunt consita arbusta atque oliveta, sed etiam
in a-row are planted orchards and olive-yards but also
vendibiliorem atque adiciunt ad fundi pretium. nemo enim
more-salable and add to of-the-farm the-price no-one for
eadem utilitati non formosius quod est emere mavult pluris,
the-same in-utility not more-beautiful what is to-buy prefers for-more
quam si est fructuosus turpis.
than if it-is profitable ugly

4.3 utilissimus autem is ager qui salubrior est quam alii, quod
most-useful however that land which healthier is than others because
ibi fructus certus; contra quod in pestilenti calamitas,
there the-yield sure on-the-other-hand what in a-pestilential-one disaster
quamvis in feraci agro, colonum ad fructus pervenire non
however in fertile land the-tenant to the-yield to-reach not
patitur. etenim ubi ratio cum orco habetur, ibi non
allows for where the-reckoning with orcus is-held there not

modo fructus est incertus, sed etiam colentium vita.
only the-yield is uncertain but also of-those-cultivating the-life
quare ubi salubritas non est, cultura non aliud est atque
wherefore where healthiness not is cultivation not other is than
alea domini vitae ac rei familiaris.
a-gamble of-the-master of-life and of-the-property household
nec haec non deminuitur scientia. ita enim salubritas, quae 4.4
nor this not is-diminished by-knowledge so for healthiness which
ducitur e caelo ac terra, non est in nostra potestate,
is-drawn from the-sky and the-earth not is in our power
sed in naturae, ut tamen multum sit in nobis, quo
but in nature's that yet much be in us by-which
graviora quae sunt ea diligentia leviora facere possimus.
heavier what are them by-diligence lighter to-make we-can
etenim si propter terram aut aquam odore, quem aliquo
for if because-of the-earth or the-water by-the-smell which in-some
loco eructat, pestilentior est fundus, aut propter caeli
place it-belches more-pestilential is the-farm or because-of of-the-sky
regionem ager calidior sit, aut ventus non bonus flet, haec
the-quarter the-land hotter be or a-wind not good blow these
vitia emendari solent domini scientia ac sumptu, quod
faults to-be-corrected are-wont by-the-master's knowledge and expense because
permagni interest, ube sint positae villae, quantae sint,
very-much it-matters where be placed the-farmsteads how-large they-be
quo spectent porticibus, ostiis ac fenestris.
where they-face with-porticoes doors and windows
an non ille Hippocrates medicus in magna pestilentia non unum 4.5
or not that Hippocrates the-physician in a-great pestilence not one
agrum, sed multa oppida scientia servavit? sed quid ego illum
farm but many towns by-knowledge saved but why I him
voco ad testimonium? non hic Varro noster, cum Corcyrae
call to testimony not this-man Varro our when at-Corcyra

esset exercitus ac classis et omnes domus repletae essent
was the-army and the-fleet and all houses filled were
aegrotis ac funeribus, inmissis fenestris novis aquilone
with-the-sick and with-funerals let-in windows new to-the-north-wind
et obstructis pestilentibus ianuaque permutata ceteraque eius
and blocked the-pestilential-ones and-the-door changed and-the-other of-that
generis diligentia suos comites ac familiam incolumes reduxit?
kind by-diligence his companions and household unharmed brought-back

V–VI · THE PARTS OF FARMING

Scrofa divides farming into four parts, the farm, its equipment, its operations, and their seasons, each in two, and begins with the farm's form: plain, hill, and mountain, and what each suits.

5.1 Sed quoniam agri culturae quod esset initium et
But since of-the-land of-cultivation what was the-beginning and
finis dixi, relinquitur quot partes ea disciplina habeat
the-end I-have-said it-remains how-many parts that discipline has
ut sit videndum. Equidem innumerabiles mihi videntur,
that it-be to-be-seen I-indeed countless to-me they-seem
inquit Agrius, cum lego libros Theophrasti conplures, qui
says Agrius when I-read the-books of-Theophrastus several which
inscribuntur φυτῶν ἱστορίας et alteri φυτικῶν αἰτίων.
are-entitled of-plants inquiries and the-others of-plant causes
5.2 Stolo, Isti, inquit, libri non tam idonei iis qui agrum
Stolo Those says-he books not so suited for-those who land
colere volunt, quam qui scholas philosophorum; neque
to-cultivate wish as for-those-who the-schools of-the-philosophers nor
eo dico, quod non habeant et utilia et communia quaedam.
for-that I-say because not they-have both useful and general certain-things

quapropter tu potius agri culturae partes nobis expone. 5.3
wherefore you rather of-the-land of-cultivation the-parts to-us set-out
Scrofa, Agri culturae, inquit, quattuor sunt partes
Scrofa Of-the-land of-cultivation says-he four are parts
summae: e quis prima cognitio fundi, solum partesque
chief of which the-first the-knowledge of-the-farm the-soil and-the-parts
eius quales sint; secunda, quae in eo fundo opus sint
its what-sort they-be the-second what on that farm needed are
ac debeant esse culturae causa; tertia, quae in eo
and ought to-be of-cultivation for-the-sake the-third what on that
praedio colendi causa sint facienda; quarta, quo quicque
estate of-cultivating for-the-sake are to-be-done the-fourth at-what each-thing
tempore in eo fundo fieri conveniat.
time on that farm to-be-done is-fitting
de his quattuor generalibus partibus singulae minimum in 5.4
of these four general parts each at-least into
binas dividuntur species, quod habet prima ea quae ad
two-each are-divided kinds for has the-first those which to
solum pertinent terrae et quae ad villas et stabula.
the-soil belong of-the-earth and those-which to the-farmsteads and stables
secunda pars, quae moventur atque in fundo debeant esse
the-second part what are-moved and on the-farm ought to-be
culturae causa, est item bipertita, de hominibus, per
of-cultivation for-the-sake is likewise two-part about the-men through
quos colendum, et de reliquo instrumento. tertia pars
whom it-is-to-be-cultivated and about the-other equipment the-third part
de rebus dividitur, quae ad quamque rem sint praeparanda
about the-things is-divided which for each thing are to-be-prepared
et ubi quaeque facienda. quarta pars de temporibus, quae
and where each to-be-done the-fourth part about the-seasons which
ad solis circumitum annuum sint referenda et quae ad
to of-the-sun the-circuit yearly are to-be-referred and which to

lunae menstruum cursum. de primis quattuor partibus
of-the-moon the-monthly course of the-first four parts
prius dicam, deinde subtilius de octo secundis.
first I-shall-speak then more-finely of the-eight secondary

6.1 Igitur primum de solo fundi videndum haec quattuor,
Therefore first about the-soil of-the-farm are-to-be-seen these four
quae sit forma, quo in genere terrae, quantus, quam per
what be the-form what in kind of-earth how-large how by
se tutus. formae cum duo genera sint, una quam natura
itself safe of-the-form since two kinds there-are one which nature
dat, altera quam sationes inponunt, prior, quod alius ager
gives the-other which plantings impose the-former because one land
bene natus, alius male, posterior, quod alius fundus bene
well born another badly the-latter because one farm well
consitus est, alius male, dicam prius de naturali.
planted is another badly I-shall-speak first of the-natural

6.2 igitur cum tria genera sint a specie simplicia agrorum,
therefore since three kinds there-are by appearance simple of-lands
campestre, collinum, montanum, et ex iis tribus quartum,
the-level the-billy the-mountainous and from these three a-fourth
ut in eo fundo haec duo aut tria sunt aut multis locis
as on that farm these two or three are or in-many places
licet videri, e quibus tribus fastigiis simplicibus sine
it-may be-seen from which three slopes simple without
dubio infimis alia cultura aptior quam summis, quod
doubt for-the-lowest another cultivation more-suited than for-the-highest because
haec calidiora quam summa, sic collinis, quod ea tepidiora
these warmer than the-highest so for-the-billy because they milder
quam infima aut summa: haec apparent magis ita esse in
than the-lowest or the-highest these appear more so to-be in
latioribus regionibus, simplicia cum sunt.
wider regions simple when they-are

itaque ubi lati campi, ibi magis aestus, et eo in Apulia 6.3
and-so where wide plains there more heat and for-that in Apulia
loca calidiora ac graviora; et ubi montana, ut in Vesuvio,
the-places hotter and more-oppressive and where mountainous as on Vesuvius
quod leviora et ideo salubriora: qui colunt deorsum,
because lighter and therefore healthier those-who cultivate below
magis aestate laborant; qui susum, magis hieme. verno
more in-summer suffer those-who above more in-winter in-spring
tempore in campestribus maturius eadem illa seruntur
time on the-level-lands earlier the-same those-things are-sown
quae in superioribus et celerius hic quam illic coguntur. nec
which on the-higher-ones and more-quickly here than there are-gathered nor
non susum quam deorsum tardius seruntur ac metuntur.
not above than below more-slowly are-sown and are-reaped
quaedam in montanis prolixiora nascuntur ac firmiora 6.4
certain-things in the-mountains taller grow and stronger
propter frigus, ut abietes ac sappini; hic, quod tepidiora,
because-of the-cold as firs and pines here because milder
populi ac salices: susum fertiliora, ut arbutus ac
poplars and willows above more-fertile as the-strawberry-tree and
quercus, deorsum ut nuces graecae ac mariscae fici. in
the-oak below as nuts Greek and marisca figs on
collibus humilibus societas maior cum campestri fructu
hills low the-fellowship greater with the-level yield
quam cum montano, in altis contra.
than with the-mountain on high-ones the-reverse
propter haec tria fastigia formae discrimina quaedam fiunt 6.5
because-of these three slopes of-form differences certain arise
sationum, quod segetes meliores existimantur esse campestres,
of-sowings because cornfields better are-thought to-be level
vineae collinae, silvae montanae: plerumque hiberna iis
vineyards hilly woods mountainous mostly winter-works for-those

esse meliora, qui colunt campestria, quod tunc prata ibi
to-be better who cultivate level-lands because then the-meadows there
herbosa, putatio arborum tolerabilior. contra aestiva
grassy the-pruning of-trees more-bearable on-the-other-hand summer-works
montanis locis commodiora, quod ibi tum et pabulum
for-mountain places more-convenient because there then both fodder
multum, quod in campis aret, ac cultura arborum aptior,
much while on the-plains it-is-dry and cultivation of-trees more-suited
quod tum hic frigidior aer.
because then here colder the-air

6.6 campester locus is melior, qui totus aequabiliter in unam
a-level place that better which wholly evenly to one
partem verget, quam is qui est ad libellam aequos, quod
side slopes than that which is to the-level even because
is, cum aquae non habet delapsum, fieri solet uliginosus:
it when of-water not it-has a-runoff to-become is-wont marshy
eo magis, siquis est inaequabilis, eo deterior, quod
so-much more if-any is uneven so-much worse because
fit propter lacunas aquosus. haec atque huiusce modi
it-becomes because-of the-hollows watery these and of-this sort
tria fastigia agri ad colendum dispariliter habent momentum.
three slopes of-land for cultivating unequally have weight

Planting in rows, the kinds of soil and what grows in each, Cato's ranking of land against the meadow's claim, the kinds of vineyard and its props, the signs of good earth, and the measures of land.

Stolo, Quod ad hanc formam naturalem pertinet, de eo 7.1
Stolo What to this form natural belongs about it
non incommode Cato videtur dicere, cum scribit optimum
not unfittingly Cato seems to-speak when he-writes the-best
agrum esse, qui sub radice montis situs sit et spectet
land to-be which under the-foot of-a-mountain placed is and faces
ad meridianam caeli partem.
to the-southern of-the-sky quarter

Subicit Scrofa, De formae cultura hoc dico, quae 7.2
Adds Scrofa About of-the-form the-cultivation this I-say what
specie fiant venustiora, sequi ut maiore quoque fructu
in-appearance are-made more-beautiful to-follow that with-greater also yield
sint, ut qui habent arbusta, si sata sunt in quincuncem,
they-be as those-who have orchards if planted they-are in a-quincunx
propter ordines atque intervalla modica. itaque maiores nostri
because-of the-rows and the-intervals moderate and-so ancestors our
ex arvo aeque magno male consito et minus multum et
from a-plot equally great badly planted both less much and
minus bonum faciebant vinum et frumentum, quod quae
less good made wine and grain because what
suo quicque loco sunt posita, ea minus loci occupant,
in-its-own each place are placed they less of-space take-up
et minus officit aliud alii ab sole ac luna et vento.
and less obstructs one another from the-sun and the-moon and the-wind

7.3 hoc licet coniectura videre ex aliquot rebus, ut nuces
this one-may by-inference see from several things as nuts
integras quas uno modio conprendere possis, quod putamina
whole which in-one modius to-hold you-can because the-shells
suo loco quaeque habet natura conposita, cum easdem,
in-its-own place each has nature arranged when the-same
si fregeris, vix sesquimodio concipere possis.
if you-have-broken scarcely in-a-modius-and-a-half to-hold you-could

7.4 praeterea quae arbores in ordinem satae sunt, eas aequabiliter
besides which trees in a-row planted are them evenly
ex omnibus partibus sol ac luna coquunt. quo
from all sides the-sun and the-moon ripen by-which
fit ut uvae et oleae plures nascantur et ut celerius
it-comes-about that grapes and olives more are-born and that more-quickly
coquantur. quas res duas sequuntur altera illa duo, ut
they-ripen which things two follow the-other those two that
plus reddant musti et olei et preti pluris.
more they-return of-must and of-oil and of-price higher

7.5 Sequitur secundum illud, quali terra solum sit fundi, a
Follows second that of-what earth the-soil be of-the-farm from
qua parte vel maxime bonus aut non bonus appellatur.
which part even most good or not good it-is-called
refert enim, quae res in eo seri nascique et cuius
it-matters for what things on it to-be-sown and-to-grow and of-what
modi possint: non enim eadem omnia in eodem agro recte
sort can not for the-same all-things in the-same land rightly
possunt. nam ut alius est ad vitem adpositus, alius ad
can for as one is to the-vine suited another to
frumentum, sic de ceteris alius ad aliam rem.
grain so of the-rest one to another thing

itaque Cretae ad Cortyniam dicitur platanus esse, quae folia 7.6
and-so in-Crete near Gortyn is-said a-plane to-be which its-leaves
hieme non amittat, itemque in Cypro, ut Theophrastus ait,
in-winter not loses and-likewise in Cyprus as Theophrastus says
una, item Subari, qui nunc Thurii dicuntur, quercus simili
one likewise at-Sybaris which now Thurii are-called an-oak of-like
esse natura, quae est in oppidi conspectu: item contra atque
to-be nature which is in of-the-town sight likewise contrary to-what
apud nos fieri ad Elephantinem, ut neque ficus neque vites
among us to-happen at Elephantine that neither the-figs nor the-vines
amittant folia. propter eandem causam multa sunt bifera,
lose their-leaves for the-same reason many-things are twice-bearing
ut vitis apud mare Zmurnae, malus in agro Consentino.
as the-vine by the-sea of-Smyrna the-apple in the-land of-Consentia
idem ostendit, quod in locis feris plura ferunt, in iis quae 7.7
the-same shows that in places wild more they-bear in those which
sunt culta meliora. eadem de causa sunt quae non
are cultivated better the-same for reason there-are-things which not
possunt vivere nisi in loco aquoso aut etiam aqua, et
can live except in a-place watery or even in-water and
id discriminatim alia in lacubus, ut harundines in Reatino,
that distinguishingly some in lakes as reeds in the-Reatine
alia in fluminibus, ut in Epiro arbores alni, alia in mari,
others in rivers as in Epirus the-trees alders others in the-sea
ut scribit Theophrastus palmas et squillam.
as writes Theophrastus palms and squill
in Gallia transalpina, intus ad Rhenum cum exercitum ducerem, 7.8
in Gaul Transalpine inland at the-Rhine when the-army I-was-leading
aliquot regiones accessi, ubi nec vitis nec olea nec poma
several regions I-reached where neither the-vine nor the-olive nor fruit-trees
nascerentur, ubi agros stercorarent candida fossicia creta,
grew where the-fields they-manured with-white dug chalk

ubi salem nec fossicium nec maritimum haberent, sed ex
where salt neither dug nor of-the-sea they-had but from
quibusdam lignis conbustis carbonibus salsis pro eo uterentur.
certain woods burned with-coals salty for it they-used

7.9 Stolo, Cato quidem, inquit, gradatim praeponens alium
Stolo Cato indeed says-he by-steps putting-before one
alio agrum meliorem dicit esse in novem discriminibus,
another land better says to-be in nine distinctions
quod sit primus ubi vineae possint esse bono vino et
that be the-first where vineyards can be with-good wine and
multo, secundus ubi hortus inriguus, tertius ubi salicta,
much the-second where a-garden watered the-third where willow-beds
quartus ubi oliveta, quintus ubi pratum, sextus ubi campus
the-fourth where olive-yards the-fifth where a-meadow the-sixth where a-field
frumentarius, septimus ubi caedua silva, octavus ubi
for-grain the-seventh where wood for-cutting the-eighth where
arbustum, nonus ubi glandaria silva.
an-orchard-of-trees the-ninth where acorn wood

7.10 Scrofa, Scio, inquit, scribere illum; sed de hoc non
Scrofa I-know says-he to-write him but about this not
consentiunt omnes, quod alii dant primatum bonis pratis,
agree all because some give the-first-place to-good meadows
ut ego, a quo antiqui prata parata appellarunt. Caesar
as I from which the-ancients prata parata called Caesar
Vopiscus, aedilicius causam cum ageret apud censores,
Vopiscus an-ex-aedile his-case when he-was-pleading before the-censors
campos Roseae Italiae dixit esse sumen, in quo relicta
the-fields of-Rosea of-Italy said to-be the-udder in which left
pertica postridie non appareret propter herbam.
a-pole the-next-day not would-appear because-of the-grass

contra vineam sunt qui putent sumptu fructum 8.1
on-the-other-hand the-vineyard there-are those-who think by-expense the-yield
devorare. Refert, inquam, quod genus vineae sit, quod sunt
to-devour It-matters say-I what kind of-vineyard it-be for there-are
multae species eius. aliae enim humiles ac sine ridicis, ut
many kinds of-it some for low and without props as
in Hispania, aliae sublimes, ut quae appellantur iugatae,
in Spain others high as those-which are-called yoked
ut pleraeque in Italia. cuius nomina duo, pedamenta et
as most in Italy of-which the-names two props and
iuga. quibus stat rectis vinea, dicuntur pedamenta; quae
yokes on-which stands upright the-vineyard are-called props those-which
transversa iunguntur, iuga: ab eo quoque vineae iugatae.
crosswise are-joined yokes from that also vineyards yoked
iugorum genera fere quattuor, pertica, harundo, restes, vites: 8.2
of-yokes the-kinds about four pole reed ropes vines
pertica, ut in Falerno, harundo, ut in Arpano, restes, ut in
pole as in the-Falernian reed as in the-Arpine ropes as in
Brundisino, vites, ut in Mediolanensi. iugationis species duae,
the-Brundisian vines as in the-Mediolanian of-yoking the-kinds two
una derecta, ut in agro Canusino, altera conpluviata in
one straight as in the-land of-Canusium the-other with-an-impluvium in
longitudinem et latitudinem iugata, ut in Italia pleraeque.
length and breadth yoked as in Italy most
haec ubi domo nascuntur, vinea non metuit sumptum;
these where at-home they-grow the-vineyard not fears expense
ubi multa ex propinqua villa, non valde.
where many-things from a-neighboring farmstead not much
primum genus quod dixi maxime quaerit salicta, secundum 8.3
the-first kind which I-named most seeks willow-beds the-second
harundineta, tertium iunceta aut eius generis rem aliquam,
reed-beds the-third rush-beds or of-that kind thing some

quartum arbusta, ubi traduces possint fieri vitium, ut
the-fourth orchards where crossings can be-made of-vines as
Mediolanenses faciunt in arboribus, quas vocant opulos,
the-Mediolanians do on the-trees which they-call opuli
Canusini in hardulatione in ficis.
the-Canusini in hardulatio on figs

8.4 pedamentum item fere quattuor generum: unum robustum,
the-prop likewise about of-four kinds one of-oak
quod optimum solet adferri in vineam e querco
which best is-wont to-be-brought into the-vineyard from oak
ac iunipiro et vocatur ridica: alterum palus e pertica,
and juniper and is-called ridica another a-stake from a-pole
meliore dura, quo diuturnior; quem cum infimum terra
better hard by-which longer-lasting which when at-the-bottom the-earth
solvit, puter evertitur et fit solum summum: tertium,
loosens rotten it-is-turned-over and becomes the-bottom the-top the-third
quod horum inopiae subsidio misit harundinetum. inde
which of-these for-the-lack as-relief sent the-reed-bed thence
enim aliquot conligatas libris demittunt in tubulos fictiles
for several bound-together with-bark they-let-down into tubes earthen
fundo pertusos, quos cuspides appellant, qua umor
at-the-bottom bored which points they-call where moisture
adventicius transire possit. quartum est pedamentum nativum
coming to-pass can the-fourth is the-prop natural
eius generis, ubi ex arboribus in arbores traductis vitibus
of-that kind where from trees to trees trained vines
vinea fit, quos traduces quidam rumpos appellant.
the-vineyard is-made which crossings some rumpi call

8.5 vineae altitudinis modus longitudo hominis, intervalla
of-the-vineyard of-height the-measure the-length of-a-man the-intervals
pedamentorum, qua boves iuncti arare possint. ea minus
of-the-props such-that oxen yoked to-plow can that less

sumptuosa vinea, quae sine iugo ministrat acratophoro
costly the-vineyard which without a-yoke serves to-the-wine-jar
vinum. huius genera duo: unum, in quo terra cubilia
wine of-this the-kinds two one in which the-earth beds
praebet uvis, ut in Asia multis locis, quae saepe
provides for-the-grapes as in Asia in-many places which often
vulpibus et hominibus fit communis. nec non si parit
to-foxes and to-men becomes common nor not if produces
humus mures, minor fit vindemia, nisi totas vineas
the-soil mice smaller becomes the-vintage unless the-whole vineyards
oppleris muscipulis, quod in insula Pandateria faciunt.
you-fill with-mousetraps which on the-island Pandateria they-do
alterum genus vineti, ubi ea modo removetur a terra 8.6
the-other kind of-vineyard where that only is-removed from the-earth
vitis, quae ostendit se adferre uvam. sub eam, ubi nascitur
the-vine which shows itself to-bear the-grape under it where grows
uva, subiciuntur circiter bipedales e surculis furcillae, ne
the-grape are-put-under about two-foot of shoots small-forks that-not
vindemia facta denique discat pendere in palma aut funiculo
the-vintage done at-last it-learn to-hang on a-palm or a-cord
aut vinctu, quod antiqui vocabant cestum. ibi dominus simul
or a-tie which the-ancients called cestus there the-master as-soon
ac vidit occipitium vindemiatoris, furcillas reducit
as he-has-seen the-back-of-the-head of-the-grape-picker the-small-forks takes-back
hibernatum in tecta, ut sine sumptu harum opera altero
to-winter under roofs that without expense their use in-another
anno uti possit. hac consuetudine in Italia utuntur Reatini.
year to-use he-can this custom in Italy use the-Reatines
haec ideo varietas maxime, quod terra cuius modi sit 8.7
this therefore variety most because the-earth of-what sort it-be
refert. ubi enim natura umida, ibi altius vitis tollenda,
matters where for the-nature moist there higher the-vine to-be-raised

quod in partu et alimonio vinum non, ut in calice, quaerit
because in birth and nourishment the-wine not as in the-cup seeks
aquam, sed solem. itaque ideo, ut arbitror, primum e
water but sun and-so therefore as I-think first from
vinea in arbores escendit vitis.
the-vineyard onto the-trees climbed the-vine

9.1 Terra, inquam, cuius modi sit refert, et ad quam rem
The-earth say-I of-what sort it-be matters and for what thing
bona aut non bona sit. ea tribus modis dicitur, communi
good or not good it-be it in-three ways is-called common
et proprio et mixto. communi, ut cum dicimus orbem
and proper and mixed common as when we-say the-circle
terrae et terram Italiam aut quam aliam. in ea enim et
of-the-earth and the-land Italy or any other in it for both
lapis et harena et cetera eius generis sunt in nominando
stone and sand and the-rest of-that kind are in naming
conprensa. altero modo dicitur terra proprio nomine,
included in-the-second way is-called earth by-its-proper name
quae nullo alio vocabulo neque cognomine adiecto appellatur.
which by-no other word nor epithet added is-called

9.2 tertio modo dicitur terra, quae est mixta, in qua seri
in-the-third way is-called earth which is mixed in which to-be-sown
potest quid et nasci, ut argillosa aut lapidosa, sic aliae,
can anything and to-grow as clayey or stony so others
cum in hac species non minus sint multae quam in illa
since in this kinds not fewer are many than in that
communi propter admixtiones. in illa enim, cum sit
common because-of the-admixtures in that for since there-be
dissimili vi ac potestate, partes permultae, in quis lapis,
of-unlike force and power parts very-many among which stone
marmor, rudus, harena, sabulo, argilla, rubrica, pulvis, creta,
marble rubble sand gravel clay red-ochre dust chalk

ignis, carbunculus, id est quae sole perferve ita fit,
fire carbuncle that is which by-the-sun becomes-hot so it-happens
ut radices satorum conburat.
that the-roots of-the-plantings it-burns
ab iis quae proprio nomine dicitur terra, cum est admixta 9.3
from these which by-its-proper name is-called earth when it-is mixed
ex iis generibus aliqua re, cum dicitur aut cretosa ***
from these kinds with-some thing when it-is-called or chalky (lacuna)
sic ab aliis generum discriminibus mixta: horum varietatis
so from other of-kinds differences mixed of-these of-the-variety
ita genera haec, ut praeterea suptiliora sint alia, minimum
so the-kinds these that besides more-subtle there-be others at-least
in singula facies terna, quod alia terra est valde lapidosa,
into single aspects three-each because one earth is very stony
alia mediocriter, alia prope pura. sic de aliis generibus
another moderately another nearly pure so about the-other kinds
reliquis admixtae terrae tres gradus ascendunt eosdem.
remaining of-mixed earth three steps ascend the-same
praeterea hae ipsae ternae species ternas in se habent 9.4
besides these very three kinds three-each in themselves have
alias, quod partim sunt umidiores, partim aridiores, partim
others because partly they-are moister partly drier partly
mediocres. neque non haec discrimina pertinent ad fructus
moderate nor not these distinctions belong to the-yield
vehementer. itaque periti in loco umidiore far adoreum
strongly and-so the-experts in a-place moister emmer spelt
potius serunt quam triticum, contra in aridiore hordeum
rather sow than wheat on-the-other-hand in a-drier barley
potius quam far, in mediocri utrumque.
rather than emmer in a-moderate both

9.5 praeterea etiam discrimina omnium horum generum subtiliora
besides also distinctions of-all these kinds more-subtle
alia, ut in sabulosa terra, quod ibi refert sabulo albus sit
others as in sandy earth because there it-matters the-gravel white be
an rubicundus, quod subalbus ad serendos surculos alienus,
or reddish because the-whitish for planting shoots unsuited
contra rubicundior adpositus. sic magna tria discrimina
on-the-other-hand the-redder suited so great three distinctions
terrae, quod refert utrum sit macra an pinguis an mediocris,
of-earth because it-matters whether it-be lean or fat or moderate
quod ad culturam pinguis fecundior ad multa, macra contra.
because for cultivation the-fat more-fruitful for many-things the-lean the-reverse
itaque in iis, ut in Pupinia, neque arbores prolixae neque
and-so in these as in the-Pupinian neither trees tall nor
vites feraces, neque stramenta videre crassa possis neque ficum
vines fruitful nor straw to-see thick you-could nor the-fig
mariscam et arbores plerasque ac prata retorrida muscosa.
marisca and the-trees most and the-meadows parched mossy
9.6 contra in agro pingui, ut in Etruria, licet videre et
on-the-other-hand in land fat as in Etruria one-may see both
segetes fructuosas ac restibilis et arbores prolixas et
cornfields fruitful and cropped-every-year and trees tall and
omnia sine musco. in mediocri autem terra, ut in Tiburti,
all-things without moss in moderate however earth as in the-Tiburtine
quo propius accedit ut non sit macra, quam ut sit
by-which nearer it-comes so-that not it-be lean than that it-be
ieiuna, eo ad omnes res commodior, quam si inclinavit
hungry the-more for all things more-convenient than if it-has-inclined
ad illud quod deterius.
to that which worse

Stolo, Non male, inquit, quae sit idonea terra ad colendum aut 9.7
Stolo Not badly says-he what be suitable earth for cultivating or
non, Diophanes Bithynos scribit signa sumi posse aut ex
not Diophanes the-Bithynian writes signs to-be-taken can either from
ipsa aut quae nascuntur ex iis: ex ipsa, si sit terra alba, si
itself or which grow from it from itself if it-be earth white if
nigra, si levis, quae cum fodiatur, facile frietur, natura quae non
black if light which when it-is-dug easily crumbles by-nature what not
sit cineracia neve vehementer densa: ex iis autem quae enata
be ashy nor very dense from those however which sprung-up
sunt fera, si sunt prolixa atque quae ex iis nasci debent earum
are wild if they-are tall and which from those to-grow ought of-those
rerum feracia. sed quod sequitur, tertium illut de modis dic.
things fruitful but what follows the-third that about the-measures tell
Ille, Modos, quibus metirentur rura, alius alios constituit. 10.1
He The-measures by-which they-measured the-lands one others established
nam in Hispania ulteriore metiuntur iugis, in Campania
for in Spain Farther they-measure by-iuga in Campania
versibus, apud nos in agro Romano ac Latino iugeris.
by-versus among us in the-land Roman and Latin by-iugera
iugum vocant, quod iuncti boves uno die exarare possint.
iugum they-call what yoked oxen in-one day to-plow-out can
versum dicunt centum pedes quoquo versum quadratum.
versus they-say a-hundred feet every way square
iugerum, quod quadratos duos actus habeat.
iugerum which square two actus has
actus quadratus, qui et latus est pedes cxx et 10.2
an-actus square which both wide is feet one-hundred-twenty and
longus totidem: is modus acnua latine appellatur. iugeri
long as-many that measure acnua in-Latin is-called of-the-iugerum
pars minima dicitur scripulum, id est decem pedes et
the-part smallest is-called scripulum that is ten feet both

longitudine et latitudine quadratum. ab hoc principio
in-length and in-breadth square from this starting-point
mensores non numquam dicunt in subsicivum esse unciam agri
the-surveyors not never say in remainder to-be an-uncia of-land
aut sextantem, sic quid aliud, cum ad iugerum pervenerunt,
or a-sextans thus whatever else when to the-iugerum they-have-come
quod habet iugerum scripula cclxxxviii, quantum as
because has the-iugerum scripula two-hundred-eighty-eight as-many-as the-as
antiquos noster ante bellum punicum pendebat. bina iugera
old our before the-war Punic weighed two-each iugera
quod a Romulo primum divisa dicebantur viritim, quae
because by Romulus first divided were-said man-by-man which
heredem sequerentur, heredium appellarunt. haec postea centum
the-heir should-follow heredium they-called these afterward a-hundred
centuria. centuria est quadrata in omnes quattuor partes, ut
a-centuria the-centuria is square on all four sides so-that
habeat latera longa pedum ∞ ∞ c Ð. hae porro
it-has sides long of-feet a-thousand a-thousand four hundred these further
quattuor centuriae coniunctae, ut sint in utramque partem
four centuriae joined so-that there-be in each direction
binae, appellantur in agris divisis viritim publice saltus.
two-each are-called in fields divided man-by-man publicly saltus

The farmstead's size, water, and placing, away from marsh and its tiny animals, the stalls, kitchen, yards, and dunghills, the luxury of modern villas, the four kinds of fence and the trees that mark a boundary, and what lies outside the farm: safety, markets, roads, and neighbors.

In modo fundi non animadverso lapsi multi, quod alii 11.1
In the-size of-the-farm not noticed have-slipped many because some
villam minus magnam fecerunt, quam modus postulavit,
the-farmstead less large have-made than the-size required
alii maiorem, cum utrumque sit contra rem familiarem
others larger since each is against the-property of-the-household
ac fructum. maiora enim tecta et aedificamus pluris et
and the-yield larger for roofs both we-build for-more and
tuemur sumptu maiore. minora cum sunt, quam postulat
we-maintain at-expense greater smaller when they-are than requires
fundus, fructus solent disperire.
the-farm the-fruits are-wont to-perish

dubium enim non est quin cella vinaria maior sit facienda 11.2
doubtful for not it-is that the-cellar for-wine larger is to-be-made
in eo agro, ubi vineta sint, ampliora ut horrea, si
on that land where vineyards are larger as granaries if
frumentarius ager est. villam aedificandum potissimum,
for-grain the-land is the-farmstead to-be-built above-all
ut intra saepta villae habeat aquam, si non,
so-that within the-enclosures of-the-farmstead it-may-have water if not
quam proxime: primum, quae ibi sit nata; secundum, quae
as near first what there be sprung second what
influat perennis. si omnino aqua non est viva, cisternae
may-flow-in perennial if at-all water not is living cisterns

faciendae sub tectis et lacus sub dio, ex altero loco ut
to-be-made under roofs and a-pond under the-sky from the-one place that
homines, ex altero ut pecus uti possit.
men from the-other that the-stock to-use can

12.1 danda opera ut potissimum sub radicibus montis
to-be-given effort that above-all under the-roots of-a-mountain
silvestris villam ponat, ubi pastiones sint laxae, ita ut
wooded the-farmstead he-place where pastures are broad so that
contra ventos, qui saluberrimi in agro flabunt. quae posita
against the-winds which most-healthful in the-land shall-blow what placed
est ad exortos aequinoctiales, aptissima, quod aestate habet
is to the-risings equinoctial most-suited because in-summer it-has
umbram, hieme solem. sin cogare secundum flumen
shade in-winter sun but-if you-are-compelled beside a-river
aedificare, curandum ne adversam eam ponas: hieme
to-build to-be-taken-care that-not facing it you-place in-winter
enim fiet vehementer frigida et aestate non salubris.
for it-will-become very cold and in-summer not healthy

12.2 advertendum etiam, siqua erunt loca palustria, et propter
to-be-noticed also if-any shall-be places marshy and for
easdem causas, et quod crescunt animalia quaedam minuta,
the-same reasons and because grow animals certain tiny
quae non possunt oculi consequi, et per aera intus in
which not can the-eyes follow and through the-air within into
corpus per os ac nares perveniunt atque efficiunt difficilis
the-body through the-mouth and nostrils they-reach and cause difficult
morbos. Fundanius, Quid potero, inquit, facere, si istius
diseases Fundanius What shall-I-be-able says-he to-do if of-that
modi mi fundus hereditati obvenerit, quo minus pestilentia
sort to-me a-farm by-inheritance has-come by-which less the-pestilence

noceat? Istuc vel ego possum respondere, inquit Agrius:
may-harm That even I can answer says Agrius
vendas, quot assibus possis, aut si nequeas, relinquas.
sell-it for-as-many asses as-you-can or if you-cannot abandon-it
At Scrofa, Vitandum, inquit, ne in eam partem spectet 12.3
But Scrofa To-be-avoided says-he that-not to that quarter face
villa, e quibus ventus gravior ex iis partibus adflare
the-farmstead from which the-wind heavier from those quarters to-blow
soleat, neve in convalli cava et ut potius in sublimi loco
is-wont nor in a-valley hollow and that rather on a-high place
aedifices, qui quod perflatur, siquod est quod adversarium
you-build which because it-is-blown-through if-any is which hostile
inferatur, facilius discutitur. praeterea quod ab sole toto
is-brought-in more-easily is-dispersed besides because by the-sun the-whole
die inlustratur, salubrior est, quod et bestiolae, siquae
day it-is-lit more-healthful it-is because both the-little-beasts if-any
prope nascuntur et inferuntur, aut efflantur aut aritudine
near are-born and are-brought-in either are-blown-out or by-dryness
cito pereunt.
quickly perish
nimbi repentini ac torrentes fluvii periculosi illis, qui 12.4
cloudbursts sudden and torrential rivers dangerous for-those who
in humilibus ac cavis locis aedificia habent, et repentinae
in low and hollow places buildings have and sudden
praedonum manus quod inprovisos facilius opprimere possunt,
of-robbers bands because the-unawares more-easily to-overpower they-can
ab hac utraque superiora loca tutiora.
from this both the-higher places safer
In villa facienda stabula ita, ut bubilia sint ibi, 13.1
In the-farmstead to-be-made the-stalls so that the-cattle-stalls be there
hieme quae possint esse caldiora. fructus, ut est vinum et
in-winter which can be warmer the-produce as is wine and

oleum, loco plano in cellis, item vasa vinaria et olearia
oil on-a-place level in cellars likewise vessels for-wine and for-oil
potius faciendum: aridus, ut est faba et faenum, in tabulatis.
rather to-be-made the-dry as is beans and hay on floors
familia ubi versetur providendum, si fessi opere aut frigore
the-household where it-may-stay to-be-provided if tired by-work or by-cold
aut calore, ubi commodissime possint se quiete reciperare.
or by-heat where most-conveniently they-can themselves in-quiet recover
13.2 vilici proximum ianuam cellam esse oportet, eumque
of-the-overseer next the-door the-room to-be it-is-fitting and-him
scire, qui introeat aut exeat noctu quidve ferat, praesertim
to-know who enters or goes-out by-night or-what he-carries especially
si ostiarius est nemo. in primis culina videnda ut
if a-doorkeeper there-is none in the-first-place the-kitchen to-be-seen-to that
sit admota, quod ibi hieme antelucanis temporibus aliquot
it-be adjoining because there in-winter in-before-dawn times several
res conficiuntur, cibus paratur ac capitur. faciundum etiam
things are-done food is-prepared and is-taken to-be-made also
plaustris ac cetero instrumento omni in cohorte ut satis
for-the-wagons and the-other equipment all in the-yard that enough
magna sint tecta, quibus caelum pluvium inimicum. haec
large be the-roofs for-which the-sky rainy hostile these
enim si intra clausum in consaepto et sub dio, furem modo
for if within closed in an-enclosure and under the-sky the-thief only
non metuunt, adversus tempestatem nocentem non resistunt.
not they-fear against the-weather harmful not they-resist
13.3 cohortes in fundo magno duae aptiores: una ut interdius
yards on a-farm large two more-suitable one that by-day
conpluvium habeat lacum, ubi aqua saliat, qui intra
an-impluvium it-have a-pond where water may-leap which within
stylobatas, cum velit, sit semipiscina. boves enim ex arvo
the-colonnades if it-wish be a-half-pool the-oxen for from the-field

aestate reducti hic bibunt, hic perfunduntur, nec minus e
in-summer brought-back here drink here are-washed nor less from
pabulo cum redierunt anseres, sues, porci. in cohorte
pasture when they-have-returned the-geese the-swine the-pigs in the-yard
exteriore lacum esse oportet, ubi maceretur lupinum, item
outer a-pond to-be it-is-fitting where may-be-soaked the-lupine likewise
alia quae demissa in aquam ad usum aptiora fiunt.
other-things which let-down into water for use more-suited become
cohors exterior crebro operta stramentis ac palea occulcata 13.4
the-yard outer often covered with-straw and chaff trodden
pedibus pecudum fit ministra fundo, ex ea quod
by-the-feet of-the-beasts becomes a-servant to-the-farm from it what
evehatur. secundum villam duo habere oportet stercilina
is-carried-out beside the-farmstead two to-have it-is-fitting dunghills
aut unum bifariam divisum. alteram enim partem fieri
or one in-two divided the-one for part to-be-made
oportet novam, alteram veterem tolli in agrum, quod
it-is-fitting new the-other old to-be-taken onto the-land what
enim quam recens quod confracuit melius. nec non stercilinum
for than fresh what has-rotted better nor not the-dunghill
melius illud, cuius latera et summum virgis ac fronde
better that whose sides and top with-switches and leaves
vindicatum a sole. non enim sucum, quem quaerit terra,
protected from the-sun not for the-juice which seeks the-earth
solem ante exugere oportet. itaque periti, qui possint, ut
the-sun first to-suck-out it-is-fitting and-so the-experts who can that
eo aqua influat, eo nomine faciunt. sic enim maxime
into-it water may-flow on-that account make-it so for most
retinetur sucus, in eoque quidam sellas familiaricas ponunt.
is-retained the-juice on and-it some privies for-the-household place

13.5 aedificium facere oportet, sub quod tectum totam fundi
a-building to-make it-is-fitting under which roof the-whole of-the-farm
subicere possis messem, quod vocant quidam nubilarium.
put you-can harvest which call some a-cloud-shed
id secundum aream faciendum, ubi triturus sis
it beside the-threshing-floor to-be-made where about-to-thresh you-are
frumentum, magnitudine pro modo fundi, ex una
the-grain in-size according-to the-measure of-the-farm on one
parti apertum, et id ab area, quo et in tritura
side open and that from the-floor by-which both in threshing
proruere facile possis et, si nubilare coepit, inde ut
to-shove-out easily you-can and if to-cloud-over it-has-begun thence that
rursus celeriter reicere. fenestras habere oportet ex ea
again quickly to-throw-back windows to-have it-is-fitting on that
parti, unde commodissime perflari possit.
side whence most-conveniently be-blown-through it-can

13.6 Fundanius, Fructuosior, inquit, est certe fundus propter
Fundanius More-profitable says-he is certainly the-farm because-of
aedificia, si potius ad anticorum diligentiam quam ad
the-buildings if rather to of-the-ancients the-diligence than to
horum luxuriam derigas aedificationem. illi enim faciebant
of-these-men the-luxury you-direct the-building they for built
ad fructuum rationem, hi faciunt ad libidines indomitas.
for of-the-fruits the-reckoning these build for lusts untamed
itaque illorum villae rusticae erant maioris preti quam
and-so their farmsteads rustic were of-greater price than
urbanae, quae nunc sunt pleraque contra. illic laudabatur
city-ones which now are mostly the-reverse there was-praised
villa, si habebat culinam rusticam bonam, praesepis laxas,
a-farmstead if it-had a-kitchen rustic good stalls broad
cellam vinariam et oleariam ad modum agri aptam et
a-cellar for-wine and for-oil to the-size of-the-land suited and

pavimento proclivi in lacum, quod saepe, ubi conditum
with-a-floor sloping into a-vat because often when stored
novum vinum, orcae in Hispania fervore musti
the-new wine the-jars in Spain by-the-fermentation of-the-must
ruptae, neque non dolea in Italia. item cetera ut essent in
burst nor not the-jars in Italy likewise other-things that there-be in
villa huiusce modi, quae cultura quaereret, providebant.
the-farmstead of-this sort which cultivation required they-provided
nunc contra villam urbanam quam maximam ac 13.7
now on-the-other-hand a-farmstead city-style as greatest and
politissimam habeant, dant operam ac cum Metelli ac
most-polished they-have they-take pains and with of-Metellus and
Luculli villis pessimo publico aedificatis certant. quo hi
of-Lucullus farmsteads to-the-worst of-the-public built they-vie by-which these
laborant ut spectent sua aestiva triclinaria ad frigus orientis,
strive that face their summer dining-rooms to the-cool east
hiberna ad solem occidentem, potius quam, ut antiqui,
the-winter-ones to the-sun setting rather than as the-ancients
in quam partem cella vinaria aut olearia fenestras haberet,
to what side the-cellar for-wine or for-oil windows had
cum fructus in ea vinarius quaerat ad dolia aera frigidiorem,
since the-produce in it of-wine seeks for the-jars air colder
item olearia calidiorem. item videre oportet, si est collis,
likewise of-oil warmer likewise to-see it-is-fitting if there-is a-hill
nisi quid impedit, ut ibi potissimum ponatur villa.
unless something prevents that there above-all be-placed the-farmstead
Nunc de saeptis, quae tutandi causa fundi aut partis 14.1
Now about the-enclosures which of-protecting for-the-sake of-the-farm or of-part
fiant, dicam. earum tutelarum genera iiii, unum naturale,
are-made I-shall-speak of-these protections the-kinds four one natural
alterum agreste, tertium militare, quartum fabrile. horum unum
the-second rustic the-third military the-fourth of-masonry of-these one

quodque species habet plures. primum naturale saepimentum,
each kinds has more the-first natural hedge
quod opseri solet virgultis aut spinis, quod habet radices
which to-be-planted is-wont with-shrubs or thorns because it-has roots
ac praetereuntis lascivi non metuet facem ardentem.
and of-a-passer wanton not will-fear the-torch burning
14.2 secunda saeps est agrestis e ligno, sed non vivit: fit aut
the-second fence is rustic of wood but not it-lives it-is-made either
palis statutis crebris virgultis inplicatis aut latis perforatis
with-stakes set close with-brush interwoven or wide-ones bored
et per ea foramina traiectis longuris fere binis aut
and through those holes passed poles about two-each or
ternis aut ex arboribus truncis demissis in terram deinceps
three-each or of trees trunks sunk into the-ground in-a-row
constitutis. tertium militare saepimentum est fossa et terreus
set the-third military enclosure is a-ditch and an-earthen
agger. sed fossa ita idonea, si omnem aquam, quae e caelo
rampart but the-ditch so suitable if all the-water which from the-sky
venit, recipere potest aut fastigium habet, ut exeat e fundo.
comes to-receive it-can or a-slope has that it-go-out from the-farm
14.3 agger is bonus, qui intrinsecus iunctus fossa aut
the-rampart that good which inside joined to-the-ditch or
ita arduus, ut eum transcendere non sit facile. hoc genus
so steep that it to-climb not be easy this kind
saepes fieri secundum vias publicas solent et secundum
of-fence to-be-made along the-roads public is-wont and along
amnes. ad viam salariam in agro Crustumino videre licet
rivers at the-road Salarian in the-land Crustumine to-see one-may
locis aliquot coniunctos aggeres cum fossis, ne flumen
in-places several joined ramparts with ditches that-not the-river

agris noceat. aggeres faciunt sine fossa: eos quidam vocant
the-fields harm ramparts they-make without a-ditch them some call
muros, ut in agro Reatino.
walls as in the-land Reatine
quartum fabrile saepimentum est novissimum, maceria. huius 14.4
the-fourth of-masonry enclosure is the-last a-wall of-this
fere species quattuor, quod fiunt e lapide, ut in agro
about kinds four for they-are-made of stone as in the-land
Tusculano, quod e lateribus coctilibus, ut in agro Gallico,
Tusculan because of bricks baked as in the-land Gallic
quod e lateribus crudis, ut in agro Sabino, quod ex terra et
because of bricks unbaked as in the-land Sabine because of earth and
lapillis conpositis in formis, ut in Hispania et agro Tarentino.
pebbles packed in molds as in Spain and the-land Tarentine
Praeterea sine saeptis fines praedi sationis notis 15.1
Besides without enclosures the-boundaries of-the-estate of-planting by-the-marks
arborum tutiores fiunt, ne familiae rixent cum vicinis
of-trees safer become that-not the-households quarrel with the-neighbors
ac limites ex litibus iudicem quaerant. serunt alii circum
and the-boundaries from disputes a-judge seek plant some around
pinos, ut habet uxor in Sabinis; alii cupressos, ut ego
pines as has my-wife in the-Sabine-land others cypresses as I
habui in Vesuvio; alii ulmos, ut multi habent in Crustumino:
had on Vesuvius others elms as many have in the-Crustumine
ubi id pote, ut ibi, quod est campus, nulla potior serenda,
where that possible as there because it-is a-plain none rather to-be-planted
quod maxime fructuosa, quod et sustinet saepem ac cogit
because most profitable because both it-supports the-fence and gathers
aliquot corbulas uvarum et frondem iucundissimam ministrat
several baskets of-grapes and leaves most-pleasant supplies
ovibus ac bubus ac virgas praebet saepibus et foco
to-the-sheep and to-the-oxen and switches provides for-fences and for-the-hearth

ac furno. Scrofa, Igitur primum haec, quae dixi, quattuor
and the-oven Scrofa Therefore first these which I-have-said four
videnda agricolae, de fundi forma, de terrae natura,
to-be-seen by-the-farmer about of-the-farm the-form about of-the-earth the-nature
de modo agri, de finibus tuendis.
about the-size of-the-land about the-boundaries to-be-protected

16.1 relinquitur altera pars, quae est extra fundum, cuius appendices
there-remains the-other part which is outside the-farm whose appendages
et vehementer pertinent ad culturam propter adfinitatem. eius
also strongly belong to cultivation because-of the-affinity of-it
species totidem: si vicina regio est infesta; si quo neque
the-kinds as-many if the-neighboring region is unsafe if where neither
fructus nostros exportare expediat neque inde quae opus
the-produce our to-export pays nor from-there what needed
sunt adportare; tertium, si viae aut fluvii, qua portetur,
are to-import the-third if roads or rivers by-which it-may-be-carried
aut non sunt aut idonei non sunt; quartum, siquid ita est
either not are or suitable not are the-fourth if-anything so is
in confinibus fundis, ut nostris agris prosit aut noceat.
in the-adjoining farms that our fields it-may-benefit or may-harm

16.2 e quis quattuor quod est primum, refert infesta regio sit
of which four what is first it-matters unsafe the-region be
necne. multos enim agros egregios colere non expedit propter
or-not many for fields excellent to-cultivate not pays because-of
latrocinia vicinorum, ut in Sardinia quosdam, qui sunt prope
the-brigandage of-the-neighbors as in Sardinia certain which are near
oeliem, et in Hispania prope Lusitaniam. quae vicinitatis
Oelies and in Spain near Lusitania which of-the-neighborhood
invectos habent idoneos, quae ibi nascuntur ubi vendant,
the-imports have suitable what there grow where they-may-sell
et illinc invectos opportunos quae in fundo opus sunt,
and from-there the-imports convenient what on the-farm needed are

propter ea fructuosa. multi enim habent in praediis, quibus
because-of that profitable many for have on estates to-which
frumentum aut vinum aliudve quid desit, inportandum;
grain or wine or-else anything is-lacking to-be-imported
contra non pauci, quibus aliquod sit exportandum.
on-the-other-hand not few to-which something is to-be-exported
itaque sub urbe colere hortos late expedit, sic violaria 16.3
and-so near the-city to-cultivate gardens widely pays thus violet-beds
ac rosaria, item multa quae urps recipit, cum eadem in
and rose-beds likewise many-things which the-city takes while the-same on
longinquo praedio, ubi non sit quo deferri possit venale,
a-distant estate where not be where to-be-brought it-could for-sale
non expediat colere. item si ea oppida aut viciniae aut etiam
not would-pay to-cultivate likewise if those towns or villages or even
divitum copiosi agri ac villae, unde non care emere possis
of-the-rich well-stocked fields and farmsteads whence not dearly to-buy you-can
quae opus sunt in fundum, quibus quae supersint venire
what needed are on the-farm to-which what are-left-over to-be-sold
possint, ut quibusdam pedamenta aut perticae aut harundo,
can as to-some props or poles or reed
fructuosior fit fundus, quam si longe sint inportanda, non
more-profitable becomes the-farm than if far they-be to-be-imported not
numquam etiam, quam si colendo in tuo ea parare possis.
never even than if by-cultivating on your-own them to-procure you-could
itaque in hoc genus coloni potius anniversarios habent 16.4
and-so in this kind the-tenants rather on-annual-terms have
vicinos, quibus imperent, medicos, fullones, fabros, quam
neighbors whom they-may-command physicians fullers smiths than
in villa suos habeant: quorum non numquam unius
in the-farmstead their-own have of-whom not never of-one
artificis mors tollit fundi fructum. quam partem lati
craftsman the-death removes of-the-farm the-yield which part of-a-broad

fundi divites domesticae copiae mandare solent. si enim a
farm the-rich to-the-household staff to-entrust are-wont if for from
fundo longius absunt oppida aut vici, fabros parant, quos
the-farm farther are-distant towns or villages smiths they-procure whom
habeant in villa, sic ceteros necessarios artifices, ne
they-may-have in the-farmstead so the-other necessary craftsmen that-not
de fundo familia ab opere discedat ac profestis diebus
from the-farm the-household from work depart and on-working days
ambulet feriata potius, quam opere faciendo agrum
walk-about holiday-making rather than by-work being-done the-land
fructuosiorem reddat.
more-profitable render

16.5 itaque ideo Sasernae liber praecipit, nequis de fundo
and-so for-this the-Saserna's book instructs that-no-one from the-farm
exeat praeter vilicum et promum et unum, quem vilicus
go-out except the-overseer and the-steward and one whom the-overseer
legat; siquis contra exierit, ne inpune abeat; si
may-choose if-anyone contrary has-gone-out that-not unpunished he-go-off if
abierit, ut in vilicum animadvertatur. quod potius ita
he-has-gone-off that upon the-overseer punishment-be-inflicted which rather so
praecipiendum fuit, nequis iniussu vilici exierit,
to-be-instructed was that-no-one without-the-order of-the-overseer has-gone-out
neque vilicus iniussu domini longius, quam ut eodem
nor the-overseer without-the-order of-the-master farther than that the-same
die rediret, neque id crebrius, quam opus esset fundo.
day he-could-return nor that more-often than needful it-was for-the-farm

16.6 eundem fundum fructuosiorem faciunt vecturae, si viae sunt,
the-same farm more-profitable make transports if roads there-are
qua plaustra agi facile possint, aut flumina propinqua,
by-which wagons to-be-driven easily can or rivers near
qua navigari possit. quibus utrisque rebus evehi atque
by-which to-be-sailed it-can by-which both things to-be-carried-out and

invehi ad multa praedia scimus. refert etiam ad fundi
to-be-carried-in to many estates we-know it-matters also for of-the-farm
fructus, quem ad modum vicinus in confinio consitum agrum
the-yield what in manner the-neighbor on the-boundary planted land
habeat. si enim ad limitem querquetum habet, non possis
has if for at the-boundary an-oak-grove he-has not you-can
recte secundum eam silvam serere oleam, quod usque eo
rightly beside that wood plant the-olive because so to-that-degree
est contrarium natura, ut arbores non solum minus ferant, sed
it-is contrary by-nature that the-trees not only less bear but
etiam fugiant, ut introrsum in fundum se reclinent, ut
also flee so-that inward into the-farm themselves they-lean as
vitis adsita ad holus facere solet. ut quercus, sic iugulandes
the-vine planted beside vegetables to-do is-wont as the-oak so walnuts
magnae et crebrae finitimae fundi oram faciunt sterilem.
great and frequent neighboring of-the-farm the-edge make barren

XVII–XXI · SLAVES, OXEN, AND DOGS

The speaking, half-speaking, and mute equipment: free and slave labor and their foremen, Cato's and Saserna's numbers of hands, choosing and training oxen and other beasts, and a few fierce dogs.

De fundi quattuor partibus, quae cum solo haerent, et 17.1
About of-the-farm the-four parts which with the-soil cling and
alteris quattuor, quae extra fundum sunt et ad culturam
the-other four which outside the-farm are and to cultivation
pertinent, dixi. nunc dicam, agri quibus rebus
belong I-have-spoken now I-shall-speak the-lands by-what things
colantur. quas res alii dividunt in duas partes, in
they-are-cultivated which things some divide into two parts into

homines et adminicula hominum, sine quibus rebus colere
men and the-aids of-men without which things to-cultivate
non possunt; alii in tres partes, instrumenti genus vocale
not they-can others into three parts of-equipment the-kind speaking
et semivocale et mutum, vocale, in quo sunt servi,
and half-speaking and mute speaking in which are the-slaves
semivocale, in quo sunt boves, mutum, in quo sunt plaustra.
half-speaking in which are the-oxen mute in which are the-wagons

17.2 omnes agri coluntur hominibus servis aut liberis aut
all fields are-cultivated by-men slaves or free or
utrisque: liberis, aut cum ipsi colunt, ut plerique
both by-free either when themselves they-cultivate as most
pauperculi cum sua progenie, aut mercennariis, cum
poor-folk with their-own offspring or by-hired-men when
conducticiis liberorum operis res maiores, ut vindemias
by-hired of-free-men labors the-greater operations such-as the-vintages
ac faenisicia, administrant, iique quos obaerarios nostri
and the-haymakings they-manage and-those whom debt-bondsmen our-people
vocitarunt, et etiam nunc sunt in Asia atque Aegypto et
have-called and even now there-are in Asia and Egypt and
in Illyrico conplures. de quibus universis hoc dico, gravia
in Illyricum many about whom all this I-say unhealthy
loca utilius esse mercennariis colere quam servis, et
places more-profitable to-be by-hired-men to-cultivate than by-slaves and
in salubribus quoque locis opera rustica maiora, ut sunt
in healthy also places the-works rustic greater such-as are
in condendis fructibus vindemiae aut messis.
in the-storing of-the-crops the-vintage or the-harvest

17.3 de iis, cuius modi esse oporteat, Cassius scribit haec: operarios
about them of-what sort to-be it-is-fitting Cassius writes this laborers
parandos esse, qui laborem ferre possint, ne minores annorum
to-be-procured to-be who labor to-bear can not less of-years

xxii et ad agri culturam dociles. eam coniecturam fieri
twenty-two and for of-land cultivation teachable that conjecture to-be-made
posse ex aliarum rerum imperatis, et in eo eorum e
can from other things ordered and in that of-them from
noviciis reliquis itio ad priorem dominum quid factitarent.
the-new-ones the-rest the-going to the-former master what they-used-to-do
mancipia esse oportere neque formidulosa neque animosa.
the-slaves to-be it-is-fitting neither timid nor high-spirited
qui praesint esse oportere, qui litteris aliqua sint 17.4
those-who are-in-charge to-be it-is-fitting who with-letters with-some are
humanitate inbuti, frugi, aetate maiore quam operarios, quos
culture imbued honest in-age greater than the-laborers whom
dixi. facilius enim ii quam minori natu sunt dicto
I-have-named more-easily for they than the-younger by-birth are to-the-word
audientes. praeterea potissimum eos praeesse oportet, qui
obedient besides above-all them to-be-in-charge it-is-fitting who
periti sint rerum rusticarum. non solum enim debere imperare,
skilled are in-things rustic not only for to-be-obliged to-command
sed etiam facere, ut facientem imitetur et ut animadvertat
but also to-do so-that the-doer he-imitate and that he-notice
eum cum causa sibi praeesse, quod scientia praestet.
him with reason over-himself to-be-in-charge because in-knowledge he-excels
neque illis concedendum ita imperare, ut verberibus coerceant 17.5
nor to-them to-be-allowed so to-command that with-blows they-restrain
potius quam verbis, si modo idem efficere possis. neque
rather than with-words if only the-same to-effect you-can nor
eiusdem nationis plures parandos esse. ex eo enim potissimum
of-the-same nation many to-be-procured to-be from that for above-all
solere offensiones domesticas fieri. praefectos alacriores
to-be-wont quarrels domestic to-arise the-foremen more-eager
faciendum praemiis dandaque opera ut habeant peculium et
to-be-made by-rewards and-to-be-given effort that they-have savings and

coniunctas conservas, e quibus habeant filios. eo enim
joined fellow-slaves from whom they-may-have sons by-that for
fiunt firmiores ac coniunctiores fundo. itaque propter has
they-become steadier and more-attached to-the-farm and-so because-of these
cognationes Epiroticae familiae sunt inlustriores ac cariores.
kinships the-Epirote households are more-renowned and dearer

17.6 iniciendum voluntatem praefectorum honore aliquo habendo
to-be-instilled the-goodwill of-the-foremen by-honor some by-holding
et de operariis qui praestabunt alios, communicandum
and about the-laborers those-who shall-excel the-others to-be-consulted
quoque cum his, quae facienda sint opera, quod, ita cum
also with them what to-be-done are works because so when
fit, minus se putant despici atque aliquo numero
it-is-done less themselves they-think to-be-despised and of-some account
haberi a domino.
to-be-held by the-master

17.7 studiosiores ad opus fieri liberalius tractando aut cibariis
more-zealous for work to-become more-liberally by-treating either in-rations
aut vestitu largiore aut remissione operis concessioneve,
or in-clothing more-generous or by-remission of-work or-by-permission
ut peculiare aliquid in fundo pascere liceat, huiusce modi
that of-their-own something on the-farm to-pasture be-permitted of-this sort
rerum aliis, ut quibus quid gravius sit imperatum
things to-others so-that to-whom something too-heavy has-been ordered
aut animadversum qui, consolando eorum restituat voluntatem
or punished who by-consoling of-them may-restore the-goodwill
ac benevolentiam in dominum.
and benevolence toward the-master

18.1 De familia Cato derigit ad duas metas, ad certum modum
About the-household Cato directs to two goals to a-fixed size
agri et genus sationis, scribens de olivetis et vineis ut
of-land and the-kind of-planting writing about olive-yards and vineyards as

duas formulas: unam, in qua praecipit, quo modo olivetum
two formulas one in which he-instructs in-what way an-olive-yard
agri iugera ccxl instruere oporteat. dicit enim in
of-land iugera two-hundred-forty to-equip it-is-fitting he-says for on
eo modo haec mancipia xiii habenda, vilicum, vilicam,
that size these slaves thirteen to-be-had an-overseer an-overseer's-wife
operarios v, bubulcos iii, asinarium i, subulcum i,
laborers five ox-drivers three a-donkey-driver one a-swineherd one
opilionem i. alteram formulam scribit de vinearum iugeribus
a-shepherd one the-second formula he-writes about of-vineyards iugera
c, ut dicat haberi oportere haec xv mancipia, vilicum,
a-hundred so-that he-says to-be-had it-is-fitting these fifteen slaves an-overseer
vilicam, operarios x, bubulcum, asinarium, subulcum.
an-overseer's-wife laborers ten an-ox-driver a-donkey-driver a-swineherd
Saserna scribit satis esse ad iugera viii hominem unum: 18.2
Saserna writes enough to-be for iugera eight a-man one
ea debere eum confodere diebus xlv, tametsi quaternis
them ought he to-dig-up in-days forty-five although with-four-each
operis singula iugera possit; sed relinquere se operas
days'-works single iugera he-can but to-leave himself days'-works
xiii valetudini, tempestati, inertiae, indiligentiae. horum
thirteen for-ill-health for-weather for-idleness for-carelessness of-these
neuter satis dilucide modulos relinquit nobis, quod Cato,
neither enough clearly the-measures leaves to-us because Cato
si voluit ut pro portione ad maiorem fundum et minorem
if he-wished that in proportion to a-larger farm and a-smaller
adderemus et demeremus, praeterea extra familiam debuit
we-should-add and we-should-take-away besides outside the-household he-ought
dicere vilicum et vilicam. neque enim si minus
to-have-said the-overseer and the-overseer's-wife nor for if less-than
ccxl iugera oliveti colas, non possis minus uno
two-hundred-forty iugera of-olive-yard you-cultivate not you-can less-than one

vilico habere, nec si bis tanto ampliorem fundum aut eo
overseer have nor if twice so-much larger a-farm or than-that
plus colas, ideo duo vilici aut tres habendi fere.
more you-cultivate therefore two overseers or three are-to-be-had nearly
18.4 operarii modo et bubulci pro portione addendi ad maioris
laborers only and ox-drivers in proportion to-be-added to greater
modos fundorum. ii quoque, si similis est ager. sin est
the-sizes of-farms these also if similar is the-land but-if it-is
ita dissimilis, ut arari non posit, quod sit confragosus
so dissimilar that to-be-plowed not it-can because it-be broken
atque arduis clivis, minus multi opus sunt boves et bubulci.
and with-steep slopes less many needed are oxen and ox-drivers
mitto illut, quod modum neque unum nec modicum
I-pass-over that that the-size neither one nor moderate
proposuit ccxl iugerum (modicus enim centuria,
he-proposed of-two-hundred-forty iugera moderate for a-centuria
et ea cc iugerum), e quo quom sexta pars
and it of-two-hundred iugera from which when a-sixth part
sint ea xl, quae de ccxl demuntur, non video
be those forty which from two-hundred-forty are-taken not I-see
quem ad modum ex eius praecepto demam sextam
what in manner from his precept I-may-take-away a-sixth
partem et de xiii mancipiis, nihilo magis si vilicum et
part and from thirteen slaves no more if the-overseer and
vilicam removero, quem ad modum ex xi sextam
the-overseer's-wife I-remove what in manner from eleven a-sixth
partem demam. quod autem ait in c iugeribus
part I-may-take-away what however he-says on a-hundred iugera
vinearum opus esse xv mancipia, siquis habebit centuriam,
of-vineyards needed to-be fifteen slaves if-anyone shall-have a-centuria

quae dimidium vineti, dimidium oliveti, sequetur ut duo
which half vineyard half olive-yard it-will-follow that two
vilicos et duas vilicas habeat, quod est deridiculum.
overseers and two overseers'-wives he-have which is ridiculous
quare alia ratione modus mancipiorum generatim est 18.6
wherefore by-another method the-size of-the-slaves by-class is
animadvertendus, et magis in hoc Saserna probandus,
to-be-considered and more in this Saserna to-be-approved
qui ait singula iugera quaternis operis uno operario ad
who says single iugera with-four-each days'-works by-one laborer for
conficiendum satis esse. sed si hoc in Sasernae fundo in Gallia
finishing enough to-be but if this on Saserna's farm in Gaul
satis fuit, non continuo idem in agro Ligusco montano.
enough was not forthwith the-same in land Ligurian mountainous
itaque de familiae magnitudine et reliquo instrumento 18.7
and-so about of-the-household the-size and the-other equipment
commodissime scies quantam pares, si tria
most-conveniently you-will-know how-much you-should-procure if three-things
animadverteris diligenter: in vicinitate praedia cuius modi
you-notice carefully in the-neighborhood the-estates of-what sort
sint et quanta, et quot quaeque hominibus colantur, et
they-are and how-large and by-how-many each men are-cultivated and
quot additis operis aut demptis melius aut deterius habeas
how-many added days'-works or removed better or worse you-may-have
cultum. bivium nobis enim ad culturam dedit natura,
the-cultivation a-two-way-road to-us for toward cultivation has-given nature
experientiam et imitationem. antiquissimi agricolae temptando
experience and imitation the-most-ancient farmers by-trying
pleraque constituerunt, liberi eorum magnam partem imitando.
most-things established children their in-great part by-imitating

18.8 nos utrumque facere debemus, et imitari alios et aliter
we both to-do ought both to-imitate others and otherwise
ut faciamus experientia temptare quaedam, sequentes non
that we-may-do by-experience to-try certain-things following not
aleam, sed rationem aliquam: ut si altius repastinaverimus
chance but method some as if more-deeply we-have-trenched
aut minus quam alii, quod momentum ea res habeat, ut
or less than others what weight that thing has as
fecerunt ii in sariendo iterum et tertio, et qui insitiones
did those in hoeing a-second-time and a-third and who the-graftings
ficulnas ex verno tempore in aestivum contulerunt.
of-the-fig from the-spring time into the-summer transferred

19.1 De reliqua parte instrumenti, quod semivocale appellavi,
About the-remaining part of-the-equipment which half-speaking I-called
Saserna ad iugera cc arvi boum iuga duo satis esse
Saserna for iugera two-hundred of-plowland of-oxen yokes two enough to-be
scribit, Cato in oliveti ccxl iugeris boves trinos. ita
writes Cato on of-olive-yard two-hundred-forty iugera oxen three-pairs so
fit ut, si Saserna dicit verum, ad c iugera iugum
it-comes-about that if Saserna says true for a-hundred iugera a-yoke
opus sit, si Cato, ad octogena. sed ego neutrum modum horum
needed be if Cato for eighty-each but I neither measure of-these
omnem ad agrum convenire puto et utrumque ad aliquem.
every to land to-suit think and each to some
alia enim terra facilior aut difficilior est: aliam terram boves
one for earth easier or harder is another earth oxen
proscindere nisi magnis viribus non possunt et saepe fracta
to-break unless with-great strength not can and often broken
bura relinquunt vomeres in arvo. quo sequendum nobis in
the-plow-beam they-leave the-shares in the-field which to-be-followed by-us on

singulis fundis, dum sumus novicii, triplici regula, superioris
single farms while we-are new by-a-threefold rule by-the-former
domini instituto et vicinorum et experientia quadam.
master's arrangement and the-neighbors' and by-experience some
quod addit asinos qui stercus vectent tres, asinum molarium, 19.3
what he-adds donkeys which the-dung may-carry three a-donkey for-the-mill
in vinea iugerum c iugum boum, asinorum iugum,
in a-vineyard of-iugera a-hundred a-yoke of-oxen of-donkeys a-yoke
asinum molarium: in hoc genere semivocalium adiciendum
a-donkey for-the-mill in this kind of-half-speaking to-be-added
de pecore ea sola, quae agri colendi causa erunt,
of stock those only which of-the-land to-be-cultivated for-the-sake shall-be
ut solent esse, peculiaria pauca habenda, quo facilius
as they-are-wont to-be private few to-be-had by-which more-easily
mancipia se tueri et adsidua esse possint. in eo
the-slaves themselves to-maintain and steady to-be can in that
numero non modo qui prata habent, ut potius oves
number not only those-who meadows have that rather sheep
quam sues habeant curant, sed etiam qui non solum
than swine they-have see-to but also those-who not only
pratorum causa habent, propter stercus. de canibus vero
of-the-meadows for-the-sake have because-of the-dung about dogs indeed
utique, quod villa sine iis parum tuta.
at-all-events because the-farmstead without them too-little safe
Igitur de omnibus quadripedibus prima est probatio, qui 20.1
Therefore of all four-footed-beasts the-first is the-testing which
idonei sint boves, qui arandi causa emuntur. quos rudis
suitable be oxen which of-plowing for-the-sake are-bought which untrained
neque minoris trimos neque maioris quadrimos parandum:
neither less three-year-olds nor more four-year-olds to-be-procured
ut viribus magnis sint ac pares, ne in opere firmior
that of-strength great they-be and matched that-not in the-work the-stronger

inbecilliorem conficiat: amplis cornibus et nigri potius
the-weaker exhaust with-broad horns and black rather
quam aliter ut sint, lata fronte, naribus simis, lato
than otherwise that they-be with-broad brow with-nostrils snub with-broad
pectore, crassis coxendicibus.
chest with-thick haunches

20.2 hos veteranos ex campestribus locis non emendum in dura
these veterans from level places not to-be-bought for hard
ac montana, nec non contra si incidit ut sit vitandum.
and mountainous nor not the-reverse if it-happens that it-be to-be-avoided
novellos cum quis emerit iuvencos, si eorum colla in furcas
young-ones when one has-bought steers if their necks into forks
destitutas incluserit ac dederit cibum, diebus paucis erunt
fixed he-has-shut and has-given food for-days few they-will-be
mansueti et ad domandum proni. tum ita subigendum,
tame and for taming inclined then so to-be-broken
ut minutatim adsuefaciant et ut tironem cum veterano
that bit-by-bit they-accustom and that a-recruit with a-veteran
adiungant (imitando enim facilius domatur), et primum
they-yoke by-imitating for more-easily he-is-tamed and first
in aequo loco et sine aratro, tum eo levi, principio
on level ground and without a-plow then that light at-the-beginning
per harenam aut molliorem terram.
through sand or softer earth

20.3 quos ad vecturas, item instituendum ut inania primum
those for hauling likewise to-be-trained that empty first
ducant plaustra et, si possis, per vicum aut oppidum.
they-draw wagons and if you-can through a-village or a-town
creber crepitus ac varietas rerum consuetudine celeberrima
frequent rattling and variety of-things by-custom most-frequent
ad utilitatem adducit. neque pertinaciter, quem feceris
to usefulness brings nor stubbornly whom you-have-made

dextrum, in eo manendum, quod, si alternis fit sinister,
right on that to-be-kept because if alternately it-is-done the-left
fit laboranti in alterutra parte requies.
becomes for-the-laboring-one on one-or-other side a-rest
ubi terra levis, ut in Campania, ibi non bubus gravibus, 20.4
where the-earth light as in Campania there not with-oxen heavy
sed vaccis aut asinis quod arant, eo facilius ad aratrum
but with-cows or donkeys because they-plow by-that more-easily to the-plow
leve adduci possunt, ad molas et ad ea, siquae sunt,
light to-be-brought can to mills and to those if-any are
quae in fundo convehuntur. in qua re alii asellis, alii
which on the-farm are-carried in which matter some little-donkeys others
vaccis ac mulis utuntur, exinde ut pabuli facultas est. nam
cows and mules use according as of-fodder the-supply is for
facilius asellus quam vacca alitur; sed fructuosior haec.
more-easily a-little-donkey than a-cow is-fed but more-profitable she
in eo agricolae hoc spectandum, quo fastigio sit fundus. 20.5
in that the-farmer this to-be-regarded on-what slope be the-farm
in confragoso enim haec ac difficili valentiora parandum
in rough for these and difficult stronger to-be-procured
et potius ea quae per se fructum reddere possint,
and rather those which by themselves profit return can
cum idem operis faciant.
while the-same work they-do
Canes potius cum dignitate et acres paucos habendum 21.1
Dogs rather with dignity and fierce few to-be-had
quam multos, quos consuefacias noctu vigilare et interdiu
than many whom you-may-accustom by-night to-watch and by-day
clausos dormire. de indomitis quadripedibus ac pecore
shut-up to-sleep about untamed four-footed-beasts and stock
faciendum: si prata sunt in fundo neque pecus habet,
to-be-done if meadows there-are on the-farm and-not stock he-has

danda opera ut pabulo vendito alienum pecus in suo
to-be-given effort that with-the-fodder sold another's stock on his-own
fundo pascat ac stabulet.
farm may-pasture and may-stable

XXII–XXVI · EQUIPMENT AND PLANTING

Making on the farm what it can and buying the rest, Cato's lists of equipment for an olive-yard and a vineyard, keeping a written inventory, and what to plant where, after Cato, with the olive varieties, the hostus of oil, and the vines.

22.1 De reliquo instrumento muto, in quo sunt corbulae, dolia,
About the-remaining equipment mute in which are baskets jars
sic alia, haec praecipienda. quae nasci in fundo ac
thus other-things these to-be-instructed that-which to-grow on the-farm and
fieri a domesticis poterunt, eorum nequid ematur, ut
to-be-made by the-household-slaves can of-them that-nothing be-bought as
fere sunt quae ex viminibus et materia rustica fiunt, ut
about are what from osiers and timber rustic are-made as
corbes, fiscinae, tribula, valli, rastelli; sic quae fiunt de
baskets hampers threshing-sledges grain-fans rakes so what are-made from
cannabi, lino, iunco, palmo, scirpo, ut funes, restes, tegetes.
hemp flax rush palm bulrush as ropes cords mats
22.2 quae e fundo sumi non poterunt, ea si empta erunt
what from the-farm to-be-taken not can those if bought they-are
potius ad utilitatem quam ob speciem, sumptu fructum non
rather for usefulness than for show by-expense the-yield not
extenuabunt; eo magis si inde empta erunt potissimum,
will-thin so-much more if thence bought they-are above-all
ubi ea et bona et proxime et vilissimo emi poterunt.
where they both good and nearest and most-cheaply to-be-bought can

cuius instrumenti varia discrimina ac multitudo agri
of-which equipment the-various distinctions and number by-the-land's
magnitudine finitur, quod plura opus sunt, si fines
size is-limited because more needed are if the-boundaries
distant late.
are-distant widely
Itaque, Stolo inquit, proposita magnitudine fundi de eo 22.3
And-so Stolo says-he set-forth the-size of-the-farm about that
genere Cato scribit, oliveti iugera ccxl qui coleret, eum
kind Cato writes of-olive-yard iugera two-hundred-forty who cultivates him
instruere ita oportere, ut faceret vasa olearia iuga quinque, quae
to-equip so it-is-fitting that he-make vessels for-oil sets five which
membratim enumerat, ut ex aere ahenea, urceos, nassiternam,
item-by-item he-enumerates as from bronze kettles jugs a-water-pot
item alia: sic e ligno et ferro, ut plostra maiora tria,
likewise other-things so from wood and iron as wagons larger three
aratra cum vomeribus sex, crates stercorarias quattuor, item
plows with shares six hurdles for-dung four likewise
alia: sic de ferramentis quae sint et quot opus, ut
other-things so about iron-tools what they-are and how-many needed as
ferreas octo, sarcula totidem, dimidio minus palas, item alia.
spades eight hoes as-many by-half fewer shovels likewise other-things
item alteram formulam instrumenti fundi vinarii fecit, 22.4
likewise a-second formula of-the-equipment of-a-farm for-wine he-made
in qua scribit, si sit c iugerum, habere oportere
in which he-writes if it-be of-a-hundred iugera to-have it-is-fitting
vasa torcularia instructa trina, dolia cum operculis culleorum
vessels for-the-press equipped three jars with lids of-cullei
octingentorum, acinaria viginti, frumentaria viginti, item
eight-hundred for-grapes twenty for-grain twenty likewise
eius modi alia. quae minus multa quidem alii, sed
of-that sort other-things which less many indeed others but

tantum numerum culleorum scripsisse puto, ne cogeretur
so-great a-number of-cullei to-have-written I-think that-not he-be-forced
quotannis vendere vinum. vetera enim quam nova, et eadem
every-year to-sell the-wine old for than new and the-same
alio tempore quam alio pluris.
at-one time than at-another for-more

22.5 item sic de ferramentorum varietate scribit permulta,
likewise thus about of-iron-tools the-variety he-writes very-many-things
et genere et multitudine qua sint, ut falces, palas, rastros,
both in-kind and in-number what they-be as sickles spades rakes
sic alia, quorum non nulla genera species habent plures,
so other-things of-which not none kinds species have more
ut falces. nam dicuntur ab eodem scriptore vineaticae opus
as sickles for they-are-said by the-same writer for-vines needed
esse xl, sirpiculae v, arborariae iii, rustariae x. Hic haec.
to-be forty for-rushes five for-trees three for-brambles ten He these-things

22.6 at Scrofa, Instrumentum et supellectilem rusticam omnem
but Scrofa The-equipment and furniture rustic all
oportet habere scriptam in urbe et rure dominum,
it-is-fitting to-have written in the-city and in-the-country the-master
vilicum contra ea ruri omnia certo suo quoque loco ad
the-overseer against it in-the-country all-things fixed in-its-own each place at
villam posita. quae non possunt esse sub clavi, quam maxime
the-farmstead placed which not can be under key as most
facere ut sint in conspectu oportet, eo magis ea quae in
to-make that they-be in sight it-is-fitting by-that more those which in
rariore sunt usu, ut quibus in vindemia utuntur, ut corbulae, sic
rarer are use as those-which at the-vintage they-use as baskets so
alia. quae enim res cotidie videntur, minus metuunt furem.
other-things what for things daily are-seen less fear the-thief

Suscipit Agrasius, Et quoniam habemus illa duo prima ex 23.1
Takes-up Agrasius And since we-have those two first from
divisione quadripertita, de fundo et de instrumento, quo
the-division fourfold about the-farm and about the-equipment by-which
coli solet, de tertia parte expecto. Scrofa, Quoniam
to-be-cultivated it-is-wont about the-third part I-wait Scrofa Since
fructum, inquit, arbitror esse fundi eum qui ex eo satus
the-yield says-he I-think to-be of-the-farm that which from it sown
nascitur utilis ad aliquam rem, duo consideranda, quae
grows useful for some thing two-things to-be-considered what
et quo quidque loco maxime expediat serere. alia enim
and in-what each-thing place most it-pays to-sow some for
loca adposita sunt ad faenum, alia ad frumentum, alia ad
places suited are for hay others for grain others for
vinum, alia ad oleum, sic ad pabulum quae pertinent, in
wine others for oil thus for fodder what belong in
quo est ocimum, farrago, vicia, medica, cytisum, lupinum.
which is basil mixed-fodder vetch lucerne tree-medick lupine
neque in pingui terra omnia seruntur recte neque in macra nihil. 23.2
nor in fat earth all-things are-sown rightly nor in lean nothing
rectius enim in tenuiore terra ea quae non multo indigent
more-rightly for in thinner earth those which not much need
suco, ut cytisum et legumina praeter cicer: hoc enim quoque
juice as tree-medick and the-legumes except the-chickpea this for also
legumen, ut cetera quae velluntur e terra, non subsecantur,
a-legume as the-others which are-pulled from the-earth not are-cut-below
quae, quod ita leguntur, legumina dicta. in pingui rectius,
which because so they-are-gathered legumes called in fat more-rightly
quae cibi sunt maioris, ut holus, triticum, siligo, linum.
what of-food are greater as vegetables wheat siligo flax

23.3 quaedam etiam serenda non tam propter praesentem
certain-things also to-be-sown not so-much because-of the-present
fructum quam in annum prospicientem, quod ibi subsecta
yield as for the-year looking-ahead because there cut-below
atque relicta terram faciunt meliorem. itaque lupinum, cum
and left-behind the-earth they-make better and-so the-lupine when
minus siliculam cepit, et non numquam fabalia, si ad
less pod it-has-taken and not never bean-stalks if to
siliquas non ita pervenit, ut fabam legere expediat, si ager
pods not so it-has-come that the-bean to-gather it-pays if the-land
macrior est, pro stercore inarare solent.
leaner is for dung to-plow-in they-are-wont

23.4 nec minus ea discriminanda in conserendo quae sunt
nor less those to-be-distinguished in planting which are
fructuosa, propter voluptatem, ut quae pomaria ac floralia
profitable because-of pleasure as those-which orchards and flower-gardens
appellantur, item illa quae ad hominum victum ac sensum
are-called likewise those which to men's food and sense
delectationemque non pertinent neque ab agri utilitate sunt
and-delight not belong nor from the-land's usefulness are
diiuncta. idoneus locus eligendus, ubi facias salictum
separated a-suitable place to-be-chosen where you-may-make a-willow-bed
et harundinetum, sic alia quae umidum locum quaerunt,
and a-reed-bed so other-things which a-moist place seek
contra ubi segetes frumentarias, ubi fabam potissimum
on-the-other-hand where crops for-grain where beans above-all
seras, item alia quae arida loca secuntur: sic ut umbrosis
you-may-sow likewise other-things which dry places follow so as in-shady
locis alia seras, ut corrudam, quod ita petit asparagus;
places others you-may-sow as wild-asparagus because so seeks the-asparagus
aprica, ut ibi seras violam et hortos facias, quod ea
sunny-places so-that there you-may-sow the-violet and gardens may-make because they

sole nutricantur, sic alia. et alio loco ∗∗∗ serenda, ut
by-the-sun are-nourished thus others and in-another place (lacuna) to-be-sown that
habeas vimina, unde viendo quid facias, ut sirpeas,
you-may-have osiers whence by-plaiting something you-may-make as rush-baskets
vallus, crates. alio loco ut seras ac colas silvam
grain-fans hurdles in-another place so-that you-may-sow and tend a-wood
caeduam, alio ubi aucupare, sic ubi cannabim, linum,
for-cutting in-another where to-fowl so where hemp flax
iuncum, spartum, unde nectas bubus paleas, lineas, restis,
rush esparto whence you-may-weave for-the-oxen chaff flaxen cords
funes. quaedam loca eadem alia ad serendum idonea.
ropes certain places the-same for-other-things for sowing suitable
nam et in recentibus pomariis dissitis seminibus in ordinemque
for both in new orchards scattered the-seedlings in and-a-row
arbusculis positis primis annis, antequam radices longius
the-little-trees placed in-the-first years before the-roots farther
procedere possint, alii conserunt hortos, alii quid aliud, neque
to-advance can some plant gardens others something else nor
cum convaluerunt arbores, idem faciunt, ne violent radices.
when have-grown-strong the-trees the-same do that-not they-injure the-roots
Stolo, Quod ad haec pertinet, Cato non male, quod 23.7
Stolo What to these-things belongs Cato not badly what
scribit de sationibus, ager crassus et laetus si sit sine
he-writes about the-sowings land rich and fertile if it-be without
arboribus, eum agrum frumentarium fieri oportere; idem
trees that land for-grain to-be-made it-is-fitting the-same
ager si nebulosus sit, rapa, raphanos, milium, panicum;
land if foggy it-be turnips radishes millet panic-grass
in agro crasso et calido oleam conditaneam, radium 24.1
in land rich and warm the-olive for-preserving the-radius
maiorem, sallentinam, orcitem, poseam, sergianam, colminiam,
larger the-sallentine the-orchis the-posea the-sergian the-colminian

albicerem, quam earum in iis locis optimam dicant esse,
the-albicera which of-them in those places best they-say to-be
eam maxime serere. agrum oliveto conserendo, nisi qui
that most to-sow land for-an-olive-yard to-be-planted unless which
in ventum favonium spectet et soli ostentus sit, alium
to the-wind west faces and to-the-sun exposed is other
bonum nullum esse.
good none to-be

24.2 qui ager frigidior et macrior sit, ibi oleam licinianam
which land colder and leaner be there the-olive licinian
seri oportere. si in loco crasso aut calido posueris,
to-be-sown it-is-fitting if in a-place rich or warm you-have-placed-it
hostum nequam fieri et ferendo arborem perire et
the-crop worthless to-become and by-bearing the-tree to-perish and
muscum rubrum molestum esse.
the-moss red troublesome to-be

24.3 hostum vocant quod ex uno facto olei reficitur. factum
the-hostus they-call what from one pressing of-oil is-made a-pressing
dicunt quod uno tempore conficiunt, quem alii clx
they-call what at-one time they-finish which some of-a-hundred-sixty
aiunt esse modiorum, alii ita minus magnum, ut ad
they-say to-be modii others so less great that to
cxx descendat, exinde ut vasa olearia quot et
a-hundred-twenty it-descends according as vessels for-oil how-many and
quanta habeant, quibus conficiunt illut. quod Cato ait
how-large they-have with-which they-finish that what Cato says
circum fundum ulmos et populos, unde fros ovibus et
around the-farm elms and poplars whence leaves for-the-sheep and
bubus sit et materies, seri oportere (sed hoc neque
for-the-oxen be and timber to-be-planted it-is-fitting but this neither
in omnibus fundis opus est, neque in quibus est opus,
on all farms needed is nor on which is needed

propter frondem maxime), sine detrimento ponuntur a
because-of the-leaves most without loss they-are-placed on
septemtrionali parte, quod non officiunt soli.
the-northern side because not they-obstruct the-sun
Ille adicit ab eodem scriptore, si locus umectus sit, 24.4
He adds from the-same writer if the-place moist be
ibi cacumina populorum serenda et harundinetum. id
there tops of-poplars to-be-planted and a-reed-bed that
prius bipalio verti, ibi oculos harundinis pedes
first with-a-double-spade to-be-turned there the-eyes of-the-reed feet
ternos alium ab alio seri, *** aptam esse utrique
three-each one from another to-be-planted (lacuna) suited to-be for-each
eandem fere culturam. salicem graecam circum harundinetum
the-same about cultivation the-willow Greek around the-reed-bed
seri oportere, uti sit qui vitis alligari possit.
to-be-planted it-is-fitting that there-be with-which the-vine to-be-tied can
vinea quo in agro serenda sit, sic observandum. qui locus 25.1
the-vineyard what in land to-be-planted be thus to-be-observed which place
optimus vino sit et ostentus soli, aminneum minusculum
best for-wine be and exposed to-the-sun the-aminnian small
et geminum eugeneum, helvium minusculum seri oportere.
and twin the-eugenean the-helvian small to-be-planted it-is-fitting
qui locus crassior sit aut nebulosus, ibi aminneum maius
which place richer be or foggy there the-aminnian larger
aut murgentinum, apicium, lucanum seri. ceteras vites,
or the-murgentine the-apician the-lucanian to-be-planted the-other vines
et de iis miscellas maxime, in omne genus agri convenire.
and of them the-mixed most to every kind of-land to-suit
in omni vinea diligenter observant ut ridica vitis ad 26.1
in every vineyard carefully they-observe that by-the-prop the-vine to
septemtrionem versus tegatur; et si cupressos vivas, pro
the-north toward be-covered and if cypresses living for

ridicis quas inserunt, alternos ordines inponunt, neque eos
props which they-insert in-alternate rows they-place nor them
crescere altius quam ridicas patiantur, neque propter eos ut
to-grow higher than the-props they-allow nor near them that
adserant vites, quod inter se haec inimica. Agrius
they-attach vines because between themselves these-things are-hostile Agrius
Fundanio, Vereor, inquit, ne ante aeditimus veniat huc,
to-Fundanius I-fear says-he that before the-temple-keeper come here
quam hic ad quartum actum. vindemiam enim expecto.
than this-man to the-fourth act the-vintage for I-await
Bono animo es, inquit Scrofa, ac fiscinas expedi et urnam.
Of-good courage be says Scrofa and the-hampers get-ready and the-urn

XXVII–XXXVI · THE FARMER'S CALENDAR

The four seasons and their eight intervals, west wind round to west wind, with the work of each: plowing, sowing, weeding, pruning, harvest, and the etymologies Varro finds along the way.

27.1 Et quoniam tempora duorum generum sunt, unum annale,
And since the-times of-two kinds are one yearly
quod sol circuitu suo finit, alterum menstruum, quod
which the-sun by-circuit its finishes the-other monthly which
luna circumiens conprendit, prius dicam de sole. eius
the-moon going-around encompasses first I-shall-speak about the-sun its
cursus annalis primum fere circiter ternis mensibus
course yearly first roughly about by-three-each months
ad fructus est divisus in iiii partis, et idem subtilius
for the-crops is divided into four parts and the-same more-finely

sesquimensibus in iix: in iiii, quod dividitur in ver et
by-month-and-a-halves into eight into four because it-is-divided into spring and
aestatem et autumnum et hiemem.
summer and autumn and winter

vere sationes quae fiunt, terram rudem proscindere oportet, 27.2
in-spring the-sowings which are-made the-earth untilled to-break it-is-fitting
quae sunt ex ea enata, priusquam ex iis quid seminis cadat,
which are from it sprung before from them anything of-seed fall
ut sint exradicata; et simul glaebis sole percalefactis
that they-be uprooted and at-the-same-time the-clods by-the-sun thoroughly-warmed
aptiores facere ad accipiendum imbrem et ad opus faciliores
more-suited to-make for receiving rain and for working easier
relaxatas; neque ea minus binis arandum, ter melius.
loosened nor it less-than twice to-be-plowed three-times better

aestate fieri messes oportere, autumno siccis tempestatibus 27.3
in-summer to-be-made harvests it-is-fitting in-autumn in-dry weathers
vindemias, ac silvas excoli commodissime tunc, praecidi
vintages and the-woods to-be-cleared most-conveniently then to-be-cut-off
arbores oportere secundum terram: radices autem prioribus
trees it-is-fitting along the-ground the-roots however at-the-first
imbribus ut effodiantur, nequid ex iis nasci possit.
rains that they-be-dug-up that-nothing from them to-grow can
hieme putari arbores dumtaxat his temporibus, cum
in-winter to-be-pruned the-trees only at-these times when
gelu cortices ex imbribus careant.
from-frost the-barks from rains are-free

Dies primus est veris in aquario, aestatis in tauro, autumni 28.1
The-day first is of-spring in Aquarius of-summer in Taurus of-autumn
in leone, hiemis in scorpione. cum unius cuiusque horum
in Leo of-winter in Scorpio since of-one each of-these
iiii signorum dies tertius et vicesimus iiii temporum
four signs the-day third and twentieth of-the-four seasons

sit primus et efficiat ut ver dies habeat xci, aestas
is the-first and brings-about that spring days has ninety-one summer
xciv, autumnus xci, hiems xxcix, quae redacta ad
ninety-four autumn ninety-one winter eighty-nine which reduced to
dies civiles nostros, qui nunc sunt, primi verni temporis
days civil our which now are the-first of-the-spring season
ex a. d. vii id. Febr., aestivi ex a. d.
from before the-day seventh Ides of-February of-the-summer from before the-day
vii id. Mai., autumnalis ex a. d. iii id. Sextil.,
seventh Ides of-May of-the-autumn from before the-day third Ides of-August
hiberni ex a. d. iv id. Nov., suptilius discretis
of-the-winter from before the-day fourth Ides of-November more-finely distinguished
temporibus observanda quaedam sunt, eaque in partes viii
the-seasons to-be-observed certain-things are and-they into parts eight
dividuntur: primum a favonio ad aequinoctium vernum
are-divided first from the-west-wind to the-equinox spring
dies xl, hinc ad vergiliarum exortum dies xliv, ab hoc
days forty from-here to of-the-Pleiades the-rising days forty-four from this
ad solstitium dies xliix, inde ad caniculae signum dies
to the-solstice days forty-eight thence to of-the-Dog-star the-sign days
xxvii, dein ad aequinoctium autumnale dies lxvii, exin
twenty-seven then to the-equinox autumnal days sixty-seven thence
ad vergiliarum occasum dies xxxii, ab hoc ad brumam
to of-the-Pleiades the-setting days thirty-two from this to midwinter
dies lvii, inde ad favonium dies xlv.
days fifty-seven thence to the-west-wind days forty-five

29.1 primo intervallo inter favonium et aequinoctium vernum
in-the-first interval between the-west-wind and the-equinox spring
haec fieri oportet. seminaria omne genus ut serantur,
these-things to-be-done it-is-fitting nurseries of-every kind that they-be-sown
putari in pratis, circum vites ablacuari, radices quae
to-be-pruned in the-meadows around the-vines to-be-trenched the-roots which

in summa terra sunt praecidi, prata purgari, salicta
in the-top-of the-earth are to-be-cut-off the-meadows to-be-cleaned willow-beds
seri, segetes sariri. seges dicitur quod aratum satum
to-be-planted the-cornfields to-be-hoed seges is-called what plowed sown
est, arvum quod aratum necdum satum est, novalis, ubi
is arvum what plowed and-not-yet sown is novalis where
satum fuit, antequam secunda aratio renovatur rursus.
sown it-was before the-second plowing is-renewed again
terram cum primum arant, proscindere appellant, cum 29.2
the-earth when first they-plow proscindere they-call when
iterum, offringere dicunt, quod prima aratione glaebae
a-second-time offringere they-say because in-the-first plowing clods
grandes solent excitari; cum iteratur, offringere vocant.
large are-wont to-be-raised when it-is-repeated offringere they-call
tertio cum arant iacto semine, boves lirare dicuntur, id
the-third-time when they-plow cast the-seed the-oxen to-ridge are-said that
est cum tabellis additis ad vomerem simul et satum
is when with-boards attached to the-share at-the-same-time both the-sown
frumentum operiunt in porcis et sulcant fossas, quo pluvia
grain they-cover in the-ridges and they-furrow ditches by-which the-rain
aqua delabatur. non nulli postea, qui segetes non tam latas
water may-run-off not none afterward who cornfields not so wide
habent, ut in Apulia et id genus praediis, per sartores
have as in Apulia and that kind estates through hoers
occare solent, siquae in porcis relictae grandiores sunt glaebae.
to-harrow are-wont if-any in the-ridges left larger are clods
qua aratrum vomere lacunam striam fecit, sulcus vocatur. 29.3
where the-plow with-the-share a-hollow groove has-made sulcus it-is-called
quod est inter duos sulcos elata terra, dicitur porca, quod
what is between two furrows raised earth is-called porca because

ea seges frumentum porricit. sic quoque exta deis
that cornfield the-grain porricit so also the-entrails to-the-gods
cum dabant, porricere dicebant.
when they-gave porricere they-said

30.1 Secundo intervallo inter vernum aequinoctium et vergiliarum
In-the-second interval between the-spring equinox and of-the-Pleiades
exortum haec fieri. segetes runcari, herbam e
the-rising these-things to-be-done the-cornfields to-be-weeded the-grass from
segetibus expurgari, boves terram proscindere, salicem caedi,
the-cornfields to-be-cleaned-out the-oxen the-earth to-break the-willow to-be-cut
prata defendi. quae superiore tempore fieri oportuerit
the-meadows to-be-protected what in-the-earlier time to-be-done ought
et non sunt absoluta, antequam gemmas agant ac
and not have-been completed before buds they-put-forth and
florescere incipiant, fieri, quod, si quae folia mittere
to-flower begin to-be-done because if those-which leaves to-send-forth
solent ante frondere inceperunt, statim ad serendum idonea
are-wont before to-leaf have-begun at-once for planting suitable
non sunt. oleam seri interputarique oportet.
not they-are the-olive to-be-planted and-to-be-pruned it-is-fitting

31.1 Tertio intervallo inter vergiliarum exortum et solstitium
In-the-third interval between of-the-Pleiades the-rising and the-solstice
haec fieri debent. vineas novellas fodere aut arare et
these-things to-be-done ought the-vineyards young to-dig or to-plow and
postea occare, id est conminuere, ne sit glaeba. quod ita
afterward to-harrow that is to-break-up that-not there-be a-clod because so
occidunt, occare dictum. vites pampinari, sed a sciente (nam
they-kill occare named the-vines to-be-trimmed but by one-who-knows for
id quam putare maius), neque in arbusto, sed in vinea fieri.
that than pruning greater nor in an-orchard but in a-vineyard to-be-done

pampinare est e sarmento coles qui nati sunt, de 31.2
to-trim is from the-cane the-shoots which born are of
iis qui plurimum valent, primum et secundum, non
those which most are-strong the-first and the-second not
numquam etiam tertium, relinquere, reliquos decerpere, ne
never even the-third to-leave the-rest to-pluck that-not
relictis colibus sarmentum nequeat ministrare sucum. ideo
with-left shoots the-cane be-unable to-supply juice therefore
in vitiario primitus cum exit vitis, tota resicari
in the-vine-nursery at-first when comes-out the-vine wholly to-be-cut-back
solet, ut firmiore sarmento e terra exeat atque
it-is-wont that with-a-stronger cane from the-earth it-come-out and
in pariendis colibus vires habeat maiores.
in producing shoots strength it-have greater
eiuncidum enim sarmentum propter infirmitatem sterile neque 31.3
weakly for a-cane because-of feebleness barren nor
ex se potest eicere vitem, quam vocant minorem
from itself can throw-out the-vine-shoot which they-call the-lesser
flagellum, maiorem et iam unde uvae nascuntur palmam.
flagellum the-greater and now whence the-grapes are-born palma
prior littera una mutata declinata a venti flatu,
the-former with-a-letter one changed derived from of-the-wind the-blowing
similiter ac flabellum flagellum. posterior, quod ea vitis
likewise as flabellum flagellum the-latter because by-it the-vine
inmittitur ad uvas pariendas, dicta primo videtur a pariendo
is-sent-forth for grapes to-be-produced called first it-seems from pariendo
parilema: exin mutatis litteris, ut in multis, dici coepta
parilema then changed the-letters as in many to-be-called began
palma. ex altera parte parit capreolum. is est coliculus
palma from the-other side produces a-tendril it is a-small-shoot
viteus intortus, ut cincinnus: is enim vitis quibus teneat
of-the-vine twisted like a-curl it for of-the-vine by-which it-may-hold

id qua serpit ad locum capiendum, quo capiendo capreolus
that where it-creeps for a-place to-be-seized from capiendo capreolus
dictus. omne pabulum, primum ocinum farraginem viciam,
called every fodder first clover mixed-fodder vetch
novissime faenum, secari. ocinum dictum a graeco verbo
last hay to-be-cut ocinum called from the-Greek word
ὠκέως, quod valet cito, similiter quod ocimum in horto.
ὠκέως which means quickly likewise as ocimum in the-garden
hoc amplius dictum ocinum, quod citat alvom bubus et
this more called ocinum because it-moves the-bowel for-the-oxen and
ideo iis datur, ut purgentur. id est ex fabali segete
therefore to-them it-is-given that they-be-purged it is from a-bean crop
viride sectum, antequam genat siliquas; contra ex
green cut before it-produce pods on-the-other-hand from
segete, ubi sata admixta hordeum et vicia et legumina,
a-crop where sown mixed barley and vetch and legumes
pabuli causa viride, a quo ferro caesa ferrago dicta, aut
of-fodder for-the-sake green from which with-iron cut ferrago called or
quod primum in farracia segete seri coepta. eo equi
because first in an-emmer field to-be-sown it-began with-it horses
et iumenta cetera verno tempore purgantur ac saginantur.
and beasts other in-spring time are-purged and are-fattened
vicia dicta a vinciendo, quod item capreolos habet, ut
vicia called from vinciendo because likewise tendrils it-has as
vitis, quibus cum susum versus serpit, ad scapum lupini
the-vine with-which when up toward it-creeps to the-stalk of-the-lupine
aliumve quem ut haereat, id solet vincire. si prata inrigua
or-other which that it-cling that it-is-wont to-bind if meadows irrigated
habebis, simulac faenum sustuleris, inrigare. in poma,
you-have as-soon-as the-hay you-have-taken-up to-irrigate on the-fruit-trees

quae insita erunt, siccitatibus aquam addi cotidie vesperi.
which grafted are in-droughts water to-be-added daily in-the-evening
a quo, quod indigent potu, poma dicta esse possunt.
from which because they-need drink poma named to-be can
Quarto intervallo inter solstitium et caniculam plerique 32.1
In-the-fourth interval between the-solstice and the-Dog-star most
messem faciunt, quod frumentum dicunt quindecim diebus
harvest make because the-grain they-say fifteen days
esse in vaginis, quindecim florere, quindecim exarescere,
to-be in sheaths fifteen to-flower fifteen to-dry-out
cum sit maturum. arationes absolvi, quae eo fructuosiores
when it-is ripe the-plowings to-be-completed which the more-profitable
fiunt, quo caldiore terra aratur: si proscideris, offringi
become the warmer the-earth is-plowed if you-have-broken-it to-be-broken-again
oportet, id est iterare, ut frangantur glaebae. prima enim
it-is-fitting that is to-repeat that be-broken the-clods in-the-first for
aratione grandes glaebae ex terra scinduntur.
plowing large clods from the-earth are-split
serendum viciam, lentem, cicerculam, ervilam ceteraque, quae 32.2
to-be-sown vetch lentil chickling bitter-vetch and-the-rest which
alii legumina, alii, ut Gallicani quidam, legarica appellant,
some legumina others as Gallic some legarica call
utraque dicta a legendo, quod ea non secantur, sed
both called from legendo because they not are-cut but
vellendo leguntur. vineas veteres iterum occare, novellas
by-pulling are-gathered the-vineyards old a-second-time to-harrow the-young
etiam tertio, si sunt etiam tum glaebae.
also a-third-time if there-are even then clods
Quinto intervallo inter caniculam et aequinoctium autumnale 33.1
In-the-fifth interval between the-Dog-star and the-equinox autumnal
oportet stramenta desecari et acervos constitui, arata
it-is-fitting the-straw to-be-cut-down and stacks to-be-set-up the-plowed-land

offringi, frondem caedi, prata inrigua iterum
to-be-broken-again leaves to-be-cut the-meadows irrigated a-second-time
secari.
to-be-mown

34.1 Sexto intervallo ab aequinoctio autumnali incipere scribunt
In-the-sixth interval from the-equinox autumnal to-begin they-write
oportere serere usque ad diem nonagesimum unum; post
it-is-fitting to-sow right-up to the-day ninetieth one after
brumam, nisi quae necessaria causa coegerit, non serere, quod
midwinter unless some necessary cause has-compelled not to-sow because
tantum intersit, ut ante brumam sata quae septimo
so-much it-matters that before midwinter sown-things which on-the-seventh
die, bruma sata quadragesimo die vix existant. neque
day at-midwinter sown on-the-fortieth day scarcely appear nor
ante aequinoctium incipi oportere putant, quod, si minus
before the-equinox to-be-begun ought do-they-think because if less
idoneae tempestates sint consecutae, putescere semina soleant.
suitable weathers have followed to-rot the-seeds are-wont

34.2 fabam optime seri in vergiliarum occasu: uvas autem
the-bean best to-be-sown at of-the-Pleiades the-setting the-grapes however
legere et vindemiam facere inter aequinoctium autumnale
to-gather and the-vintage to-make between the-equinox autumnal
et vergiliarum occasum: dein vites putare incipere et
and of-the-Pleiades the-setting then the-vines to-prune to-begin and
propagare et serere poma. haec aliquot regionibus, ubi
to-layer and to-plant fruit-trees these-things in-some regions where
maturius frigora fiunt asperiora, melius verno tempore.
earlier the-frosts become harsher better in-spring time

35.1 Septimo intervallo inter vergiliarum occasum et brumam
In-the-seventh interval between of-the-Pleiades the-setting and midwinter
haec fieri oportere dicunt. serere lilium et crocum. quod
these-things to-be-done it-is-fitting they-say to-sow the-lily and the-crocus which

iam egit radicem rosam ea conditur radicitus in virgulas
already has-driven root the-rose it is-planted by-the-roots in little-switches
palmares et obruitur: haec eadem postea transfertur facta
of-a-palm's-length and is-covered this same afterward is-transplanted become
viviradix. violaria in fundo facere non est utile, ideo quod
a-rooted-cutting violet-beds on the-farm to-make not is useful for-that because
necesse est terra adruenda pulvinos fieri, quos inrigationes
necessary it-is with-earth to-be-heaped-up beds to-be-made which the-irrigations
et pluviae tempestates abluunt et agrum faciunt macriorem.
and rainy storms wash-away and the-land make leaner
a favonio usque ad arcturi exortum recte serpillum 35.2
from the-west-wind right-up to of-Arcturus the-rising rightly wild-thyme
e seminario transferri, quod dictum ab eo, quod serpit.
from the-nursery to-be-transplanted which named from that because it-creeps
fossas novas fodere, veteres tergere, vineas arbustumque
ditches new to-dig old to-clean the-vineyards and-the-orchard
putare, dum in xv diebus ante et post brumam, ut
to-prune only in the-fifteen days before and after midwinter as
pleraque, ne facias. nec non tum aliquid recte seritur, ut ulmi.
most-things not you-do nor not then something rightly is-planted as elms
Octavo intervallo inter brumam et favonium haec 36.1
In-the-eighth interval between midwinter and the-west-wind these-things
fieri oportet. de segetibus, siqua est aqua, deduci:
to-be-done it-is-fitting from the-cornfields if-any is water to-be-drawn-off
sin siccitates sunt et terra teneritudinem habet, sarire.
but-if droughts there-are and the-earth tenderness has to-hoe
vineas arbustaque putare. cum in agris opus fieri non
the-vineyards and-orchards to-prune when in the-fields work to-be-done not
potest, quae sub tecto possunt tunc conficienda antelucano
can what under a-roof can then to-be-finished in-the-predawn

tempore hiberno. quae dixi scripta et proposita habere
time of-winter what I-have-said written and set-up to-have
in villa oportet, maxime ut vilicus norit.
in the-farmstead it-is-fitting most that the-overseer know-it

XXXVII–XL · THE MOON AND SEEDS

The moon's phases and what to do by them, the six steps from preparing to bringing out, manures ranked, and the four kinds of seed: natural seed, transplants, cuttings, and grafts.

37.1 Dies lunares quoque observandi, qui quodam modo bipertiti,
The-days lunar also to-be-observed which in-a-certain way two-part
quod a nova luna crescit ad plenam et inde rursus
because from the-new moon it-waxes to the-full and thence again
ad novam lunam decrescit, quaad veniat ad intermenstruum,
to the-new moon it-wanes until it-come to the-interlunar-day
quo die dicitur luna esse extrema et prima; a quo eum
on-which day is-said the-moon to-be last and first from which that
diem Athenis appellant ἕνην καὶ νέαν, τριακάδα alii. quaedam
day at-Athens they-call old and new thirtieth some certain-things
facienda in agris potius crescente luna quam senescente,
to-be-done in the-fields rather with-the-waxing moon than the-aging
quaedam contra quae metas, ut frumenta et caeduas silvas.
certain-things the-reverse which you-reap as the-grains and for-cutting woods
37.2 Ego istaec, inquit Agrasius, non solum in ovibus tondendis,
I those-things says Agrasius not only in sheep to-be-shorn
sed in meo capillo a patre acceptum servo, ni decrescente
but on my hair from my-father received I-keep lest with-the-waning

luna tondens calvos fiam. Agrius, Quem ad modum, inquit,
moon shearing bald I-become Agrius What in manner says-he
luna quadripertita? et quid ea divisio ad agros pollet?
the-moon four-part and what that division for the-fields avails
Tremelius, Numquam rure audisti, inquit, octavo 37.3
Tremelius Never in-the-country have-you-heard says-he the-eighth
Ianam lunam et crescentem et contra senescentem, et
Jana moon both waxing and on-the-other-hand aging and
quae crescente luna fieri oporteret, tamen quaedam
that-which with-the-waxing moon to-be-done ought yet certain-things
melius fieri post octavo Ianam lunam quam ante? et
better to-be-done after the-eighth Jana moon than before and
siquae senescente fieri conveniret, melius, quanto
if-any-things with-the-aging-moon to-be-done were-fitting better by-how-much
minus haberet ignis id astrum? dixi de quadripertita
less it-had of-fire that star I-have-spoken about the-four-part
forma cultura agri.
form in-the-cultivation of-the-land
Stolo, Est altera, inquit, temporum divisio coniuncta quodam 37.4
Stolo There-is another says-he of-the-times division joined in-a-certain
modo cum sole et luna, quin sexpertita, quod omnis
way with the-sun and the-moon rather six-part because all
fere fructus quinto denique gradu pervenit ad perfectum ac
about fruit in-the-fifth at-last step comes to completion and
videt in villa dolium ac modium, unde sexto prodit
sees in the-farmstead the-jar and the-modius whence in-the-sixth it-goes-forth
ad usum. primo praeparandum, secundo serendum, tertio
to use first to-be-prepared second to-be-sown third
nutricandum, quarto legendum, quinto condendum, sexto
to-be-nourished fourth to-be-gathered fifth to-be-stored sixth
promendum. ad alia in praeparando faciendi scrobes aut
to-be-brought-out for some-things in preparing to-be-made trenches or

repastinandum aut sulcandum, ut si arbustum aut pomarium
to-be-trenched-deep or to-be-furrowed as if an-orchard-of-trees or a-fruit-orchard
facere velis; ad alia arandum aut fodiendum, ut si segetes
to-make you-wish for others to-be-plowed or to-be-dug as if cornfields
instituas; ad quaedam bipalio vertenda terra plus aut
you-set-up for certain-things with-a-double-spade to-be-turned the-earth more or
minus. aliae enim radices angustius diffundunt, ut cupressi,
less some for roots more-narrowly spread as the-cypress
aliae latius, ut platani, usque eo, ut Theophrastus
others more-widely as the-plane right-up to-the-point that Theophrastus
scribat Athenis in lyceo, cum etiam nunc platanus novella
writes at-Athens in the-Lyceum when even now the-plane young
esset, radices trium et triginta cubitorum egisse. quaedam
was roots of-three and thirty cubits to-have-driven certain-things
si bubus et aratro proscideris, et iterandum, antequam
if with-oxen and plow you-have-broken also to-be-repeated before
semen iacias. item praeparatio siquae fit in pratis, id
the-seed you-cast likewise the-preparation if-any is-made on meadows that
est ut defendantur a pastione, quod fere observant a
is that they-be-protected from pasturing which about they-observe from
piro florente; si inrigua sunt, ut tempestive inrigentur.
the-pear flowering if irrigated they-are that in-season they-be-irrigated

38.1 Quae loca in agro stercoranda, videndum, et qui et quo
What places in the-land to-be-manured to-be-seen both how and with-what
genere potissimum facias: nam discrimina eius aliquot.
kind above-all you-should-do-it for the-distinctions of-it several
stercus optimum scribit esse Cassius volucrium, praeter
dung best writes to-be Cassius of-birds except
palustrium ac nantium. de hisce praestare columbinum, quod
of-marsh and swimming-ones of these to-excel that-of-pigeons because

sit calidissimum ac fermentare possit terram. id ut semen
it-is warmest and to-ferment can the-earth it like seed
aspargi oportere in agro, non ut de pecore acervatim poni.
to-be-scattered ought on the-land not as of stock in-heaps to-be-placed
ego arbitror praestare ex aviariis turdorum ac merularum, 38.2
I think to-excel from aviaries of-thrushes and of-blackbirds
quod non solum ad agrum utile, sed etiam ad cibum ita
because not only for the-land useful but also for food so
bubus ac subus, ut fiant pingues. itaque qui aviaria
for-oxen and for-swine that they-become fat and-so those-who aviaries
conducunt, si cavet dominus stercus ut in fundo maneat,
rent if stipulates the-master the-dung that on the-farm it-remain
minoris conducunt, quam ii quibus id accedit.
for-less they-rent than those to-whom that accrues
Cassius secundum columbinum scribit esse hominis, tertio 38.3
Cassius second-to pigeon's writes to-be man's third
caprinum et ovillum et asininum, minime bonum equinum,
goat's and sheep's and donkey's least good horse's
sed in segetes: in prata enim vel optimum, ut ceterarum
but for cornfields for meadows for even best as of-the-other
veterinarum, quae hordeo pascuntur, quod multam facit
draft-beasts which with-barley are-fed because much it-makes
herbam. stercilinum secundum villam facere oportet, ut
grass a-dunghill beside the-farmstead to-make it-is-fitting that
quam paucissimis operis egeratur. in eo si in medio
with-as fewest labors it-be-carried-out in it if in the-middle
robusta aliqua materia sit depacta, negant serpentem nasci.
oak some timber be driven-in they-deny a-serpent to-be-born
Sationis autem gradus secundus habet naturam ad quod 39.1
Of-sowing however the-step second has the-nature to what
tempus cuiusque seminis apta sit ad serendum. nam refert
time of-each seed suited it-be for sowing for it-matters

in agro ad quam partem caeli quisque locus spectet,
on the-land to what quarter of-the-sky each place faces
sic ad quod quaeque tempus res facillime crescat. nonne
so at what each time thing most-easily grows not
videmus alia florere verno tempore, alia aestivo, neque
see-we some-things flower in-spring time others in-summer nor
eadem autumnali, quae hiberno?
the-same in-autumn as in-winter

39.2 itaque alia seruntur atque inseruntur et metuntur
and-so some-things are-sown and are-grafted and are-reaped
ante aut post quam alia; et cum pleraque vere quam
before or after than others and while most in-spring than
autumno inserantur, circiter solstitium inseri ficos nec
in-autumn are-grafted about the-solstice to-be-grafted figs nor
non brumalibus diebus cerasos.
not in-midwinter days cherries

39.3 quare cum semina sint fere quattuor generum, quae
wherefore since seeds be about of-four kinds those-which
transferuntur e terra in terram, vivas radices, quae ex
are-transferred from earth into earth living roots those-which from
arboribus dempta demittuntur in humum, quae inseruntur
trees taken are-let-down into the-ground those-which are-grafted
ex arboribus in arbores, de singulis rebus videndum,
from trees onto trees about single things to-be-seen
quae quoque tempore locoque facias.
what at-each time and-place you-should-do

40.1 Primum semen, quod est principium genendi, id duplex, unum
The-first seed which is the-beginning of-generating it twofold one
quod latet nostrum sensum, alterum quod apertum. latet, si
which escapes our sense the-other which open it-escapes if
sunt semina in aere, ut ait physicos Anaxagoras, et si aqua,
there-are seeds in the-air as says the-physicist Anaxagoras and if the-water

quae influit in agrum, inferre solet, ut scribit Theophrastus.
which flows into the-land to-bring is-wont as writes Theophrastus
illud quod apparet ad agricolas, id videndum diligenter. quaedam
that which appears to the-farmers it to-be-seen carefully certain
enim ad genendum propterea usque adeo parva, ut sint
for toward generating therefore right-up to-the-point small that they-are
obscura, ut cupressi. non enim galbuli, qui nascuntur, id est
obscure as of-the-cypress not for the-cones which grow that is
tamquam pilae parvae corticiae, id semen, sed in iis intus.
as-it-were balls small of-bark that the-seed but in them inside
primigenia semina dedit natura, reliqua invenit experientia 40.2
the-primal seeds gave nature the-rest found the-experience
coloni. prima quae sine colono, priusquam sata, nata;
of-the-tiller the-first which without a-tiller before sown grew
secunda quae ex iis collecta neque, priusquam sata, nata.
the-second which from them gathered nor before sown grew
prima semina videre oportet ne vetustate sint exsucta aut
the-first seeds to-see it-is-fitting that-not by-age they-be dried-out or
ne sint admixta aut ne propter similitudinem sint
that-not they-be mixed or that-not because-of similarity they-be
adulterina. semen vetus tantum valet in quibusdam rebus,
counterfeit seed old so-much is-strong in certain things
ut naturam conmutet. nam ex semine brassicae vetere sato
that its-nature it-changes for from seed of-cabbage old sown
nasci aiunt rapa et contra ex raporum brassicam.
to-grow they-say turnips and conversely from of-turnips cabbage
secunda semina videre oportet ne, unde tollas, nimium 40.3
the-second seeds to-see it-is-fitting that-not whence you-take too
cito aut tarde tollas. tempus enim idoneum, quod scribit
quickly or late you-take the-time for suitable which writes
Theophrastus, vere et autumno et caniculae exortu,
Theophrastus in-spring and in-autumn and at-the-Dog-star's rising

neque omnibus locis ac generibus idem. in sicco et macro
nor in-all places and kinds the-same in a-dry and lean
loco et argilloso vernum tempus idoneum, quo minus habet
place and clayey the-spring time suitable because less it-has
umoris: in terra bona ac pingui autumno, quod vere multus
of-moisture in earth good and fat in-autumn because in-spring much
umor, quam sationem quidam metiuntur fere diebus xxx.
moisture which sowing some measure about at-days thirty
40.4 tertium genus seminis, quod ex arbore per surclos
the-third kind of-seed which from a-tree through shoots
defertur in terram, si in humum demittitur, in quibusdam
is-brought-down into the-earth if into the-ground it-is-let-down in certain-ones
est videndum ut eo tempore sit deplantatum, quo
it-is to-be-seen that at-that time it-be taken-off at-which
oportet (id fit tum, antequam gemmare aut florere quid
it-ought that is-done then before to-bud or to-flower anything
incipit); et quae de arbore transferas ut ea deplantes potius
begins and what from the-tree you-transfer that them you-pull-off rather
quam defringas, quod plantae solum stabilius, quo latius aut
than break-off because of-the-slip the-base steadier by-which wider or
radices facilius mittit. ea celeriter, antequam sucus exarescat,
roots more-easily sends them quickly before the-juice dries-out
in terram demittunt. in oleagineis seminibus videndum ut sit
into the-earth they-let-down in olive seeds to-be-seen that it-be
de tenero ramo ex utraque parte aequabiliter praecisum, quas
from a-tender branch on both side evenly cut-off which
alii clavolas, alii taleas appellant ac faciunt circiter pedales.
some clavolae others taleae call and they-make about a-foot-long
40.5 quartum genus seminis, quod transit ex arbore in aliam,
the-fourth kind of-seed which passes from a-tree to another
videndum qua ex arbore in quam transferatur et quo
to-be-seen which from tree into what it-is-transferred and at-what

tempore et quem ad modum obligetur. non enim pirum
time and what in manner it-be-bound not for the-pear
recipit quercus: neque enim si malus pirum. hoc secuntur
receives the-oak nor for if the-apple the-pear this follow
multi, qui haruspices audiunt, a quibus proditum, in
many who the-soothsayers hear by whom it-is-handed-down on
singulis arboribus quot genera insita sint, uno ictu tot
single trees as-many kinds grafted be at-one stroke so-many
fulmina fieri illut quod fulmen concepit. si in pirum
lightnings to-be-made that which lightning has-received if on a-pear
silvaticam inserueris pirum quamvis bonam, non fore
wild you-graft a-pear however good not to-be-going-to-be
tam iucundam, quam si in eam quae silvestris non sit.
so pleasant as if on that which wild not be
in quamcumque arborem inseras, si eiusdem generis est, 40.6
on whatever tree you-graft if of-the-same kind it-is
dumtaxat ut sit utraque malus, ita inserere oportet
only that it-be each an-apple so to-graft it-is-fitting
referentem ad fructum, meliore genere ut sit surculus,
looking to the-fruit of-better kind that be the-shoot
quam est quo veniat arbor. est altera species ex
than is that-onto-which it-comes the-tree there-is another kind from
arbore in arborem inserendi nuper animadversa in arboribus
tree onto tree of-grafting lately noticed on trees
propinquis. ex arbore, qua vult habere surculum, in
neighboring from the-tree from-which he-wishes to-have the-shoot into
eam quam inserere vult ramulum traducit et in eius
that which to-graft he-wishes a-twig he-leads-across and in its
ramo praeciso ac diffisso inplicat, eum locum qui contingit,
branch cut-off and split he-fits that place which touches
ex utraque parte quod intro est falce extenuatum, ita ut
on both side which within is with-a-knife thinned so that

ex una parte quod caelum visurum est corticem cum cortice
on one side what the-sky about-to-see is bark with bark
exaequatum habeat. eius ramuli, quem inseret, cacumen
leveled it-have of-that twig which he-grafts the-tip
ut derectum sit ad caelum curat. postero anno, cum
that straight be toward the-sky he-sees-to in-the-next year when
conprendit, unde propagatum est, ab altera arbore praecidit.
it-has-taken whence propagated it-is from the-other tree he-cuts-off

XLI–XLIII · GRAFTING AND SOWING FODDER

When to graft and transplant, the fig's seeds and cuttings, how much seed a iugerum takes, and the sowing of lucerne and tree-medick.

41.1 Quo tempore quaeque transferas, haec in primis
At-what time each-thing you-should-transfer these-things in the-first-place
videnda, quae prius verno tempore inserebantur, nunc etiam
to-be-seen which formerly in-spring time were-grafted now also
solstitiali, ut ficus, quod densa materia non est et ideo
at-the-solstice as the-fig because dense of-timber not it-is and therefore
sequitur caldorem. a quo fit ut in locis frigidis
it-follows heat from which it-comes-about that in places cold
ficeta fieri non possint. aqua recenti insito inimica:
fig-orchards to-be-made not can water to-the-fresh graft hostile
tenellum enim cito facit putre.
the-tender-thing for quickly it-makes rotten

41.2 itaque caniculae signo commodissime existimatur ea
and-so at-the-Dog-star's sign most-conveniently it-is-thought that
inseri. quae autem natura minus sunt mollia, vas
to-be-grafted those-which however by-nature less are soft a-vessel
aliquod supra alligant, unde stillet lente aqua, ne prius
some above they-tie whence may-drip slowly water that-not before

exarescat surculus, quam colescat. cuius surculi corticem
dry-out the-shoot than it-unite of-which shoot the-bark
integrum servandum et eum sic exacuendum, ut non
whole to-be-kept and it so to-be-sharpened that not
denudes medullam. ne extrinsecus imbres noceant aut
you-lay-bare the-pith that-not from-outside rains harm or
nimius calor, argilla oblinendum ac libro obligandum.
too-much heat with-clay to-be-smeared and with-bark to-be-bound
itaque vitem triduo antequam inserant desecant, ut qui 41.3
and-so the-vine for-three-days before they-graft they-cut that the-which
in ea nimius est umor defluat, antequam inseratur; aut
in it too-much is moisture may-run-off before it-is-grafted or
in quam inserunt, in ea paulo infra, quam insitum est,
into which they-graft in it a-little below than grafted it-is
incidunt, qua umor adventicius effluere possit. contra
they-cut where the-moisture coming to-flow-out can on-the-other-hand
in fico et malo punica, et siqua etiam horum natura
in the-fig and the-apple Punic and if-any also of-these by-nature
aridiora, continuo. in aliis translationibus videndum ut quod
drier at-once in other transferrings to-be-seen that what
transferat cacumen habeat gemmam, ut in ficis.
one-transfers the-tip have a-bud as in figs
De his primis quattuor generibus seminum quaedam quod 41.4
Of these first four kinds of-seeds certain-ones because
tardiora, surculis potius utendum, ut in ficetis faciunt.
slower shoots rather to-be-used as in fig-orchards they-do
fici enim semen naturale intus in ea fico, quam edimus,
of-the-fig for the-seed natural inside in that fig which we-eat
quae sunt minuta grana, e quibus parvis quod enasci
which are tiny grains from which small because to-spring-up
coliculi vix queunt—: omnia enim minuta et arida ad
little-shoots scarcely can all for tiny and dry for

crescendum tarda, ea quae laxiora, et fecundiora, ut femina
growing slow those which looser and more-fruitful as the-female
quam mas et pro portione in virgultis item. itaque
than the-male and in proportion in shrubs likewise and-so
ficus, malus punica et vitis propter femineam mollitiam
the-fig the-apple Punic and the-vine because-of their-feminine softness
ad crescendum prona, contra palma et cupressus et
for growing quick on-the-other-hand the-palm and the-cypress and
olea in crescendo tarda: in hoc enim umidiora quam
the-olive in growing slow in this for moister than
aridiora. quare ex terra potius in seminariis surculos de
drier wherefore from the-earth rather in nurseries shoots from
ficeto quam grana de fico expedit obruere, praeter si
the-fig-orchard than grains from the-fig it-pays to-bury except if
aliter nequeas, ut siquando quis trans mare semina mittere
otherwise you-cannot as if-ever anyone across the-sea seeds to-send
aut inde petere vult. tum enim resticulam per ficos, quas
or thence to-fetch wishes then for a-small-cord through figs which
edimus, maturas perserunt et eas, cum inaruerunt, conplicant
we-eat ripe they-thread and them when they-have-dried they-fold
ac quo volunt mittunt, ubi obrutae in seminario pariant.
and where they-wish they-send where buried in a-nursery they-may-produce
41.6 sic genera ficorum, chiae ac chalcidicae et lydiae africanae,
thus the-kinds of-figs Chian and Chalcidian and Lydian African
item cetera transmarina in Italiam perlata. simili de causa,
likewise the-other overseas-ones into Italy brought like for reason
oleae semen cum sit nuculeus, quod ex eo tardius
of-the-olive the-seed since it-is a-stone because from it more-slowly
enascebatur colis quam ex aliis, ideo potius in seminariis
sprang the-shoot than from others therefore rather in nurseries
taleas, quas dixi, serimus.
cuttings which I-mentioned we-plant

in primis observes ne in terram nimium aridam 42.1
in the-first-place you-should-observe that-not into earth too dry
aut variam, sed temperatam, semen demittas. in iugerum
or uneven but tempered the-seed you-let-down on a-iugerum
unum, si est natura temperata terra, scribunt opus esse
one if it-is by-nature tempered the-earth they-write needed to-be
medicae sesquimodium. id seritur ita, ut semen iaciatur,
of-lucerne a-modius-and-a-half it is-sown so that the-seed be-cast
quem ad modum cum pabulum et frumentum seritur.
what in manner when fodder and grain is-sown
cytisum seritur in terra bene subacta tamquam semen 43.1
tree-medick is-sown in earth well worked like the-seed
brassicae. inde differtur et in sesquipedem ponitur, aut
of-cabbage thence it-is-transplanted and at a-foot-and-a-half is-placed or
etiam de cytiso duriore virgulae deplantantur, et ita
also from tree-medick harder twigs are-pulled-off and so
pangitur in serendo.
it-is-fixed in sowing

Seed and yield per iugerum by region, fallow and cropping, how crops conceive and bear, how many days each takes to come up, the roots' growth under ground, the leaves that turn at the solstice and the heliotrope, and care of the nursery and meadow.

44.1 Seruntur fabae modii iiii in iugero, tritici v, hordei vi,
Are-sown of-beans modii four on a-iugerum of-wheat five of-barley six
farris x, sed non nullis locis paulo amplius aut minus. si
of-emmer ten but not none in-places a-little more or less if
enim locus crassus, plus; si macer, minus. quare observabis,
for the-place rich more if lean less wherefore you-will-observe
quantum in ea regione consuetudo erit serendi, ut tantum
how-much in that region the-custom will-be of-sowing that so-much
facias: quantum valet regio ac genus terrae, ut ex
you-do as-much-as is-strong the-region and the-kind of-earth so-that from
eodem semine aliubi cum decimo redeat, aliubi cum quinto
the-same seed elsewhere with the-tenfold it-returns elsewhere with the-fifth
decimo, ut in Etruria locis aliquot.
tenth as in Etruria in-places several

44.2 in Italia in Subaritano dicunt etiam cum centesimo redire
in Italy in the-Sybarite-land they-say even with the-hundredfold to-return
solitum, in Syria ad Gadara et in Africa ad Byzacium
to-have-been-wont in Syria at Gadara and in Africa at Byzacium
item ex modio nasci centum. illut quoque multum interest,
likewise from a-modius to-grow a-hundred that also much it-matters
in rudi terra, an in ea seras, quae quotannis obsita sit, quae
in untilled earth or in that you-sow which every-year sown be which
vocatur restibilis, an in vervacto, quae interdum requierit.
is-called cropped-every-year or in fallow which sometimes has-rested

Cui Agrius, in Olynthia quotannis restibilia esse 44.3
To-whom Agrius in the-Olynthian-land every-year cropped to-be
dicunt, sed ita ut tertio quoque anno uberiores ferant
they-say but so that the-third every year more-abundant they-bear
fructos. Licinius, Agrum alternis annis relinqui oportet
fruits Licinius The-land in-alternate years to-be-left it-is-fitting
paulo levioribus sationibus, id est quae minus sugunt
a-little with-lighter sowings that is which less suck
terram. Dicetur, inquit Agrius, de tertio gradu, de
the-earth It-will-be-said says Agrius about the-third step about
nutricationibus atque alimoniis eorum?
the-nurturings and nourishments of-them
Ille, Quae nata sunt, inquit, in fundo alescunt, adulta 44.4
He What sprung are says-he on the-farm grow grown-up
concipiunt, praegnatia, cum sunt matura, pariunt poma aut
they-conceive pregnant when they-are ripe they-bear fruits or
spicam, sic alia. a quo profectum redit semen. itaque si
an-ear thus others from which having-set-out returns the-seed and-so if
florem acerbumve pirum aliudve quid decerpseris, in eodem
a-flower or-an-unripe pear or-else anything you-have-plucked in the-same
loco eodem anno nihil renascitur, quod praegnationis idem
place in-the-same year nothing grows-again because of-pregnancy the-same
bis habere non potest. ut enim mulieres habent ad partum
twice to-have not it-can as for women have for giving-birth
dies certos, sic arbores ac fruges.
days fixed so trees and crops
Primum plerumque e terra exit hordeum diebus vii, 45.1
First mostly from the-earth comes-out barley in-days seven
nec multo post triticum; legumina fere quadriduo aut
nor much after wheat the-legumes about in-four-days or
quinque diebus, praeterquam faba: ea enim serius aliquanto
five days except the-bean that for later considerably

prodit, seges ostendit. item milium et sesima et cetera
comes-forth the-crop shows likewise millet and sesame and the-rest
similiter aequis fere diebus, praeterquam siquid regio aut
similarly in-equal about days except if-anything the-region or
tempestas viti attulit, quo minus ita fiat.
the-weather of-fault has-brought by-which less so it-happen
45.2 quae in seminario nata, si loca erunt frigidiora, quae
those-which in the-nursery sprung if the-places shall-be colder which
molli natura sunt, per brumalia tempora tegere oportet fronde
of-soft nature are in midwinter times to-cover it-is-fitting with-leaves
aut stramentis. si erunt imbres secuti, videndum necubi
or with-straw if shall-have rains followed to-be-seen that-not-anywhere
aqua consistat: venenum enim gelum radicibus tenellis. sub
water stand poison for frost for-roots tender under
terra et supra virgulta ne eodem tempore aeque crescunt.
the-earth and above the-shoots not at-the-same time equally grow
45.3 nam radices autumno aut hieme magis sub terra quam
for the-roots in-autumn or in-winter more under the-earth than
supra alescunt, quod tectae terrae tepore propagantur,
above grow because covered by-the-earth's warmth they-spread
supra terram aere frigidiore tinguntur. itaque ita esse
above the-earth by-the-air colder they-are-dipped and-so so to-be
docent silvestria, ad quae sator non accessit. nam prius
teach the-wild-things to which the-sower not has-come for before
radices, quam ex iis quod solet nasci, crescunt. neque
the-roots than from them what is-wont to-grow grow nor
radices longius procedunt, nisi quo tepor venit solis. duplex
the-roots farther advance except where warmth comes of-the-sun twofold
causa radicum, quod et materiem aliam quam aliam longius
cause of-roots because both the-timber one than another farther
proicit natura, et quod alia terra alia facilius viam dat.
throws-out nature and because one earth than-another more-easily a-way gives

propter cuius modi res admiranda discrimina sunt natura 46.1
because-of which sort of-things marvelous distinctions are by-nature
aliquot, ex quibusdam foliis propter eorum versuram, quod
several from certain leaves because-of their turning that
sit anni tempus, ut dici possit, ut olea et populus
it-is of-the-year the-time that to-be-said it-can as the-olive and the-poplar
alba et salix. horum enim folia cum converterunt se,
white and the-willow of-these for the-leaves when they-have-turned themselves
solstitium dicitur fuisse. nec minus admirandum quod
the-solstice is-said to-have-been nor less marvelous what
fit in floribus, quos vocant heliotropia ab eo, quod ad
happens in flowers which they-call heliotropes from that because to
solis ortum mane spectant et eius iter ita secuntur
of-the-sun the-rising in-the-morning they-look and its path so follow
ad occasum, ut ad eum semper spectent.
to the-setting that to it always they-look
In seminario quae surculis consita et eorum molliora 47.1
In the-nursery those-which with-shoots planted and of-them softer
erunt natura cacumina, ut olea ac ficus, ea summa
shall-be by-nature the-tips as the-olive and the-fig those tops
integenda binis tabellis dextra et sinistra deligata
to-be-covered with-two-each small-boards right and left tied
herbaeque eligendae. eae dum tenerae sunt, vellendae. prius
and-the-weeds to-be-picked they while tender they-are to-be-pulled before
enim aridae factae rixantur ac celerius rumpuntur, quam
for dry become they-resist and more-quickly are-broken than
secuntur. contra herba in pratis ad spem faenisiciae
they-follow on-the-other-hand the-grass in meadows for the-hope of-haymaking
nata non modo non evellenda in nutricatu, sed etiam non
sprung not only not to-be-pulled-out in nurturing but also not
calcanda. quo et pecus ab prato ablegandum et omne
to-be-trodden by-which both the-stock from the-meadow to-be-sent-away and every

iumentum, etiam hominem. solum enim hominis exitium
beast even man the-sole for of-a-man the-death
herbae et semitae fundamentum.
of-grass and of-a-path the-foundation

XLVIII–LIV · HARVEST AND VINTAGE

The ear of grain and its names, haymaking, three ways of reaping, the threshing floor and threshing, gleaning, and the vintage, with the grapes gathered for wine and picked for eating.

48.1 In segetibus autem frumentum, quo culmus extulit spicam,
In cornfields however the-grain when the-stalk has-raised the-ear
ea, quae mutilata non est in hordeo et tritico, tria habet
that which docked not is in barley and wheat three-things has
continentia, granum, glumam, aristam et etiam, primitus spica
as-contents grain husk beard and also at-first the-ear
cum oritur, vaginam. granum dictum quod est intimum soldum;
when it-arises a-sheath granum called which is innermost solid
gluma qui est folliculus eius; arista quae ut acus tenuis longa
gluma which is the-pod of-it arista which like a-needle thin long
eminet e gluma, proinde ut grani apex sit gluma et arista.
stands-out from the-husk so as of-the-grain the-tip be the-husk and the-beard
48.2 arista et granum omnibus fere notum, gluma paucis.
the-beard and the-grain to-all nearly known the-husk to-few
itaque id apud Ennium solum scriptum scio esse in
and-so it in Ennius alone written I-know to-be in
Euhemeri libris versis. videtur vocabulum etymum habere
of-Euhemerus the-books translated seems the-word an-etymology to-have
a glubendo, quod eo folliculo deglubitur granum.
from glubendo because from-that pod is-stripped the-grain

itaque eodem vocabulo appellant fici eius, quam edimus,
and-so by-the-same word they-call of-the-fig that which we-eat
folliculum. arista dicta, quod arescit prima. granum a
the-pod arista called because it-dries first granum from
gerendo: id enim ut gerat spica, seritur frumentum, non
gerendo it for that may-bear the-ear is-sown the-grain not
ut glumam aut aristam gerat, ut vitis seritur, non ut
that the-husk or the-beard it-may-bear as the-vine is-sown not that
pampinum ferat, sed ut uvam. spica autem, quam rustici,
the-leaf it-may-bear but that the-grape spica however which the-rustics
ut acceperunt antiquitus, vocant specam, a spe videtur
as they-received from-antiquity call speca from spe seems
nominata: eam enim quod sperant fore, serunt.
named it for because they-hope to-be-going-to-be they-sow
spica mutila dicitur, quae non habet aristam: ea enim 48.3
an-ear docked is-called which not has a-beard they for
quasi cornua sunt spicarum. quae primitus cum oriuntur
as-it-were horns are of-the-ears which at-first when they-arise
neque plane apparent, qua sub latent herba, ea vocatur
nor clearly appear which under they-lie-bidden the-blade it is-called
vagina, ut in qua latet conditum gladium. illut autem
vagina as in which lies-bidden sheathed the-sword that however
summa in spica iam matura, quod est minus quam granum,
at-the-top on the-ear now ripe which is smaller than a-grain
vocatur frit. quod in infima spica ad culmum stramenti
is-called frit what at the-bottom-of the-ear by the-stalk of-the-straw
summum item minus quam granum est, appellatur urrucum.
the-top likewise smaller than a-grain is is-called urrucum
Cum conticuisset nec interrogaretur, de nutricatu credens 49.1
When he-had-fallen-silent nor was-asked about nurturing believing
nihil desiderari, Dicam, inquit, de fructibus maturis
nothing to-be-wanting I-shall-speak says-he about the-crops ripe

capiendis. primum de pratis summissis, herba cum crescere
to-be-taken first about meadows reserved the-grass when to-grow
desiit et aestu arescit, subsecari falcibus debet et, quaad
it-has-ceased and by-heat dries to-be-cut-below with-sickles it-ought and until
perarescat, furcillis versari: cum peraruit, de his manipulos
it-dry-thoroughly with-forks to-be-turned when it-has-dried of these bundles
fieri ac vehi ad villam: tum de pratis stipulam
to-be-made and to-be-carried to the-farmstead then from the-meadows the-stubble
rastellis eradi atque addere faenisiciae cumulum.
with-rakes to-be-scraped and to-add to-the-haymaking the-heap
49.2 quo facto sicilienda prata, id est falcibus consectanda quae
which done to-be-aftermowed the-meadows that is with-sickles to-be-cut-over what
faenisices praeterierunt ac quasi herba tuberosum reliquerunt
the-mowers have-passed-over and as-it-were with-grass lumpy have-left
campum. a qua sectione arbitror dictum sicilire pratum.
the-field from which cutting I-think called sicilire the-meadow
50.1 Messis proprio nomine dicitur in iis quae metimur,
Messis by-its-proper name is-called in those which we-measure
maxime in frumento, et ab eo esse vocabulo declinata.
most in grain and from that to-be the-word derived
frumenti tria genera sunt messionis, unum, ut in Umbria,
of-grain three kinds there-are of-reaping one as in Umbria
ubi falce secundum terram succidunt stramentum et
where with-a-sickle along the-ground they-cut-below the-straw and
manipulum, ut quemque subsicuerunt, ponunt in terra.
the-handful as each they-have-cut-below they-place on the-ground
ubi eos fecerunt multos, iterum eos percensent ac de
when them they-have-made many again them they-go-over and from
singulis secant inter spicas et stramentum. spicas coiciunt
single-ones they-cut between the-ears and the-straw the-ears they-throw

in corbem atque in aream mittunt, stramenta relincunt
into a-basket and to the-threshing-floor send the-straw they-leave
in segete, unde tollantur in acervum.
on the-cornfield whence they-may-be-taken into a-stack
altero modo metunt, ut in Piceno, ubi ligneum habent 50.2
in-the-second way they-reap as in Picenum where a-wooden they-have
incurvum bacillum, in quo sit extremo serrula ferrea.
curved small-stick on which be at-the-end a-small-saw of-iron
haec cum conprendit fascem spicarum, desecat et stramenta
this when it-grasps a-bundle of-ears cuts-off and the-straw
stantia in segete relinquit, ut postea subsecentur. tertio
standing on the-cornfield leaves that afterward they-be-cut-below in-the-third
modo metitur, ut sub urbe Roma et locis plerisque,
way it-is-reaped as near the-city Rome and in-places most
ut stramentum medium subsicent, quod manu sinistra
that the-straw in-the-middle they-cut-below which with-the-hand left
summum prendunt: a quo medio messem dictam puto. infra
the-top they-grasp from which middle messis called I-think below
manum stramentum quod terra haeret, postea subsecatur.
the-hand the-straw which to-the-earth clings afterward is-cut-below
contra quod cum spica stramentum haeret, corbibus in 50.3
on-the-other-hand what with the-ear the-straw clings in-baskets to
aream defertur. ibi discedit in aperto loco palam: a
the-threshing-floor is-carried there it-separates in an-open place openly from
quo potest nominata esse palea. alii stramentum ab stando,
which it-can named to-be palea others stramentum from stando
ut stamen, dictum putant; alii ab stratu, quod id substernatur
as stamen called think others from stratus because it is-spread-under
pecori. cum est matura seges, metendum, cum in ea iugerum
the-stock when is ripe the-crop to-be-reaped since on it a-iugerum

fere una opera propemodum in facili agro satis esse
about one day's-work nearly on easy land enough to-be
dicatur. messas spicas corbibus in aream deferre debent.
is-said the-reaped ears in-baskets to the-threshing-floor to-carry they-ought
51.1 Aream esse oportet in agro sublimiori loco, quam
The-threshing-floor to-be it-is-fitting on the-land in-a-higher place which
perflare possit ventus: hanc esse modicam pro
to-blow-through can the-wind this to-be moderate according-to
magnitudine segetis, potissimum rutundam et mediam paulo
the-size of-the-crop above-all round and in-the-middle slightly
extumidam, ut, si pluerit, non consistat aqua et quam
swelling that if it-has-rained not may-stand the-water and as
brevissimo itinere extra aream defluere possit: omne porro
by-the-shortest way outside the-floor to-run-off can all moreover
brevissimum in rutundo e medio ad extremum: solida terra
shortest in a-round from the-middle to the-edge with-solid earth
pavita, maxime si est argilla, ne aestu peminosa in rimis
rammed most if it-is clay that-not by-heat cracked in the-cracks
eius grana oblitescant et recipiant aquam et ostia aperiant
of-it the-grains be-lost and receive water and doors open
muribus ac formicis. itaque amurca solent perfundere:
for-mice and ants and-so with-lees-of-oil they-are-wont to-drench-it
ea enim herbarum et formicarum et talparum venenum.
it for of-weeds and of-ants and of-moles the-poison
51.2 quidam aream ut habeant soldam, muniunt lapide aut
some the-floor that they-may-have solid fortify with-stone or
etiam faciunt pavimentum. non nulli etiam tegunt areas,
even make a-pavement not none even roof the-floors
ut in Bagiennis, quod ibi saepe id temporis anni
as among the-Bagienni because there often at-that time of-the-year
oriuntur nimbi. ubi ea retecta et loca calda, prope
arise cloudbursts where it uncovered and the-places hot near

aream faciundum umbracula, quo succedant homines in
the-floor to-be-made shelters to-which may-go the-men in
aestu tempore meridiano.
the-heat at-the-time of-midday
quae seges grandissima atque optima fuerit, seorsum in 52.1
which crop largest and best has-been separately on
aream secerni oportet spicas, ut semen optimum habeat;
the-floor to-be-set-apart it-is-fitting the-ears that seed the-best he-may-have
e spicis in area excuti grana. quod fit apud
from the-ears on the-floor to-be-shaken-out the-grains which is-done among
alios iumentis iunctis ac tribulo. id fit e tabula
some by-beasts yoked and a-threshing-sledge that is-made from a-board
lapidibus aut ferro asperata, quo inposito auriga aut pondere
with-stones or iron roughened which placed-on the-driver or a-weight
grandi trahitur iumentis iunctis discutit e spica grana: aut
great is-drawn by-beasts yoked it-shakes from the-ear the-grains or
ex axibus dentatis cum orbiculis, quod vocant plostellum
from axles toothed with small-wheels which they-call the-cart
poenicum; in eo quis sedeat atque agitet quae trahant
Punic on it someone may-sit and drive which may-draw
iumenta, ut in Hispania citeriore et aliis locis faciunt.
the-beasts as in Spain Hither and other places they-do
apud alios exteritur grege iumentorum inacto et ibi agitato 52.2
among others it-is-rubbed-out by-a-herd of-beasts driven-in and there driven
perticis, quod ungulis e spica exteruntur grana. iis tritis
with-poles because by-the-hooves from the-ear are-rubbed the-grains these threshed
oportet e terra subiectari vallis aut ventilabris,
it-is-fitting from the-ground to-be-tossed with-grain-fans or with-winnowing-shovels
cum ventus spirat lenis. ita fit ut quod levissimum est
when the-wind breathes gentle so it-comes-about that what lightest is

in eo atque appellatur acus ac palea evannatur foras extra aream
in it and is-called husk and chaff is-winnowed out outside the-floor
ac frumentum, quod est ponderosum, purum veniat ad corbem.
and the-grain which is heavy clean may-come to the-basket
53.1 messi facta spicilegium venire oportet aut domi legere
the-harvest done the-gleaning to-be-sold it-is-fitting or at-home to-gather
stipulam aut, si sunt spicae rarae et operae carae,
the-stubble or if there-are ears scattered and day's-works dear
conpasci. summa enim spectanda, ne in ea re sumptus
to-be-grazed the-total for to-be-regarded that-not in that matter the-expense
fructum superet.
the-yield exceed
54.1 In vinetis uva cum erit matura, vindemiam ita fieri
In vineyards the-grape when it-is ripe the-vintage so to-be-done
oportet, ut videas, a quo genere uvarum et a quo
it-is-fitting that you-see from which kind of-grapes and from what
loco vineti incipias legere. nam et praecox et miscella,
place of-the-vineyard you-begin to-gather for both the-early and the-mixed
quam vocant nigram, multo ante coquitur, quo prior
which they-call black much earlier is-ripened by-which the-earlier
legenda, et quae pars arbusti ac vineae magis
to-be-gathered and which part of-the-orchard and of-the-vineyard more
aprica, prius debet descendere de vite.
sunny earlier ought to-come-down from the-vine
54.2 in vindemia diligentis uva non solum legitur sed etiam
at the-vintage of-the-careful the-grape not only is-gathered but also
eligitur: legitur ad bibendum, eligitur ad edendum.
is-picked-out it-is-gathered for drinking it-is-picked-out for eating
itaque lecta defertur in forum vinarium, unde in dolium
and-so the-gathered is-carried to the-floor for-wine whence into a-jar
inane veniat; electa in secretam corbulam, unde in
empty it-may-come the-picked-out into a-separate basket whence into

ollulas addatur et in dolia plena vinaciorum contrudatur,
small-pots it-may-be-put and into jars full of-pomace be-thrust
alia quae in piscinam in amphoram picatam descendat,
another which into a-pond in an-amphora pitched may-go-down
alia quae in carnarium escendat. quae calcatae uvae erunt,
another which into the-meat-rack may-go-up which trodden grapes shall-be
earum scopi cum folliculis subiciendi sub prelum, ut, siquid
of-them the-stalks with the-skins to-be-placed under the-press that if-any
reliqui habeant musti, exprimatur in eundem lacum.
of-the-remainder they-have of-must it-be-pressed into the-same vat
cum desiit sub prelo fluere, quidam circumcidunt 54.3
when it-has-ceased under the-press to-flow some cut-around
extrema et rursus premunt et, rursus cum expressum,
the-edges and again press and again when pressed
circumcisicium appellant ac seorsum quod expressum est
circumcisicium they-call and separately what pressed is
servant, quod resipit ferrum. expressi acinorum folliculi in
keep because it-tastes-of iron the-pressed of-the-grapes skins into
dolia coiciuntur, eoque aqua additur: ea vocatur lora, quod
jars are-thrown and-to-it water is-added it is-called lora because
lota acina, ac pro vino operariis datur hieme.
washed grapes and for wine to-the-laborers is-given in-winter

Picking olives by hand rather than beating them, oil and lees, and then storing the crops: hay under a roof, wheat in raised granaries or underground pits, beans and grapes, fruit in the fruit gallery, olives for eating, and lees. Last comes the sixth step, bringing out.

55.1 De oliveto oleam, quam manu tangere possis e terra
About the-olive-yard the-olive which with-the-hand to-touch you-can from the-ground
ac scalis, legere oportet potius quam quatere, quod ea quae
and with-ladders to-gather it-is-fitting rather than to-shake because that which
vapulavit macescit nec dat tantum olei. quae manu stricta,
has-been-beaten shrivels nor gives as-much of-oil that by-hand stripped
melior ea quae digitis nudis, quam illa quae cum digitabulis,
better that which with-fingers bare than that which with thimbles
durities enim eorum quod non solum stringit bacam, sed
the-hardness for of-them because not only it-strips the-berry but
etiam ramos glubit ac relinquit ad gelicidium retectos.
also the-branches peels and leaves for the-frost bared
quae manu tangi non poterunt, ita quati debent,
what with-the-hand to-be-touched not can so to-be-shaken ought
ut harundine potius quam pertica feriantur: gravior enim
that with-a-reed rather than a-pole they-be-struck heavier for
plaga medicum quaerit. qui quatiet, ne adversam caedat.
a-blow a-physician seeks who shakes that-not opposite he-strike
55.3 saepe enim ita percussa olea secum defert de ramulo
often for so struck the-olive with-itself brings-down from the-twig
plantam, quo facto fructum amittunt posteri anni. nec haec
the-slip which done the-fruit lose of-the-next years nor this

non minima causa, quod oliveta dicant alternis annis
not least cause why the-olive-yards they-say in-alternate years
non ferre fructus aut non aeque magnos.
not to-bear fruits or not equally large
olea ut uva per idem bivium redit in villam, alia 55.4
the-olive like the-grape by the-same two-way-road returns into the-farmstead some
ad cibum, alia ut eliquescat ac non solum corpus intus
for food some that it-melt and not only the-body within
unguat sed etiam extrinsecus. itaque dominum in balneas
anoint but also without and-so the-master into the-baths
et guminasium sequitur.
and the-gymnasium it-follows
haec, de qua fit oleum, congeri solet acervatim dies 55.5
this from which is-made oil to-be-heaped is-wont in-heaps days
singulos in tabulata, ut ibi mediocriter fracescat ac primus
single on the-floors that there moderately it-soften and first
quisque acervos demittatur per serias ad vasa olearia ac
each heap be-let-down through jars to the-vessels for-oil and
trapetas, quae res molae oleariae ex duro et aspero lapide.
the-trapetes which things mills for-oil of hard and rough stone
olea lecta si nimium diu fuit in acervis, caldore 55.6
the-olive gathered if too long it-has-been in the-heaps by-heat
fracescit et oleum foetidum fit. itaque si nequeas mature
softens and the-oil rank becomes and-so if you-cannot in-time
conficere, iactando ventilare oportet.
finish by-tossing to-air it-is-fitting
ex olea fructus duplex, oleum, quod omnibus notum, 55.7
from the-olive the-yield twofold oil which to-all known
et amurca, cuius utilitatem quod ignorant plerique, licet
and lees whose usefulness because are-ignorant-of most one-may
videre e torculis oleariis fluere in agros ac non solum
see from the-presses for-oil to-flow onto the-fields and not only

denigrare terram, sed multitudine facere sterilem; cum is
to-blacken the-earth but by-quantity to-make barren whereas that
umor modicus cum ad multas res tum ad agri culturam
moisture moderate both for many things and for of-the-land cultivation
pertineat vehementer, quod circum arborum radices infundi
belongs strongly because around of-trees the-roots to-be-poured
solet, maxime ad oleam, et ubicumque in agro herba nocet.
it-is-wont most for the-olive and wherever on the-land weed harms
56.1 Agrius, Iamdudum, inquit, in villa sedens expecto cum
Agrius Long-since says-he in the-farmstead sitting I-wait with
clavi te, Stolo, dum fructus in villam referas. Ille, Em
the-key you Stolo until the-crops into the-farmstead you-bring-back He Well
quin adsum, venio, inquit, ad limen, fores aperi. primum
indeed here-I-am I-come says-he to the-threshold the-doors open first
faenisiciae conduntur melius sub tecto quam in acervis,
the-mown-hay are-stored better under a-roof than in stacks
quod ita fit iucundius pabulum. ex eo intellegitur, quod
because so is-made more-pleasant the-fodder from that it-is-understood because
pecus utroque posito libentius est.
the-stock both placed more-gladly eats
57.1 triticum condi oportet in granaria sublimia, quae
wheat to-be-stored it-is-fitting in granaries raised which
perflentur vento ab exortu ac septemtrionum regione,
are-blown-through by-wind from the-east and of-the-north the-quarter
ad quae nulla aura umida ex propinquis locis adspiret.
to which no breeze moist from neighboring places may-breathe
parietes et solum opere tectorio marmorato loricandi; si
the-walls and floor with-work of-plaster marbled to-be-coated if
minus, ex argilla mixta acere e frumento et amurca,
less of clay mixed with-chaff from grain and lees-of-oil
quod murem et vermem non patitur esse et grana facit
because the-mouse and the-worm not it-allows to-be and the-grains makes

solidiora ac firmiora. quidam ipsum triticum conspargunt,
more-solid and firmer some the-very wheat sprinkle
cum addant in circiter mille modium quadrantal amurcae.
when they-add to about a-thousand modii a-quadrantal of-lees
item alius aliut adfriat aut aspargit, ut chalcidicam aut
likewise one another crumbles-on or sprinkles as Chalcidian or
caricam cretam aut apsinthium, item huius generis alia.
Carian chalk or wormwood likewise of-this kind other-things
quidam granaria habent sub terris speluncas, quas vocant 57.2
some granaries have under the-earth caves which they-call
sirus, ut in Cappadocia ac Thracia; alii, ut in Hispania
siri as in Cappadocia and Thrace others as in Spain
citeriore, puteos, ut in agro Carthaginiensi et Oscensi.
Hither pits as in the-land of-Carthage and of-Osca
horum solum paleis substernunt et curant ne umor aut
of-these the-floor with-chaff they-strew and they-see that-not moisture or
aer tangere possit, nisi cum promitur ad usum. quo enim
air to-touch can except when it-is-brought-out for use where for
spiritus non pervenit, ibi non oritur curculio. sic conditum
breath not reaches there not arises the-weevil thus stored
triticum manet vel annos l, milium vero plus annos c.
wheat remains even years fifty millet indeed more-than years a-hundred
supra terram granaria in agro quidam sublimia faciunt, ut 57.3
above the-earth granaries in the-land some raised make as
in Hispania citeriore et in Apulia quidam, quae non solum
in Spain Hither and in Apulia some which not only
a lateribus per fenestras, sed etiam subtus a solo
from the-sides through windows but also underneath from the-floor
ventus regelare possit.
the-wind to-cool can

58.1 faba legumina in oleariis vasis oblita cinere perdiu incolumia
the-bean the-legumes in for-oil vessels smeared with-ash very-long unharmed
servantur. Cato ait uvam aminneam minusculam et maiorem
are-kept Cato says the-grape aminnean small and larger
et apiciam in ollis commodissime condi: eadem in
and apician in pots most-conveniently to-be-preserved the-same in
sapa et musto recte: quas suspendas opportunissimas
boiled-must and must rightly those-which you-may-hang most-suitable
esse duracinas et aminneas scantianas.
to-be the-hard-berried and aminnean scantian

59.1 de pomis conditiva, mala struthea, cotonea, scantiana,
of fruits for-preserving apples struthean quince scantian
scaudiana, orbiculata et quae antea mustea vocabant, nunc
scaudian round and which formerly must-apples they-called now
melimela appellant, haec omnia in loco arido et frigido supra
honey-apples they-call these all in a-place dry and cold on
paleam posita servari recte putant. et ideo oporothecas
straw placed to-be-kept rightly they-think and therefore fruit-galleries
qui faciunt ad aquilonem ut fenestras habeant atque
those-who make toward the-north that windows they-have and
ut eae perflentur curant, neque tamen sine foriculis,
that they be-blown-through they-see-to nor yet without shutters
ne, cum umorem amiserint, pertinaci vento vieta fiant.
that-not when moisture they-have-lost by-a-persistent wind shriveled they-become

59.2 ideoque in iis camaras marmorato et parietes pavimentaque
and-therefore in them vaults with-marble and walls and-floors
faciunt, quo frigidius sit. in quo etiam quidam triclinium
they-make by-which colder it-be in which even some a-dining-room
sternere solent cenandi causa. etenim in quibus luxuria
to-spread are-wont of-dining for-the-sake for in which luxury
concesserit ut in pinacothece faciant, quod spectaculum datur
has-allowed that in a-picture-gallery they-make what show is-given

ab arte, cur non quod natura datum utantur in venustate
by art why not what by-nature given they-may-use in the-beauty
disposita pomorum? praesertim cum id non sit faciendum,
arranged of-fruits especially since that not is to-be-done
quod quidam fecerunt, ut Romae coempta poma rus
which some have-done that at-Rome bought-up fruits to-the-country
intulerint in oporothecen instruendam convivi causa.
they-have-brought for a-fruit-gallery to-be-furnished of-a-banquet for-the-sake
in oporotheca mala manere putant satis commode alii in 59.3
in the-fruit-gallery apples to-keep they-think enough conveniently others on
tabulis in opere marmorato, alii substrata palea vel etiam
boards on work marbled others strewn chaff or even
floccis, mala punica demissis suis surculis in dolio harenae,
wool apples Punic let-down by-their-own twigs in a-jar of-sand
mala cotonea struthea in pensilibus iunctis; contra
apples quince struthean in hanging-baskets joined on-the-other-hand
in sapa condita manere pira aniciana sementiva; sorba
in boiled-must preserved to-keep pears anician seed-time sorb-apples
quidam dissecta et in sole macerata, ut pira; et sorba per
some cut and in the-sun steeped as pears and sorb-apples by
se, ubicumque sint posita in arido, facile durare: rapa
themselves wherever they-be placed in a-dry-place easily to-last turnips
consecta in sinape, nuces iugulandis in harena. punica mala
cut in mustard nuts walnuts in sand Punic apples
et in harena iam decerpta ac matura et etiam inmatura,
and in sand now plucked and ripe and even unripe
cum haereant in sua virga et demiseris in ollam sine
while they-cling to their-own twig and you-let-them-down into a-pot without
fundo, eaque si coieceris in terram et obleris circum ramum,
bottom and-it if you-throw into the-earth and you-smear around the-branch

si extrinsecus spiritus adflet, ea non modo integra eximi,
if from-outside air blow-on them not only whole to-be-taken-out
sed etiam maiora, quam in arbore umquam pependerint.
but also larger than on the-tree ever they-hung

60.1 De olivitate oleas esui optime condi scribit Cato
About the-olive-harvest olives for-eating best to-be-preserved writes Cato
orcites et puseas aridas vel virides in muria vel in lentisco
the-orchis and the-posea dry or green in brine or in mastic
contusas. orcites nigras, sale si sint confricatae dies
crushed the-orchis black with-salt if they-be rubbed days
quinque et tum sale excusso biduum si in sole positae
five and then the-salt shaken-off for-two-days if in the-sun placed
fuerint, manere idoneas solere: easdem sine sale in
they-have-been to-keep suitable to-be-wont the-same without salt in
defrutum condi recte.
must-syrup to-be-preserved rightly

61.1 amurcam periti agricolae tam in doleis condunt quam oleum aut
the-lees skilled farmers as in jars store as oil or
vinum. eius conditio, cum expressa effluxit, quod statim de
wine its preserving when pressed it-has-flowed-out that at-once of
ea decoquuntur duae partes et refrigeratum conditur in vasa.
it are-boiled-off two parts and cooled it-is-stored in vessels
sunt item aliae conditiones, ut ea in qua adicitur mustum.
there-are likewise other preservings as that in which is-added must

62.1 Quod nemo fructus condit, nisi ut promat, de eo quoque
Because no-one crops stores except that he-bring-out of it also
vel sexto gradu animadvertenda pauca. promunt condita
even in-the-sixth step to-be-noticed few-things they-bring-out stored
aut propterea, quod sunt tuenda, aut quod utenda, aut
either on-that-account because they-are to-be-protected or because to-be-used or

quod vendunda. ea quod dissimilia sunt inter se, aliut
because to-be-sold they because unlike they-are among themselves one
alio tempore tuendum et utendum.
at-another time to-be-protected and to-be-used

LXIII–LXVI · BRINGING OUT

When to bring out grain against weevils, lees of oil, wine, and olives.

Tuendi causa promendum id frumentum, quod curculiones 63.1
Of-protecting for-the-sake to-be-brought-out that grain which weevils
exesse incipiunt. id enim cum promptum est, in sole ponere
to-eat-out begin it for when brought-out it-is in the-sun to-place
oportet aquae catinos, quod eo conveniunt, ut ipsi
it-is-fitting of-water dishes because there they-gather so-that they-themselves
se necent, curculiones. sub terra qui habent
themselves kill the-weevils under the-earth those-who have
frumentum in iis quos vocant sirus, quod cum periculo
grain in those which they-call siri because with danger
introitur recenti apertione, ita ut quibusdam sit interclusa
it-is-entered at-a-recent opening so that for-some be shut-off
anima, aliquanto post promere, quam aperueris, oportet. far,
the-breath somewhat after to-bring-out than you-have-opened it-is-fitting emmer
quod in spicis condideris per messem et ad cibatus expedire
which in ears you-have-stored at harvest and for feeding to-prepare
velis, promendum hieme, ut in pistrino pisatur ac torreatur.
you-wish to-be-brought-out in-winter that in the-mill it-be-pounded and be-roasted
Amurca cum ex olea expressa, qui est umor aquatilis, 64.1
Lees-of-oil when from the-olive pressed which is moisture watery
ac recrimentum conditum in vas fictile, id quidam sic
and refuse stored in a-vessel earthen it some thus

solent tueri, diebus xv in eo quod est levissimum ac
are-wont to-protect for-days fifteen in it what is lightest and
summum deflatum ut traiciant in alia vasa et hoc isdem
top skimmed that they-pour into other vessels and this at-the-same
intervallis duodeciens sex mensibus proximis item faciant;
intervals twelve-times in-the-six months next likewise they-do
cum id novissime, potissimum traiciant, cum senescit luna.
when it last above-all they-pour when wanes the-moon
tum decocunt in ahenis leni igni, in duas partes
then they-boil-it-down in bronze-vessels on-a-gentle fire into two parts
quaad regerunt. tum denique ad usum recte promitur.
until they-reduce-it then at-last for use rightly it-is-brought-out
65.1 Quod mustum conditur in dolium, ut habeamus vinum,
What must is-stored in a-jar that we-may-have wine
non promendum dum fervet, neque etiam cum processit
not to-be-brought-out while it-ferments nor even when it-has-advanced
ita, ut sit vinum factum, si vetus bibere velis, quod non
so that it-be wine made if old to-drink you-wish which not
fit, antequam accesserunt anniculum prodit. si est vero
happens before have-come-on a-yearling it-goes-forth if it-is however
ex eo genere uvae, quod mature cocescat, ante vindemiam
from that kind of-grape which early ripens before the-vintage
consumi aut venire oportet. genera sunt vini, in
to-be-consumed or to-be-sold it-is-fitting kinds there-are of-wine among
quo Falerna, quae quanto pluris annos condita habuerunt,
which Falernian which by-how-much more years stored they-have-held
tanto, cum prompta, sunt fructuosiora.
so-much when brought-out they-are more-profitable

Oleas albas quas condideris, novas si celeriter promas, 66.1
Olives white which you-have-stored new if quickly you-bring-out
propter amaritudinem respuit palatum; item nigras, nisi
because-of the-bitterness rejects-them the-palate likewise black unless
prius eas sale maceraris, ut libenter in os recipiantur.
before them with-salt you-have-steeped that gladly into the-mouth they-be-received

LXVII–LXIX · THE END OF THE CONVERSATION

When to bring out nuts, figs, and hanging fruit, grain, and what is for sale. The temple keeper's freedman arrives weeping: his master was stabbed by an unknown man in the crowd and died soon after; asked to the funeral the next day, the friends leave the temple.

Nucem iuglandem et palmulam et ficum Sabinam quanto 67.1
The-nut walnut and the-date and the-fig Sabine the-more
citius promas, iucundiore utare, quod vetustate ficus
quickly you-bring-out the-more-pleasant you-may-use because by-age the-fig
fit pallidior, palmula cariosior, nux aridior.
becomes paler the-date more-shriveled the-nut drier
Pensilia, ut uvae, mala et sorba, ipsa ostendunt, 68.1
Hanging-things as grapes apples and sorb-apples themselves show
quando ad usum oporteat promi, quod colore mutato
when for use it-is-fitting to-be-brought-out because with-color changed
et contractu acinorum, si non dempseris ad edendum, ad
and by-shrinking of-the-berries if not you-take-them-down for eating for
abiciendum descensurum se minitantur. sorbum maturum
throwing-away to-be-going-to-fall themselves they-threaten the-sorb-apple ripe
mite conditum citius promi oportet: acerbum enim
soft stored more-quickly to-be-brought-out it-is-fitting the-unripe for

suspensum lentius est, quod prius domi maturitatem adsequi
hung slower is because sooner at-home ripeness to-attain
vult, quam nequit in arbore, quam mitescat.
it-wishes than it-cannot on the-tree than it-softens

69.1 Messum far promendum hieme in pistrino ad torrendum,
Reaped emmer to-be-brought-out in-winter at the-mill for roasting
quod ad cibatum expeditum esse velis; quod ad sationem,
what for feeding ready to-be you-wish what for sowing
tum promendum, cum segetes maturae sunt ad accipiendum.
then to-be-brought-out when the-cornfields ripe are for receiving
item quae pertinent ad sationem, suo quoque tempore
likewise what belong to sowing in-its-own each time
promenda. quae vendenda videndum, quae quoque tempore
to-be-brought-out what to-be-sold to-be-seen what at-each time
oporteat promi; alia enim, quae manere non possunt,
it-is-fitting to-be-brought-out some for which to-last not can
antequam se conmutent, ut celeriter promas ac
before themselves they-change that quickly you-bring-out and
vendas; alia, quae servari possunt, ut tum vendas, cum
you-sell others which to-be-kept can that then you-sell when
caritas est. saepe enim diutius servata non modo usuram
dearness is often for longer kept not only interest
adiciunt, sed etiam fructum duplicant, si tempore promas.
they-add but even the-yield they-double if in-season you-bring-out

69.2 Cum haec diceret, venit libertus aeditumi ad nos
When these-things he-was-saying came the-freedman of-the-temple-keeper to us
flens et rogat ut ignoscamus, quod simus retenti, et ut
weeping and asks that we-forgive because we-have-been detained and that
ei in funus postridie prodeamus. omnes consurgimus ac
for-him to the-funeral the-next-day we-come-forth all we-rise-together and
simul exclamamus, 'quid? in funus? quod funus? quid est
at-once we-cry-out what to the-funeral what funeral what has

factum?' ille flens narrat ab nescio quo percussum cultello
happened he weeping relates by I-know-not whom struck with-a-knife
concidisse, quem qui esset animadvertere in turba non
to-have-fallen whom who he-was to-notice in the-crowd not
potuisse, sed tantum modo exaudisse vocem, perperam
to-have-been-able but so-much only to-have-heard a-voice wrongly
fecisse.
to-have-done
ipse, cum patronum domum sustulisset et pueros dimisisset, 69.3
himself when his-patron home he-had-carried and the-boys had-sent-away
ut medicum requirerent ac mature adducerent, quod potius
that a-physician they-should-seek and quickly bring because rather
illut administrasset, quam ad nos venisset, aecum esse sibi
that he-had-attended-to than to us had-come fair to-be himself
ignosci. nec si eum servare non potuisset, quin non
to-be-forgiven nor if him to-save not he-had-been-able but-that not
multo post animam efflaret, tamen putare se fecisse
much after his-life he-breathed-out yet to-think himself to-have-done
recte. non moleste ferentes descendimus de aede et
rightly not with-annoyance bearing-it we-go-down from the-temple and
de casu humano magis querentes, quam admirantes id
about the-chance human more complaining than marveling that
Romae factum, discedimus omnes.
at-Rome had-happened we-depart all

ON FARMING II

PREFACE · THE CITY AND THE FIELD

The ancestors set farmers above townsmen; now Rome imports its grain and wine and turns cornfields to pasture. Varro dedicates this book on stock to Turranius Niger, from talks held in Epirus during the pirate war.

Viri magni nostri maiores non sine causa praeponebant 1
Men great our ancestors not without cause preferred
rusticos Romanos urbanis. ut ruri enim qui in
the-rustic Romans to-the-city-ones as in-the-country for those-who in
villa vivunt ignaviores, quam qui in agro versantur
the-farmstead live lazier than those-who in the-field are-busy
in aliquo opere faciendo, sic qui in oppido sederent,
in some work being-done so those-who in the-town sat
quam qui rura colerent, desidiosiores putabant. itaque
than those-who the-country cultivated more-slothful they-thought and-so
annum ita diviserunt, ut nonis modo diebus urbanas res
the-year so they-divided that on-the-ninth only days the-city affairs
usurparent, reliquis septem ut rura colerent.
they-should-attend-to on-the-remaining seven that the-country they-should-cultivate
quod dum servaverunt institutum, utrumque sunt consecuti, 2
which while they-kept the-practice both-things they-have attained
ut et cultura agros fecundissimos haberent et ipsi
that both by-cultivation fields most-fruitful they-had and they-themselves
valetudine firmiores essent, ac ne Graecorum urbana
in-health stronger were and not of-the-Greeks the-city
desiderarent gymnasia. quae nunc vix satis singula sunt,
they-missed gymnasia which now scarcely enough single-ones are
nec putant se habere villam, si non multis vocabulis
nor do-they-think themselves to-have a-farmstead if not with-many names

retineant graecis, quom vocent particulatim loca, procoetona,
they-keep-it Greek when they-call bit-by-bit the-places procoeton
palaestram, apodyterion, peristylon, ornithona, peripteron,
palaestra apodyterion peristyle ornithon peripteros
oporothecen.
oporotheca

3 igitur quod nunc intra murum fere patres familiae
therefore because now within the-wall nearly the-fathers of-households
conrepserunt relictis falce et aratro et manus movere
have-crept left the-sickle and the-plow and their-hands to-move
maluerunt in theatro ac circo, quam in segetibus ac
have-preferred in the-theater and the-circus than in the-cornfields and
vinetis, frumentum locamus qui nobis advehat, qui saturi
the-vineyards grain we-contract-for that to-us it-may-carry that filled
fiamus, ex Africa et Sardinia, et navibus vindemiam
we-may-become from Africa and Sardinia and in-ships the-vintage
condimus ex insula Coa et Chia.
we-store from the-island Cos and Chios

4 itaque in qua terra culturam agri docuerunt pastores
and-so in which land the-culture of-the-field taught shepherds
progeniem suam, qui condiderunt urbem, ibi contra
offspring their who founded the-city there on-the-other-hand
progenies eorum propter avaritiam contra leges ex segetibus
the-offspring of-them because-of greed against the-laws out-of cornfields
fecit prata, ignorantes non idem esse agri culturam et
has-made meadows not-knowing not the-same to-be of-the-land cultivation and
pastionem. alius enim opilio et arator; nec si possunt
stock-raising one for the-shepherd and the-plowman nor if can
in agro pasci armenta, armentarius non aliut ac bubulcus.
in a-field be-pastured herds the-herdsman not other than the-ox-driver
armentum enim id quod in agro natum non creat, sed tollit
the-herd for that which in the-field grown not creates but removes

dentibus. contra bos domitus causa fit ut commodius
with-its-teeth on-the-other-hand the-ox tamed the-cause becomes that more-conveniently
nascatur frumentum in segete et pabulum in novali.
grow the-grain in the-cornfield and the-fodder in the-fallow
alia, inquam, ratio ac scientia coloni, alia pastoris: coloni 5
other say-I the-method and knowledge of-the-tiller other of-the-shepherd of-the-tiller
ea quae agri cultura factum ut nascerentur e
those-things which of-the-land by-cultivation made that they-grow from
terra, contra pastoris ea quae nata ex pecore.
the-earth on-the-other-hand of-the-shepherd those-things which sprung from the-stock
quarum quoniam societas inter se magna, propterea
of-which since the-fellowship between themselves great on-this-account
quod pabulum in fundo conpascere quam vendere plerumque
because fodder on the-farm to-pasture-off than to-sell mostly
magis expedit domino fundi et stercoratio ad fructus
more pays the-master of-the-farm and manuring for crops
terrestres aptissima et maxume ad id pecus adpositum,
of-the-earth most-suited and most for that stock suited
qui habet praedium, habere utramque debet disciplinam, et
who has an-estate to-have both ought discipline both
agri culturae et pecoris pascendi et etiam villaticae
of-the-land of-cultivation and of-stock to-be-pastured and also of-the-farmstead
pastionis. ex ea enim quoque fructus tolli possunt non
husbandry from it for also yields to-be-taken can not
mediocres, ex ornithonibus ac leporariis et piscinis.
mediocre from aviaries and hare-warrens and fishponds
e quis, quoniam de agri cultura librum Fundaniae 6
of which since about of-the-land cultivation a-book for-Fundania
uxori propter eius fundum feci, tibi, Niger Turrani
my-wife because-of her farm I-made for-you Niger Turranius
noster, qui vehementer delectaris pecore, propterea quod
our who strongly are-delighted with-stock on-this-account because

te empturientem in campos Macros ad mercatum adducunt
you wanting-to-buy to the-fields Macri to the-market bring
crebro pedes, quo facilius sumptibus multa poscentibus
often your-feet by-which more-easily expenses many demanding
ministres, quod eo facilius faciam, quod et ipse pecuarias
you-may-meet which by-that more-easily I-shall-do because also myself herds
habui grandes, in Apulia oviarias et in Reatino equarias,
I-have-had large in Apulia of-sheep and in the-Reatine of-mares
de re pecuaria breviter ac summatim percurram ex
about the-business of-stock briefly and summarily I-shall-run-through from
sermonibus nostris conlatis cum iis qui pecuarias habuerunt
conversations our held with those who herds have-had
in Epiro magnas, tum cum piratico bello inter Delum et
in Epirus large then when in-the-pirate war between Delos and
Siciliam Graeciae classibus praeessem. incipiam hinc ***
Sicily of-Greece the-fleets I-commanded I-shall-begin from-here (lacuna)

I · THE ORIGIN, DIGNITY, AND ART OF STOCK

Varro traces man's descent from nature's bounty to herding and then farming, shows the dignity of stock in myth, the stars, and Roman names, and Scrofa sets out the art's nine parts in eighty-one.

1.1 Cum Menates discessisset, Cossinius mihi, Nos te non
When Menates had-departed Cossinius to-me We you not
dimittemus, inquit, antequam illa tria explicaris, quae
will-let-go says-he before those three-things you-have-explained which
coeperas nuper dicere, cum sumus interpellati. Quae tria?
you-had-begun lately to-tell when we-were interrupted What three-things
inquit Murrius, an ea quae mihi here dixisti de pastoricia
says Murrius or those which to-me yesterday you-told about the-pastoral

re? Ista, inquit ille, quae coeperat hic disserere, quae
business Those says he which had-begun this-man to-discuss what
esset origo, quae dignitas, quae ars, cum poetam sesum
was the-origin what the-dignity what the-art when the-poet ill
visere venissemus, ni medici adventus nos inpedisset.
to-visit we-had-come if-not of-the-physician the-arrival us had-prevented
Ego vero, inquam, dicam dumtaxat quod est historicon, de 1.2
I indeed say-I shall-tell only what is historical about
duabus rebus primis quae accepi, de origine et dignitate.
the-two things first which I-have-learned about the-origin and the-dignity
de tertia parte, ubi est de arte, Scrofa suscipiet, ut
about the-third part where it-is about the-art Scrofa will-take-it-up that
semigraecis pastoribus dicam graece, ὅς πέρ μου πολλὸν
to-half-Greek shepherds I-may-speak in-Greek who indeed than-me much
ἀμείνων. nam is magister C. Lucili Hirri, generi tui,
better for he the-master of-Gaius Lucilius Hirrus son-in-law your
cuius nobiles pecuariae in Bruttiis habentur. sed haec ita a
whose renowned herds in Bruttium are-held but these so from
nobis accipietis, inquit Scrofa, ut vos, qui estis Epirotici
us you-will-receive says Scrofa that you who are Epirote
pecuari athletae, remuneremini nos ac quae scitis proferatis
stock athletes repay us and what you-know bring-forth
in medium. nemo enim omnia potest scire.
into the-middle no-one for all-things can know
Cum accepissem condicionem et meae partes essent primae, non 1.3
When I-had-accepted the-condition and my parts were first not
quo non ego pecuarias in Italia habeam, sed non omnes qui
because not I herds in Italy have but not all who
habent citharam sunt citharoedi: Igitur, inquam, et homines
have a-lyre are lyre-players Therefore say-I both men
et pecudes cum semper fuisse sit necesse natura, sive enim
and beasts since always to-have-been be necessary by-nature whether for

aliquod fuit principium generandi animalium, ut putavit Thales
some was beginning of-generating of-animals as thought Thales
Milesius et Zeno Citieus, sive contra principium horum
of-Miletus and Zeno of-Citium or on-the-other-hand beginning of-these
extitit nullum, ut credidit Pythagoras Samius et Aristoteles
existed none as believed Pythagoras of-Samos and Aristotle
Stagerites, necesse est humanae vitae ab summa memoria
of-Stagira necessary it-is of-human life from the-farthest memory
gradatim descendisse ad hanc aetatem, ut scribit Dicaearchus,
step-by-step to-have-come-down to this age as writes Dicaearchus
et summum gradum fuisse naturalem, cum viverent
and the-highest step to-have-been the-natural when lived
homines ex iis rebus, quae inviolata ultro ferret terra:
men from those things which unspoiled of-its-own-accord bore the-earth
ex hac vita in secundam descendisse pastoriciam, e feris
from this life into the-second to-have-come-down the-pastoral from wild
atque agrestibus ut arboribus ac virgultis decarpendo glandem,
and rustic as from-trees and shrubs by-plucking the-acorn
arbutum, mora, poma colligerent ad usum, sic ex animalibus
the-arbutus mulberries fruits they-gathered for use so from animals
cum propter eandem utilitatem, quae possent, silvestria
when because-of the-same usefulness which they-could wild-ones
deprenderent ac concluderent et mansuescerent. in quis
they-caught and shut-up and tamed among which
primum non sine causa putant oves adsumptas et propter
first not without cause they-think sheep taken and because-of
utilitatem et propter placiditatem. maxime enim hae natura
usefulness and because-of placidity most for these by-nature
quietae et aptissimae ad vitam hominum. ad cibum enim lacte
quiet and most-suited to the-life of-men for food for milk
et caseum adhibitum, ad corpus vestitum et pelles adtulerunt.
and cheese applied for the-body clothing and hides they-brought

tertio denique gradu a vita pastorali ad agri culturam 1.5
in-the-third at-last step from the-life pastoral to of-the-land cultivation
descenderunt, in qua ex duobus gradibus superioribus
they-came-down in which from the-two steps higher
retinuerunt multa, et quo descenderant, ibi processerunt
they-retained many-things and where they-had-come-down there they-advanced
longe, dum ad nos perveniret. etiam nunc in locis multis genera
far until to us it-came even now in places many kinds
pecudum ferarum sunt aliquot, ab ovibus, ut in Phrygia, ubi
of-beasts wild are several from sheep as in Phrygia where
greges videntur conplures; in Samothrace caprarum, quas latine
flocks are-seen many in Samothrace of-goats which in-Latin
rotas appellant. sunt enim in Italia circum Fiscellum et
rotae they-call there-are for in Italy around Fiscellus and
Tetricam montes multae. de subus nemini ignotum, nisi qui
Tetrica the-mountains many about swine to-no-one unknown except who
apros non putat sues vocari. boves perferi etiam nunc sunt
boars not thinks swine to-be-called oxen quite-wild even now there-are
multi in Dardanica et Medica et Thracia, asini feri in Phrygia
many in Dardania and Media and Thrace donkeys wild in Phrygia
et Lycaonia, equi feri in Hispania citeriore regionibus aliquot.
and Lycaonia horses wild in Spain Hither in-regions several
Origo, quam dixi; dignitas, quam dicam. de antiquis 1.6
The-origin which I-have-told the-dignity which I-shall-tell of the-ancients
inlustrissimus quisque pastor erat, ut ostendit et graeca et
the-most-illustrious each a-shepherd was as shows both the-Greek and
latina lingua et veteres poetae, qui alios vocant polyarnas,
the-Latin tongue and the-old poets who some call polyarnes
alios polymelos, alios polybutas. ipsas pecudes propter
others polymeloi others polybutai the-very beasts because-of
caritatem aureas habuisse pelles tradiderunt, ut Argis,
their-dearness golden to-have-had fleeces they-have-handed-down as at-Argos

Atreus quam sibi Thyesten subduxe queritur; ut in
Atreus which from-himself Thyestes to-have-stolen complains as in
Colchide ad Aeetam, ad cuius arietis pellem profecti regio
Colchis at Aeetes' for whose ram's fleece set-out of-royal
genere dicuntur Argonautae; ut in Libya ad Hesperidas,
stock are-said the-Argonauts as in Libya at the-Hesperides'
unde aurea mala, id est secundum antiquam consuetudinem
whence golden apples that is according-to the-old custom
capras et oves, Hercules ex Africa in Graeciam exportavit.
goats and sheep Hercules from Africa into Greece exported
eas enim a sua voce Graeci appellarunt mela.
them for from their-own sound the-Greeks called mela
1.7 nec multo secus nostri ab eadem voce, sed ab alia littera
nor much otherwise our-people from the-same sound but with another letter
(vox earum non me, sed be sonare videtur), oves be alare
the-sound of-them not me but baa to-sound seems the-sheep baa alare
vocem efferentes, e quo post balare dicunt extrita littera,
the-sound uttering from which afterward balare they-say rubbed-out the-letter
ut in multis. quod si apud antiquos non magnae dignitatis
as in many-things but if among the-ancients not of-great dignity
pecus esset, in caelo describendo astrologi non appellassent
the-stock were in the-sky to-be-mapped the-astronomers not would-have-called
eorum vocabulis signa, quae non modo non dubitarunt ponere,
by-their names signs which not only not they-hesitated to-place
sed etiam ab iis principibus duodecim signa multi numerant,
but also from them as-first twelve signs many count
ab ariete et tauro, cum ea praeponerent Apollini et
from the-ram and the-bull since them they-placed-before Apollo and
Herculi. ii enim dei ea secuntur, sed appellantur Gemini.
Hercules those for gods them follow but are-called the-Twins

nec satis putarunt de duodecim signis sextam partem 1.8
nor enough did-they-think of the-twelve signs the-sixth part
obtinere pecudum nomina, nisi adiecissent, ut quartam
to-hold of-beasts the-names unless they-had-added that the-fourth
tenerent, capricornum. praeterea a pecuariis addiderunt
they-held Capricorn besides from the-stock-breeders they-added
capram, haedos, canes. an non etiam item in mari terraque
the-goat the-kids the-dogs or not also likewise on sea and-land
ab his regionibus notae, in mari, quod nominaverunt a
from these quarters marks on the-sea because they-named from
capris Aegaeum pelagus, ad Syriam montem Taurum,
goats the-Aegean sea toward Syria the-mountain Taurus
in Sabinis Cantherium montem, *** unum Thracium,
in the-Sabine-land Cantherius the-mountain (lacuna) one Thracian
alterum Cimmerium?
the-other Cimmerian
nonne in terris multa, ut oppidum in Graecia Hippion Argos? 1.9
not on land many-things as the-town in Greece Hippion Argos
denique non Italia a vitulis, ut scribit Piso? Romanorum
in-short not Italy from calves as writes Piso of-the-Romans
vero populum a pastoribus esse ortum quis non dicit? quis
indeed the-people from shepherds to-have arisen who not says who
Faustulum nescit pastorem fuisse nutricium, qui Romulum
Faustulus not-knows a-shepherd to-have-been the-foster-father who Romulus
et Remum educavit? non ipsos quoque fuisse pastores
and Remus brought-up not they-themselves also to-have-been shepherds
obtinebit, quod Parilibus potissimum condidere urbem? non
will-hold-good that at-the-Parilia above-all they-founded the-city not
idem, quod multa etiam nunc ex vetere instituto bubus et
the-same that a-fine even now from the-old practice in-oxen and
ovibus dicitur, et quod aes antiquissimum quod est flatum
in-sheep is-said and that the-bronze most-ancient which is cast

pecore est notatum, et quod urbis, cum condita est, tauro
with-stock is marked and that of-the-city when founded it-was with-a-bull
et vacca qua essent muri et portae definitum, et quod,
and a-cow where were-to-be the-walls and gates was-defined and that
populus Romanus cum lustratur suovitaurilibus, circumaguntur
the-people Roman when it-is-purified at-the-suovetaurilia are-led-around
verres aries taurus, et quod nomina multa habemus ab
the-boar the-ram the-bull and that names many we-have from
utroque pecore, a maiore et a minore? a minore
each stock from the-greater and from the-lesser from the-lesser
Porcius, Ovinius, Caprilius; sic a maiore Equitius, Taurius:
Porcius Ovinius Caprilius so from the-greater Equitius Taurius
cognomina adsignificari quod dicuntur, ut Anni Caprae,
surnames to-be-indicated because are-called as Annius Capra
Statili Tauri, Pomponi Vituli: sic a pecudibus alii multi.
Statilius Taurus Pomponius Vitulus so from beasts others many

1.11 Relicum est de scientia pastorali, de qua est dicendum,
Remaining is about the-knowledge pastoral about which is to-be-spoken
quod Scrofa noster, cui haec aetas defert rerum rusticarum
which Scrofa our to-whom this age grants of-things rustic
omnium palmam, quo melius potest, dicet. Cum convertissent
all the-palm as better he-can will-tell When had-turned
in eum ora omnes, Scrofa, Igitur, inquit, est scientia
to him their-faces all Scrofa Therefore says-he it-is the-knowledge
pecoris parandi ac pascendi, ut fructus quam possint
of-stock to-be-acquired and to-be-pastured so-that yields as they-can
maximi capiantur ex eo, a quibus ipsa pecunia nominata
greatest be-taken from it from which the-very pecunia named
est. nam omnis pecuniae pecus fundamentum.
was for of-all money the-stock the-foundation

ea partes habet novem, discretas ter ternas, ut sit una 1.12
it parts has nine separate three-times three-each so-that there-be one
de minoribus pecudibus, cuius genera tria, oves capra sus,
about the-smaller beasts of-which the-kinds three sheep goat pig
altera de pecore maiore, in quo sunt item ad tres species
the-second about the-stock larger in which are likewise to three kinds
natura discreti boves asini equi. tertia pars est in pecuaria
by-nature separated oxen donkeys horses the-third part is in stock-raising
quae non parantur, ut ex iis capiatur fructus, sed propter
which not are-acquired that from them be-taken a-yield but because-of
eam aut ex ea sunt, muli canes pastores. harum una quaeque
it or from it are mules dogs herdsmen of-these one each
in se generalis partis habet minimum novenas, quarum in
in itself general parts has at-least nine-each of-which in
pecore parando necessariae quattuor, alterae in pascendo
stock to-be-acquired necessary four others in pasturing
totidem; praeterea communis una. ita fiunt omnium partes
as-many besides common one so become of-all the-parts
minimum octoginta et una, et quidem necessariae nec parvae.
at-least eighty and one and indeed necessary nor small
primum ut bonum pares pecus, unum scire oportet, 1.13
first that good you-acquire stock one-thing to-know it-is-fitting
qua aetate quamque pecudem parare habereque expediat.
at-what age each beast to-acquire and-to-keep pays
itaque in bubulo pecore minoris emitis anniculam et supra
and-so in cattle stock for-less you-buy a-yearling and above
decem annorum, quod a bima aut trima fructum ferre
ten years because from two-years or three-years fruit to-bear
incipit neque longius post decimum annum procedit. nam
it-begins nor farther after the-tenth year does-it-go for
prima aetas omnis pecoris et extrema sterilis.
the-first age of-all stock and the-last barren

1.14 e quattuor altera pars est cognitio formae unius cuiusque
of the-four the-second part is the-knowledge of-the-form of-one each
pecudis, qualis sit. magni enim interest, cuius modi quaeque
beast what-sort it-be much for it-matters of-what sort each
sit, ad fructum. ita potius bovem emunt cornibus nigrantibus
be for profit so rather an-ox they-buy with-horns blackish
quam albis, capram amplam quam parvam, sues procero
than white a-goat large than small swine with-tall
corpore, capitibus ut sint parvis. tertia pars est, quo
body with-heads that they-be small the-third part is of-what
sit seminio quaerendum. hoc nomine enim asini Arcadi
it-be breed to-be-asked on-this account for the-donkeys Arcadian
in Graecia nobilitati, in Italia Reatini, usque eo, ut
in Greece renowned in Italy the-Reatine right-up to-the-point that
mea memoria asinus venierit sestertiis milibus sexaginta et
in-my memory a-donkey was-sold for-sesterces thousands sixty and
unae quadrigae Romae constiterint quadringentis milibus.
one four-horse-team at-Rome cost four-hundred thousands

1.15 quarta pars est de iure in parando, quem ad modum
the-fourth part is about the-law in acquiring what in manner
quamque pecudem emi oporteat civili iure. quod enim
each beast to-be-bought it-is-fitting by-civil law what for
alterius fuit, id ut fiat meum, necesse est aliquid intercedere.
of-another was that that it-become mine necessary it-is something to-intervene
neque in omnibus satis est stipulatio aut solutio nummorum
nor in all-cases enough is the-stipulation or the-payment of-money
ad mutationem domini. in emptione alias stipulandum
for the-change of-owner in the-purchase sometimes to-be-stipulated
sanum esse, alias e sano pecore, alias neutrum.
sound to-be sometimes from sound stock sometimes neither

alterae partes quattuor sunt, cum iam emeris, observandae, 1.16
the-other parts four are when now you-have-bought to-be-observed
de pastione, de fetura, de nutricatu, de sanitate.
about pasturing about breeding about rearing about health
pascendi primum locus qui est, eius ratio triplex, in qua
of-pasturing first the-place which is its method threefold in what
regione quamque potissimum pascas et quando et
region each above-all you-should-pasture and when and
qui, ut capras in montuosis potius locis fruticibus quam
with-what as goats in mountainous rather places in-thickets than
in herbidis campis, equas contra. neque eadem loca aestiva
in grassy plains mares the-reverse nor the-same places summer
et hiberna idonea omnibus ad pascendum. itaque greges
and winter suitable for-all for pasturing and-so flocks
ovium longe abiguntur ex Apulia in Samnium aestivatum
of-sheep far are-driven from Apulia into Samnium to-summer
atque ad publicanum profitentur, ne, si inscriptum pecus
and to the-tax-farmer they-declare-them that-not if unregistered stock
paverint, lege censoria conmittant. muli e Rosea
they-have-pastured by-the-law censorial they-offend the-mules from Rosea
campestri aestate exiguntur in burbures altos montes.
level in-summer are-driven to the-Gurgures high mountains
qui potissimum quaeque pecudum pascatur, habenda 1.17
with-what above-all each of-beasts be-pastured to-be-held
ratio, nec solum quod faeno fit satura equa aut
a-reckoning nor only that with-hay becomes full a-mare or
bos, cum sues hoc vitent et quaerant glandem, sed quod
an-ox while swine this avoid and seek acorns but that
hordeum et faba interdum sit quibusdam obiciendum et
barley and beans sometimes is to-certain-ones to-be-put-before and
dandum bubus lupinum et lactariis medica et cytisum;
to-be-given to-oxen lupines and to-milkers lucerne and tree-medick

praeterea quod ante admissuram diebus triginta arietibus
besides that before the-mating for-days thirty to-the-rams
ac tauris datur plus cibi, ut vires habeant, feminis
and to-the-bulls is-given more of-food that strength they-have from-the-female
bubus demitur, quod macescentes melius concipere dicuntur.
cows it-is-taken because growing-lean better to-conceive they-are-said
1.18 secunda pars est de fetura. nunc appello feturam a conceptu
the-second part is about breeding now I-call breeding from conception
ad partum: hi enim praegnationis primi et extremi fines. quare
to birth these for of-pregnancy the-first and last limits wherefore
primum videndum de admissione, quo quaeque tempore
first to-be-seen about the-admission at-what each time
ut ineant facere oporteat. nam ut suillo pecori a
that they-mount to-make-them it-is-fitting for as for-the-swine stock from
favonio ad aequinoctium vernum putant aptum, sic ovillo
the-west-wind to the-equinox spring they-think suitable so for-the-sheep
ab arcturi occasu usque ad aquilae occasum. praeterea
from of-Arcturus the-setting right-up to of-the-Eagle the-setting besides
habenda ratio, quanto antequam incipiat admissura fieri
to-be-held a-reckoning how-long before begins the-mating to-be-made
mares a feminis secretos habeant, quod fere in omnibus
the-males from the-females separated they-keep which about in all-cases
binis mensibus ante faciunt et armentarii et opiliones.
two-each months before do both the-herdsmen and the-shepherds
1.19 altera pars est, in fetura quae sint observanda, quod alia alio
the-second part is in breeding what are to-be-observed because one at-another
tempore parere solet. equa enim ventrem fert duodecim
time to-give-birth is-wont the-mare for belly bears twelve
menses, vacca decem, ovis et capra quinos, sus quattuor.
months the-cow ten the-sheep and the-goat five-each the-sow four
in fetura res incredibilis est in Hispania, sed est vera, quod
in breeding a-thing incredible is in Spain but it-is true that

in Lusitania ad oceanum in ea regione, ubi est oppidum
in Lusitania by the-ocean in that region where is the-town
Olisipo, monte Tagro quaedam e vento concipiunt
Olisipo on-the-mountain Tagrus certain-ones from the-wind conceive
certo tempore equae, ut hic gallinae quoque solent, quarum
at-a-fixed time mares as here hens also are-wont whose
ova hypenemia appellant. sed ex his equis qui nati pulli, non
eggs wind-eggs they-call but from these mares which born foals not
plus triennium vivunt. quae nata sunt matura et corda, ut
more-than three-years live which born are ripe and late-born that
pure et molliter stent videndum et ne obterantur. dicuntur
cleanly and softly they-stand to-be-seen and that-not they-be-trodden are-called
agni cordi, qui post tempus nascuntur ac remanserunt in
lambs late-born which after time are-born and have-remained in
volvis intimis. *** vocant chorion, a quo cordi appellati.
the-wombs innermost (lacuna) they-call chorion from which cordi named
tertia res est, in nutricatu quae observari oporteat, in 1.20
the-third thing is in rearing what to-be-observed it-is-fitting in
quo quot diebus matris sugant mammam et id
which for-how-many days of-the-mother they-suck the-teat and that
quo tempore et ubi; et si parum habet lactis mater, ut
at-what time and where and if too-little has of-milk the-mother that
subiciat sub alterius mammam, qui appellantur subrumi, id
one-put-it under of-another the-teat which are-called subrumi that
est sub mamma. antiquo enim vocabulo mamma rumis, ut
is under the-teat in-the-old for word the-teat rumis as
opinor. fere ad quattuor menses a mamma non diiunguntur
I-think about to four months from the-teat not are-separated
agni, haedi tres, porci duo. e quis quoniam puri sunt,
the-lambs the-kids three the-pigs two of which since pure they-are
ad sacrificium ut inmolentur, olim appellati sacres, quos
for sacrifice that they-be-sacrificed formerly called sacres which

appellat Plautus, cum ait ‘quanti sunt porci sacres?’ sic
calls Plautus when he-says how-much are pigs sacres so
boves altiles ad sacrificia publica saginati dicuntur opimi.
oxen fattened for sacrifices public stuffed are-called opimi
1.21 quarta pars est de sanitate, res multiplex ac necessaria,
the-fourth part is about health a-thing manifold and necessary
quod morbosum pecus est vitiosum, et quoniam non
because diseased stock is faulty and since not
valet, saepe magna adficiuntur calamitate. cuius scientiae
it-is-strong often great are-afflicted-with disaster of-which knowledge
genera duo, ut in homine, unum ad quae adhibendi medici,
the-kinds two as in man one for which to-be-called-in physicians
alterum quae ipse etiam pastor diligens mederi possit.
the-other which himself even the-shepherd careful heal can
eius partes sunt tres. nam animadvertendum, quae cuiusque
of-it the-parts are three for to-be-noticed what of-each
morbi sit causa, quaeque signa earum causarum sint, et
disease be the-cause and-what the-signs of-those causes be and
quae quemque morbum curatio sequi debeat.
what each disease treatment to-follow ought
1.22 fere morborum causae erunt, quod laborant propter
generally of-diseases the-causes will-be that they-suffer because-of
aestus aut propter frigora, nec non etiam propter nimium
heats or because-of colds nor not also because-of too-much
laborem aut contra nullam exercitationem, aut si, cum
labor or on-the-other-hand no exercise or if when
exercueris, statim sine intervallo cibum aut potionem
you-have-exercised at-once without interval food or drink
dederis. signa autem sunt, ut eorum qui e labore
you-have-given the-signs however are as of-those who from labor

febrem habent, adapertum os umido spiritu crebro et
fever have open the-mouth with-moist breath frequent and
corpore calido. curatio autem, cum hic est morbus, haec.
the-body hot the-treatment however when this is the-disease this
perfunditur aqua et perunguitur oleo et vino tepefacto, 1.23
it-is-drenched with-water and is-anointed with-oil and with-wine warmed
et item cibo sustinetur, et inicitur aliquid, ne frigus
and likewise with-food is-sustained and is-thrown-on something that-not the-cold
laedat: sitienti aqua tepida datur. si hoc genus rebus
harm to-the-thirsty water warm is-given if this kind with-things
non proficitur, demittitur sanguis, maxime e capite. item
not it-is-helped is-let blood most from the-head likewise
ad alios morbos aliae causae et alia signa, in omni pecore
for other diseases other causes and other signs in all stock
quae scripta habere oportet magistrum pecoris.
which written to-have it-is-fitting the-master of-the-stock
relinquitur nonum quod dixi, de numero, utriusque partis 1.24
remains the-ninth which I-mentioned about the-number of-each part
commune. nam et qui parat pecus necesse est constituat
common for both who acquires stock necessary it-is he-establish
numerum, quot greges et quantos sit pasturus, ne aut
the-number how-many flocks and how-large he-is to-pasture that-not either
saltus desint aut supersint et ideo fructus dispereant.
the-pastures be-lacking or be-over and for-that the-yield perish
praeterea scire oportet, in grege quot feminas habeat,
besides to-know it-is-fitting in the-flock how-many females he-has
quae parere possunt, quot arietes, quot utriusque generis
which to-bear can how-many rams how-many of-each kind
suboles, quot reiculae sint alienandae. in alimoniis, si sunt
young how-many culls are to-be-disposed-of in rearing if there-are

plures nati, ut quidam faciunt, sequendum ut quosdam
more born as some do it-is-to-be-followed that some
subducas, quae res facere solet ut reliqui melius crescant.
you-take-away which thing to-make is-wont that the-rest better grow
1.25 Vide, inquit Atticus, ne te fallat et novenae istae
See says Atticus that-not you it-deceive and nine-each those
partes non exeant extra pecoris minoris ac maioris nomen.
parts not go-out beyond of-the-stock smaller and larger the-name
quo pacto enim erunt in mulis et pastoribus novenae
in-what manner for will-there-be in mules and herdsmen nine-each
partes, ubi nec admissurae nec feturae observantur? in
parts where neither matings nor breedings are-observed in
canibus enim video posse dici.
dogs for I-see to-be-able to-be-said
1.26 sed do etiam in hominibus posse novenarium retineri
but I-grant even in men to-be-able the-nine to-be-kept
numerum, quod in hibernis habent in villis mulieres,
number because in winter-quarters they-have in the-farmsteads women
quidam etiam in aestivis, et id pertinere putant, quo
some even in summer-quarters and that to-belong they-think by-which
facilius ad greges pastores retineant et puerperio familiam
more-easily to the-flocks the-herdsmen they-may-keep and by-childbirth the-household
faciant maiorem et rem pecuariam fructuosiorem. Si,
make larger and the-business of-stock more-profitable If
inquam, numerus non est ut sit ad amussim, ut non est,
say-I the-number not is that it-be to the-rule as not it-is
cum dicimus mille naves isse ad Troiam, centumvirale
when we-say a-thousand ships to-have-gone to Troy the-centumviral
esse iudicium Romae. quare deme, si vis, duas res de
to-be the-court at-Rome wherefore take-away if you-wish two things about
mulis, admissuram et parturam.
the-mules mating and birthing

Vaccius, Parturam? inquit, proinde ut non aliquotiens dicatur 1.27
Vaccius Birthing says-he just as not sometimes it-is-said
Romae peperisse mulam. Cui ego ut succinerem,
at-Rome to-have-given-birth a-mule To-whom I that I-might-chime-in
subicio Magonem et Dionysium scribere, mula et equa
add Mago and Dionysius to-write a-mule and a-mare
cum conceperint, duodecimo mense parere. quare non, si
when they-have-conceived in-the-twelfth month to-give-birth wherefore not if
hic in Italia cum peperit mula sit portentum, adsentiri
here in Italy when has-given-birth a-mule it-is a-portent to-agree
omnes terras. neque enim hirundines et ciconiae, quae
all lands nor for swallows and storks which
in Italia pariunt, in omnibus terris pariunt. non scitis
in Italy breed in all lands breed not do-you-know
palmulas careotas in Suria parere, in Italia non posse?
dates caryotic in Syria to-produce in Italy not to-be-able
Sed Scrofa, Si exigere mavis sine mulorum fetura et 1.28
But Scrofa If to-exact-it you-prefer without of-mules the-breeding and
nutricatu numerum octoginta et unum, est qui expleas
rearing the-number eighty and one there-is wherewith you-may-fill
duplicem istam lacunam, quod extraordinariae fructum species
double that gap because extraordinary of-yield kinds
duae accedunt magnae, quarum una est tonsura, quod
two are-added great of-which one is the-shearing because
oves ac capras detondunt aut vellunt; altera, quae latius
sheep and goats they-shear or pluck the-other which more-widely
patet, de lacte et caseo, quam scriptores graeci separatim
extends about milk and cheese which the-writers Greek separately
τυροποιίαν appellaverunt ac scripserunt de ea re permulta.
cheese-making have-called and have-written about that matter very-much

Atticus on sheep: their age and form, the buyer's stipulation, stalls and pasture, the long drives between winter and summer grazing, mating, lambing, rearing, castration, covered sheep, and the number of shepherds.

2.1 Sed quoniam nos nostrum pensum absolvimus ac limitata
But since we our task have-completed and bounded
est pecuaria quaestio, nunc rursus vos reddite nobis, o
is the-stock question now in-turn you render to-us O
Epirotae, de una quaque re, ut videamus, quid pastores
Epirotes about one each thing that we-may-see what the-shepherds
a Pergamide Maledove potis sint.
from Pergamis or-Maledos able be

2.2 Atticus, qui tunc Titus Pomponius, nunc Quintus Caecilius
Atticus who then Titus Pomponius now Quintus Caecilius
cognomine eodem, Ego opinor, inquit, incipiam primus,
by-surname the-same I think says-he shall-begin first
quoniam in me videre coniecisse oculos, et dicam de
since on me you-seem to-have-cast your-eyes and I-shall-speak about
primigenia pecuaria. e feris enim pecudibus primum
the-primal stock from wild for beasts first
dicis oves conprehensas ab hominibus ac mansuefactas. has
you-say sheep caught by men and tamed these
primum oportet bonas emere, quae ita ab aetate, si neque
first it-is-fitting good to-buy which so by age if neither
vetulae sunt neque merae agnae, quod alterae nondum,
old they-are nor mere lambs because the-ones not-yet
alterae iam non possunt dare fructum. sed ea melior
the-others already not can give yield but that better
aetas, quam sequitur spes, quam ea quam mors.
age which follows hope than that which death

de forma ovem esse oportet corpore amplo, quae lana multa 2.3
about the-form the-sheep to-be it-is-fitting in-body large which of-wool much
sit et molli, villis altis et densis toto corpore, maxime
be and soft with-fleece deep and dense over-the-whole body most
circum cervicem et collum, ventrem quoque ut habeat
around the-nape and the-neck the-belly also that it-have
pilosum. itaque quae id non habent, maiores nostri apicas
hairy and-so those-which that not have ancestors our apicae
appellabant ac reiciebant. esse oportet cruribus humilibus:
called and rejected to-be it-is-fitting with-legs low
caudis observate ut sint in Italia prolixis, in Syria brevibus.
with-tails observe that they-be in Italy long in Syria short
in primis videndum ut boni seminis pecus habeas. id 2.4
in the-first-place to-be-seen that of-good breed the-stock you-have that
fieri ex duabus rebus potest animadverti, ex forma
to-be-done from two things can be-noticed from the-form
et progenie: ex forma, si arietes sint fronte lana
and the-offspring from the-form if the-rams be on-the-forehead with-wool
vestiti bene, tortis cornibus pronis ad rostrum, ravis
clothed well with-twisted horns bent-forward to the-muzzle with-gray
oculis, lana opertis auribus, ampli pectore et scapulis
eyes with-wool covered with-ears ample in-chest and with-shoulders
et clunibus latis, cauda lata et longa. animadvertendum
and with-haunches broad with-tail broad and long to-be-noticed
quoque lingua ne nigra aut varia sit, quod fere qui
also the-tongue that-not black or spotted it-be because generally those-who
eam habent nigros aut varios procreant agnos. ex progenie
it have black or spotted produce lambs from the-offspring
autem animadvertitur, si agnos procreant formosos.
however it-is-noticed if lambs they-produce handsome

2.5 in emptionibus iure utimur eo, quo lex praescripsit.
in purchases the-law we-use that which the-law has-prescribed
in ea enim alii plura, alii pauciora excipiunt: quidam
in it for some more others fewer-things except some
enim pretio facto in singulas oves, ut agni cordi duo
for a-price made for single sheep that lambs late-born two
pro una ove adnumerentur, et si quoi vetustate dentes
for one sheep be-counted and if to-any by-age teeth
absunt, item binae pro singulis ut procedant. de reliquo
are-missing likewise two-each for single that they-pass about the-rest
antiqua fere formula utuntur. cum emptor dixit 'tanti
the-old generally formula they-use when the-buyer has-said for-so-much
sunt mi emptae?' et ille respondit 'sunt' et expromisit
are to-me bought and he has-answered they-are and has-promised
nummos, emptor stipulatur prisca formula sic, 'illasce oves,
the-money the-buyer stipulates the-ancient formula thus that-those sheep
qua de re agitur, sanas recte esse, uti pecus ovillum,
which about matter it-is-dealt sound rightly to-be as stock sheep
quod recte sanum est extra luscam surdam minam, id est
which rightly sound is except one-eyed deaf bare that is
ventre glabro, neque de pecore morboso esse habereque
with-belly bald nor from stock diseased to-be and-to-have
recte licere, haec sic recte fieri spondesne?' cum id
rightly to-be-permitted these thus rightly to-be-done do-you-promise when that
factum est, tamen grex dominum non mutavit, nisi si est
done is yet the-flock its-owner not has-changed unless if it-is
adnumeratum. nec non emptor pote ex empto vendito illum
counted nor not the-buyer able from the-bought sold him
damnare, si non tradet, quamvis non solverit nummos,
to-condemn if not he-will-deliver although not he-has-paid the-money
ut ille emptorem simili iudicio, si non reddit pretium.
as he the-buyer by-a-like action if not he-pays the-price

De alteris quattuor rebus deinceps dicam, de pastione, 2.7
About the-other four things next I-shall-speak about pasturing
fetura, nutricatu, sanitate. primum providendum ut totum
breeding rearing health first to-be-provided that the-whole
annum recte pascantur intus et foris: stabula idoneo
year rightly they-be-pastured inside and outside the-stalls in-a-suitable
loco ut sint, ne ventosa, quae spectent magis ad orientem
place that they-be not windy which face more to the-east
quam ad meridianum tempus. ubi stent, solum oportet
than to the-southern quarter where they-stand the-floor it-is-fitting
esse eruderatum et proclivum, ut everri facile possit ac
to-be cleared-of-rubble and sloping that to-be-swept easily it-can and
fieri purum. non enim solum uligo lanam corrumpit
to-become clean not for only dampness the-wool spoils
ovium, sed etiam ungulas, ac scabras fieri cogit.
of-the-sheep but also the-hooves and scabby to-become forces
cum aliquot dies steterunt, subicere oportet virgulta alia, 2.8
when several days they-have-stood to-put-under it-is-fitting brushwood other
quo mollius requiescant purioresque sint. libentius enim
by-which more-softly they-may-rest and-cleaner be more-gladly for
ita pascuntur. faciendum quoque saepta secreta ab aliis,
so they-feed to-be-made also enclosures separate from the-others
quo incientes secludere possis, item quo corpore aegro.
by-which the-pregnant to-shut-off you-can likewise by-which with-body sick
haec magis ad villaticos greges animadvertenda.
these-things more for the-farmstead flocks to-be-noticed
contra illae in saltibus quae pascuntur et a 2.9
on-the-other-hand those in the-mountain-pastures which are-pastured and from
tectis absunt longe, portant secum crates aut retia,
the-buildings are-distant far carry with-them hurdles or nets
quibus cohortes in solitudine faciant, ceteraque utensilia.
with-which folds in the-wilderness they-may-make and-the-other utensils

longe enim et late in diversis locis pasci solent,
far for and widely in different places to-be-pastured they-are-wont
ut multa milia absint saepe hibernae pastiones ab
so-that many miles are-distant often the-winter pastures from
aestivis. Ego vero scio, inquam: nam mihi greges in
the-summer-ones I indeed know say-I for of-mine flocks in
Apulia hibernabant, qui in Reatinis montibus aestivabant,
Apulia wintered which in the-Reatine mountains summered
cum inter haec bina loca, ut iugum continet sirpiculos,
while between these two places as a-yoke joins baskets
sic calles publicae distantes pastiones. Eaeque ibi ubi
so the-tracks public the-distant pastures And-these there where
pascuntur in eadem regione, tamen temporibus distingunt
they-are-pastured in the-same region yet by-times they-distinguish
aestate, quod cum prima luce exeunt pastum, propterea
in-summer because with first light they-go-out to-pasture on-this-account
quod tunc herba ruscida meridianam, quae est aridior,
because then the-grass dewy than-the-midday which is drier
iucunditate praestat. sole exorto potum propellunt, ut
in-pleasantness excels with-the-sun risen to-drink they-drive-them that
redintegrantes rursus ad pastum alacriores faciant.
renewing-them again to pasture more-eager they-may-make-them
2.11 circiter meridianos aestus, dum defervescant, sub umbriferas
about the-midday heats while they-cool under shady
rupes et arbores patulas subigunt, quaad refrigeratur.
rocks and trees spreading they-drive-them until it-is-cooled
aere vespertino rursus pascunt ad solis occasum. ita
with-the-air evening again they-pasture to of-the-sun the-setting so
pascere pecus oportet, ut averso sole agat: caput
to-pasture the-stock it-is-fitting that with-turned-away sun he-drive-it the-head
enim maxime ovis molle est. ab occasu parvo intervallo
for most of-the-sheep soft is from the-setting a-small interval

interposito ad bibendum adpellunt et rursus pascunt,
set-between to drinking they-drive and again they-pasture
quaad contenebravit: iterum enim tum iucunditas in herba
until it-has-grown-dark again for then the-pleasantness in the-grass
redintegrabit. haec a vergiliarum exortu ad aequinoctium
will-be-renewed these-things from of-the-Pleiades the-rising to the-equinox
autumnale maxime observant.
autumnal most they-observe

quibus in locis messes sunt factae, inigere est utile duplici 2.12
which in places harvests have-been made to-drive-them-in is useful twofold
de causa, quod et caduca spica saturantur et obtritis
for reason because both with-the-fallen ear they-are-filled and with-trampled
stramentis et stercoratione faciunt in annum segetes meliores.
straw and with-manuring they-make for the-year cornfields better
reliquae pastiones hiberno ac verno tempore hoc mutant, quod
the-other pasturings in-winter and in-spring time this change because
pruina iam exalata propellunt in pabulum et pascunt diem
with-the-frost now evaporated they-drive to fodder and they-pasture the-day
totum ac meridiano tempore semel agere potum satis habent.
whole and at-midday time once to-drive to-drink enough they-hold

Quod ad pastiones attinet, haec fere sunt; quod ad feturam, quae 2.13
What to pasturings pertains these about are what to breeding what
dicam. arietes, quibus sis usurus ad feturam, bimestri
I-shall-tell the-rams which you-are about-to-use for breeding in-a-two-month
tempore ante secernendum et largius pabulo explendum.
time before to-be-separated and more-liberally with-fodder to-be-filled
cum redierunt ad stabula e pastu, hordeum si est datum,
when they-have-returned to the-stalls from pasture barley if is given
firmiores fiunt ad laborem sustinendum. tempus optimum
stronger they-become for labor to-be-sustained the-time best

ad admittendum ab arcturi occasu ad aquilae occasum, quod
for admitting from of-Arcturus the-setting to of-the-Eagle the-setting because
quae postea concipiunt, fiunt vegrandes atque inbecillae.
those-which afterward conceive become puny and weak
2.14 ovis praegnas est diebus cl. itaque fit partus exitu
the-sheep pregnant is for-days a-hundred-fifty and-so happens the-birth at-the-end
autumnali, cum aer est modice temperatus et primitus oritur
autumnal when the-air is moderately tempered and first springs
herba imbribus primoribus evocata. quam diu admissura fit,
the-grass by-the-rains first called-forth as long-as the-mating is-done
eadem aqua uti oportet, quod conmutatio et lanam facit
the-same water to-use it-is-fitting because a-change both the-wool makes
variam et corrumpit uterum. cum omnes conceperunt, rursus
mottled and spoils the-womb when all have-conceived again
arietes secernendi, ita factis praegnantibus quod sunt molesti,
the-rams to-be-separated so made pregnant because they-are troublesome
obsunt. neque pati oportet minores quam bimas saliri,
they-harm nor to-allow it-is-fitting younger than two-year-olds to-be-mounted
quod neque natum ex his idoneum est, neque non ipsae
because neither born from them fit is nor not they-themselves
fiunt deteriores; et non meliores quam trimae admissae.
become worse and not better than three-year-olds admitted
deterrent ab saliendo, et fiscellas e iunco aliave qua re quod
they-deter from mounting and baskets of rush or-other some thing which
alligant ad naturam. commodius servantur, si secretas pascunt.
they-tie to the-genitals more-conveniently they-are-kept if separately they-pasture
2.15 In nutricatu cum parere coeperunt, inigunt in stabula,
In rearing when to-give-birth they-have-begun they-drive-them into the-stalls
eaque habent ad eam rem seclusa, ibique nata recentia
and-these they-have for that purpose shut-off and-there the-born fresh
ad ignem prope ponunt, quaad convaluerunt. biduum aut
to the-fire near they-place until they-have-grown-strong for-two-days or

triduum retinent, dum adcognoscant matrem agni et
three-days they-hold-them until know the-mother the-lambs and
pabulo se saturent. deinde matres cum grege pastum
with-fodder themselves fill then the-mothers with the-flock to-pasture
prodeunt, retinent agnos, ad quos cum reductae ad vesperum,
go-forth they-hold-back the-lambs to whom when brought-back at evening
aluntur lacte et rursus discernuntur, ne noctu a
they-are-fed with-milk and again are-separated that-not by-night by
matribus conculcentur. hoc item faciunt mane, antequam
the-mothers they-be-trampled this likewise they-do in-the-morning before
matres in pabulum exeant, ut agni satulli fiant lacte.
the-mothers to fodder go-out that the-lambs well-filled become with-milk
circiter decem dies cum praeterierunt, palos offigunt et 2.16
about ten days when they-have-passed stakes they-fix and
ad eos alligant libro aut qua alia re levi distantes,
to them they-tie with-bark or with-some other thing light separated
ne toto die cursantes inter se teneri delibent
that-not the-whole day running-about among themselves the-tender-ones damage
aliquid membrorum. si ad matris mammam non accedet,
some of-the-limbs if to the-mother's teat not it-will-go
admovere oportet et labra agni unguere buturo aut
to-move-it-near it-is-fitting and the-lips of-the-lamb to-smear with-butter or
adipe suilla et olfacere labra lacte. diebus post paucis
fat of-swine and to-let-smell the-lips with-milk in-days after few
obicere iis viciam molitam aut herbam teneram, antequam
to-throw-before them vetch ground or grass tender before
exeunt pastum et cum reverterunt.
they-go-out to-pasture and when they-have-returned
et sic nutricantur, quaad facti sunt quadrimestres. interea 2.17
and thus they-are-reared until made they-are four-months-old meanwhile
matres eorum iis temporibus non mulgent quidam, qui
the-mothers of-them in-those times not they-milk some who

ut melius, omnino perpetuo, quod et lanae plus ferunt
as better at-all perpetually because both of-wool more they-bear
et agnos plures. cum depulsi sunt agni a matribus,
and lambs more when weaned are the-lambs from the-mothers
diligentia adhibenda est ne desiderio senescant. itaque
diligence to-be-applied is that-not from-longing they-pine and-so
deliniendum in nutricatu pabuli bonitate et a frigore
to-be-soothed in rearing by-the-fodder's goodness and from cold
et aestu ne quid laboret curandum.
and heat that-not anything it-suffer to-be-seen-to

2.18 cum oblivione iam lactis non desiderat matrem, tum
when in-forgetfulness now of-milk not it-misses its-mother then
denique conpellendum in gregem ovium. castrare oportet
at-last to-be-driven into the-flock of-sheep to-castrate it-is-fitting
agnum non minorem quinque mensum, neque antequam
the-lamb not younger-than five months nor before
calores aut frigora se fregerunt. quos arietes summittere
the-heats or the-colds themselves have-broken which rams to-rear
volunt, potissimum eligunt ex matribus, quae geminos
they-wish above-all they-choose from mothers which twins
parere solent. pleraque similiter faciendum in ovibus pellitis,
to-bear are-wont most-things similarly to-be-done with sheep covered
quae propter lanae bonitatem, ut sunt Tarentinae et
which because-of of-the-wool the-goodness as are the-Tarentine and
Atticae, pellibus integuntur, ne lana inquinetur, quo
the-Attic with-skins are-covered that-not the-wool be-soiled by-which
minus vel infici recte possit vel lavari ac putari.
less either to-be-dyed rightly it-can or to-be-washed and cleaned

2.19 harum praesepia ac stabula ut sint pura maiorem adhibent
of-these the-mangers and stalls that be clean greater they-apply
diligentiam, quam hirtis. itaque faciunt lapide strata, et
diligence than for-the-shaggy and-so they-make-them with-stone paved and

urina necubi in stabulo consistat. his quaecumque lubenter
the-urine nowhere in the-stall stand for-these whatever gladly
vescuntur, ut folia ficulnea et palea, vinacea, furfures, obiciuntur
they-eat as leaves of-fig and chaff grape-husks bran are-put-before
modice, ne parum aut nimium saturentur. utrumque enim
moderately that-not too-little or too-much they-be-filled both for
ad corpus alendum inimicum, ut maxime amicum cytisum
for the-body to-be-fed hostile as most friendly tree-medick
et medica. nam et pingues facit facillime et genit lacte.
and lucerne for both fat it-makes most-easily and produces milk
De sanitate sunt multa; sed ea, ut dixi, in libro scripta 2.20
About health there-are many-things but them as I-said in a-book written
magister pecoris habet, et quae opus ad medendum, portat
the-master of-the-stock has and what needed for healing he-carries
secum. relinquitur de numero, quem faciunt alii maiorem,
with-him remains about the-number which make some greater
alii minorem. nulli enim huius moduli naturales. illut fere
others smaller none for of-this measure natural that generally
omnes in Epiro facimus, ne minus habeamus in centenas
all in Epirus we-do that-not less we-have for hundred-each
oves hirtas singulos homines, in pellitas binos.
sheep shaggy single men for covered two-each

Cossinius on goats: their form and breed, a stipulation that cannot promise health, pens and browsing, kidding, and the small herds that keep disease from spreading.

3.1 Cui Cossinius, Quoniam satis balasti, inquit, o
To-whom Cossinius Since enough you-have-bleated says-he O
Faustule noster. accipe a me cum Homerico Melanthio
Faustulus our receive from me with Homer's Melanthius
cordo de capellis, et quem ad modum breviter oporteat
late-born about she-goats and what in manner briefly it-is-fitting
dicere, disce. qui caprinum gregem constituere vult, in
to-speak learn who a-goat flock to-set-up wishes in
eligendo animadvertat oportet primum aetatem, ut eam
choosing he-notice it-is-fitting first the-age that that
paret, quae iam ferre possit fructum, et de iis eam
he-acquire which already to-bear can yield and of them that
potius, quae diutius: novella enim quam vetus utilior.
rather which longer young for than old more-useful
3.2 de forma videndum ut sint firmae, magnae, corpus leve
about the-form to-be-seen that they-be strong large the-body smooth
ut habeant, crebro pilo, nisi si glabrae sunt (duo enim
that they-have with-thick hair unless if hairless they-are two for
genera earum): sub rostra duas ut mammulas pensiles
kinds of-them under the-jaws two as little-teats hanging
habeant, quod eae fecundiores: ubere sint grandiore, ut
they-have because they more-fruitful with-udder be larger that
et lac multum et pingue habeant pro portione: hircus
both milk much and rich they-have in proportion the-he-goat
molliore et potissimum pilo albo ac cervice et collo brevi,
with-softer and above-all hair white and with-nape and neck short

gurgulione longiore. melior fit grex, si non est ex
with-gullet longer better becomes the-flock if not it-is from
collectis conparatus, sed ex consuetis una.
collected-ones gathered but from accustomed-ones together
de seminio dico eadem, quae Atticus in ovibus: hoc 3.3
about the-breed I-say the-same-things which Atticus about sheep this
aliter, ovium semen tardius esse, quo eae sint placidiores;
otherwise of-sheep the-breed slower to-be by-which they be more-placid
contra caprile mobilius esse, de quarum velocitate
on-the-other-hand the-goat-kind more-mobile to-be about whose speed
in Originum libro Cato scribit haec, 'in Sauracti Fiscello
in of-the-Origins the-book Cato writes these-things in Soracte Fiscellus
caprae ferae sunt, quae saliunt e saxo pedes plus
goats wild are which leap from a-rock feet more-than
sexagenos'. oves enim, quas pascimus, ortae sunt ab
sixty-each the-sheep for which we-pasture sprung are from
ovibus feris: sic quas alimus caprae a capris feris ortae,
sheep wild so those-which we-feed goats from goats wild sprung
a quis propter Italiam Caprasia insula est nominata.
from which near Italy Caprasia the-island was named
de capris quod meliore semine eae quae bis pariant, ex 3.4
about goats because of-better breed those which twice give-birth from
his potissimum mares solent summitti ad admissuras. quidam
these above-all males are-wont to-be-reared for matings some
etiam dant operam ut ex insula Media capras habeant, quod
even give effort that from the-island Media goats they-have because
ibi maximi ac pulcherrimi existimantur fieri haedi.
there largest and most-beautiful are-thought to-be-produced kids
de emptione aliter dico atque fit, quod capras sanas 3.5
about purchase otherwise I-say than it-is-done because goats sound
sanus nemo promittit. numquam enim sine febri sunt.
in-his-senses no-one promises never for without fever they-are

itaque stipulantur paucis exceptis verbis, ac Mamilius
and-so they-stipulate few excepted words and Mamilius
scriptum reliquit sic, 'illas capras hodie recte esse et
written has-left thus those goats today rightly to-be and
bibere posse habereque licere, haec spondesne?' de
to-drink to-be-able and-to-have to-be-permitted these do-you-promise about
quibus admirandum illut, quod etiam Archelaus scribit: non
which marvelous that which also Archelaus writes not
ut reliqua animalia naribus, sed auribus spiritum ducere
as the-other animals by-the-nostrils but by-the-ears breath to-draw
solere pastores curiosiores aliquot dicunt.
to-be-wont shepherds more-curious several say

3.6 De alteris quattuor quod est de pastu, hoc dico. stabulatur
About the-other four what is about pasture this I-say is-stabled
pecus melius, ad hibernos exortos si spectat, quod est
the-stock better to the-winter risings if it-faces because it-is
alsiosum. id, ut pleraque, lapide aut testa substerni oportet
sensitive-to-cold it as most with-stone or tile to-be-floored it-is-fitting
caprile, quo minus sit uliginosum ac lutulentum. foris
the-goat-pen by-which less it-be damp and muddy outdoors
cum est pernoctandum, item in eandem partem caeli
when it-is to-pass-the-night likewise to the-same quarter of-the-sky
quae spectent saepta oportet substerni virgultis, ne
which may-face the-enclosures it-is-fitting to-be-strewn with-brushwood that-not
oblinantur. non multo aliter tuendum hoc pecus in pastu
they-be-soiled not much otherwise to-be-protected this stock at pasture
atque ovillum, quod tamen habent sua propria quaedam,
than the-sheep because yet they-have their-own proper certain-things
quod potius silvestribus saltibus delectantur quam pratis.
because rather in-wooded pastures they-delight than in-meadows

studiose enim de agrestibus fruticibus pascuntur atque in 3.7
eagerly for on rustic shrubs they-feed and in
locis cultis virgulta carpunt. itaque a carpendo caprae
places cultivated the-shoots crop and-so from carpendo caprae
nominatae. ab hoc in lege locationis fundi excipi solet,
named from this in the-law of-the-lease of-a-farm to-be-excepted is-wont
ne colonus capra natum in fundo pascat. harum
that-not the-tenant from-a-goat born on the-farm may-pasture of-these
enim dentes inimici sationis, quas etiam astrologi ita
for the-teeth hostile to-planting which even the-astronomers so
receperunt in caelum, ut extra lembum duodecim signorum
have-received into the-sky that outside the-band of-the-twelve signs
excluserint: sunt duo haedi et capra non longe a tauro.
they-have-excluded there-are two kids and the-goat not far from the-bull
quod ad feturam pertinet, desistente autumno exigunt a 3.8
what to breeding belongs with-the-closing autumn they-drive from
grege in campos, hircos in caprilia, item ut in arietibus
the-flock into the-fields the-he-goats into the-goat-pens likewise as about rams
dictum. quae concepit, post quartum mensem reddit tempore
was-said she-who has-conceived after the-fourth month delivers in-time
verno. in nutricatu haedi, trimestres cum sunt facti, tum
spring in rearing the-kids three-months-old when they-are made then
summittuntur et in grege incipiunt esse. quid dicam de
are-reared and in the-flock begin to-be what shall-I-say about
earum sanitate, quae numquam sunt sanae? nisi tamen illud
their health which never are healthy except yet that
unum, quaedam scripta habere magistros pecoris, quibus
one-thing certain-things written to-have the-masters of-the-stock what
remediis utantur ad morbos quosdam earum ac vulneratum
remedies they-may-use for diseases some of-them and for-the-wounded

corpus, quod usu venit iis saepe, quod inter se
body which in-experience comes to-them often because among themselves
cornibus pugnant atque in spinosis locis pascuntur.
with-horns they-fight and in thorny places are-pastured
3.9 relinquitur de numero, qui in gregibus est minor caprino
remains about the-number which in the-flocks is smaller for-the-goat
quam in ovillo, quod caprae lascivae et quae dispargant
than in the-sheep because goats frisky and which scatter
se; contra oves quae se congregent ac
themselves on-the-other-hand sheep which themselves gather and
condensent in locum unum. itaque in agro gallico greges
pack into place one and-so in the-land Gallic flocks
plures potius faciunt quam magnos, quod in magnis cito
more rather they-make than large because in large quickly
existat pestilentia, quae ad perniciem eum perducat.
arises a-pestilence which to ruin it brings
3.10 satis magnum gregem putant esse circiter quinquagenas.
enough large a-flock they-think to-be about fifty-each
quibus adsentiri putant id quod usu venit Gaberio,
to-whom to-agree they-think that which in-experience came to-Gaberius
equiti Romano. is enim, cum in suburbano mille iugerum
a-knight Roman he for when in a-near-city-estate a-thousand iugera
haberet et a caprario quodam, qui adduxit capellas ad
he-had and from a-goatherd certain who brought she-goats to
urbem, decem sibi in dies singulos denarios singulos dare
the-city ten to-himself for days single denarii single to-give
audisset, coegit mille caprarum, sperans se capturum
had-heard collected a-thousand goats hoping himself to-be-going-to-take
de praedio in dies singulos denarium mille. tantum enim
from the-estate for days single of-denarii a-thousand so-much for
fefellit, ut brevi omnes amiserit morbo. contra
it-deceived-him that in-short-time all he-lost by-disease on-the-other-hand

in Sallentinis et in Casinati ad centenas pascunt. de
among the-Sallentini and in the-Casinate to hundred-each they-pasture about
maribus et feminis idem fere discrimen, ut alii ad
the-males and females the-same about difference that some for
denas capras singulos parent hircos, ut ego; alii etiam ad
ten-each goats single procure he-goats as I others even for
quindecim, ut Menas; non nulli etiam, ut Murrius, ad viginti.
fifteen as Menas not none even as Murrius for twenty

IV · SWINE

Scrofa explains his surname, then swine: the breed and purchase, wallowing and acorns, farrowing and the sty, the piglets' rearing and names, the sow of Aeneas, castration, and the size of a herd.

Sed quis e portu post Italico prodit ac de suillo 4.1
But who from the-harbor afterward Italian comes-forth and about the-swine
pecore expedit? tametsi Scrofam potissimum de ea re
stock sets-out although Scrofa above-all about that matter
dicere oportere cognomen eius significat. Cui Tremellius,
to-speak ought the-surname his signifies To-whom Tremellius
Ignorare, inquit, videre, cur appeller Scrofa. itaque ut etiam hi
Not-to-know says-he you-seem why I-am-called Scrofa and-so that also these
propter te sciant, cognosce meam gentem suillum cognomen
because-of you may-know learn my clan the-swine surname
non habere, nec me esse ab Eumaeo ortum. avus meus
not to-have nor me to-be from Eumaeus sprung grandfather my
primum appellatus est Scrofa, qui quaestor cum esset Licinio
first called was Scrofa who quaestor when he-was to-Licinius
Nervae praetori in Macedonia provincia relictus, qui praesset
Nerva the-praetor in Macedonia the-province was-left who should-command

exercitui, dum praetor rediret, hostes, arbitrati occasionem
the-army until the-praetor returned the-enemy thinking an-opportunity
se habere victoriae, inpressionem facere coeperunt in castra.
themselves to-have of-victory an-attack to-make began on the-camp
4.2 avos, cum cohortaretur milites ut caperent arma atque
grandfather when he-was-exhorting the-soldiers that they-take arms and
exirent contra, dixit celeriter se illos, ut scrofa porcos,
go-out against said quickly himself them as a-sow piglets
disiecturum, id quod fecit. nam eo proelio hostes ita fudit
to-be-going-to-scatter that which he-did for in-that battle the-enemy so he-routed
ac fugavit, ut eo Nerva praetor imperator sit appellatus,
and put-to-flight that for-that Nerva the-praetor imperator was named
avus cognomen invenerit ut diceretur Scrofa. itaque
grandfather the-surname found that he-was-called Scrofa and-so
proavos ac superiores de Tremelliis nemo appellatus Scrofa,
great-grandfather and earlier of the-Tremellii no-one was-called Scrofa
nec minus septimus sum deinceps praetorius in gente nostra.
nor less the-seventh am-I in-succession of-praetorian-rank in clan our
nec tamen defugio quin dicam quae scio de suillo pecore.
nor yet do-I-shirk but-that I-should-tell what I-know about the-swine stock
4.3 agri enim culturae ab initio fui studiosus, nec
of-the-land for of-cultivation from the-beginning I-have-been zealous nor
de pecore suillo mihi et vobis, magnis pecuariis, ea res
about the-stock swine to-me and to-you great stock-breeders that business
non est communis. quis enim fundum colit nostrum,
not is common who for a-farm cultivates of-ours
quin sues habeat, et qui non audierit patres nostros dicere
but-that swine he-have and who not has-heard fathers our to-say
ignavum et sumptuosum esse, qui succidiam in carnario
lazy and extravagant to-be who a-flitch in the-meat-rack
suspenderit potius ab laniario quam e domestico fundo?
has-hung rather from the-butcher's than from his-own-home farm

ergo qui suum gregem vult habere idoneum, eligere
therefore who of-swine a-herd wishes to-have suitable to-choose
oportet primum bona aetate, secundo bona forma (ea est
it-is-fitting first of-good age second of-good form it is
cum amplitudine membrorum, praeterquam pedibus capite):
with largeness of-the-limbs except in-feet in-head
unicoloris potius quam varias. cum haec eadem ut habeant
of-one-color rather than mottled when these same that they-have
verres videndum, tum utique sint cervicibus amplis.
the-boars to-be-seen then at-all-events they-be with-necks large
boni seminis sues animadvertuntur a facie et progenie 4.4
of-good breed swine are-noticed from appearance and offspring
et regione caeli: a facie, si formosi sunt verris et scrofa;
and the-region of-the-sky from appearance if handsome are the-boar and the-sow
a progenie, si porcos multos pariunt; a regione, si potius
from offspring if piglets many they-bear from region if rather
ex his locis, ubi nascuntur amplae quam exiles, pararis.
from those places where are-born large than slight you-have-acquired
emi solent sic, 'illasce sues sanas esse habereque recte 4.5
to-be-bought they-are-wont thus those swine sound to-be and-to-have rightly
licere noxisque praestari neque de pecore morboso
to-be-permitted and-for-damages to-be-warranted nor from stock diseased
esse spondesne?' quidam adiciunt perfunctas esse a febri et
to-be do-you-promise some add finished to-be with fever and
a foria. in pastu locus huic pecori aptus uliginosus, quod
with diarrhea in pasturing a-place for-this stock suited is-marshy because
delectatur non solum aqua sed etiam luto. itaque ob eam
it-delights not only in-water but also in-mud and-so for that
rem aiunt lupos, cum sint nancti sues, trahere usque
reason they-say wolves when they-have caught swine to-drag-them right-up
ad aquam, quod dentes fervorem carnis ferre nequeant.
to water because their-teeth the-heat of-the-flesh to-bear cannot

4.6 hoc pecus alitur maxime glande, deinde faba et hordeo et
this stock is-fed most on-acorns then on-beans and barley and
cetero frumento, quae res non modo pinguitudinem efficiunt,
the-other grain which things not only fatness produce
sed etiam carnis iucundum saporem. pastum exigunt
but also of-the-flesh a-pleasant flavor to-pasture they-drive-them
aestate mane et, antequam aestus incipiat, subigunt in
in-summer in-the-morning and before the-heat begin they-drive-them into
umbrosum locum, maxime ubi aqua sit: post meridiem rursus
a-shady place most where water be after midday again
lenito fervore pascunt. hiberno tempore non prius exigunt
with-softened heat they-pasture in-winter time not before they-drive-them
pastum, quam pruina evanuit ac conliquefacta est glacies.
to-pasture than the-frost has-vanished and melted is the-ice
4.7 ad feturam verres duobus mensibus ante secernendi. optimum
for breeding the-boars for-two months before to-be-separated the-best
ad admissuram tempus a favonio ad aequinoctium vernum:
for admission the-time from the-west-wind to the-equinox spring
ita enim contingit ut aestate pariat. quattuor enim menses
so for it-happens that in-summer she-farrows four for months
est praegnas et tunc parit, cum pabulo abundat terra.
she-is pregnant and then she-farrows when with-fodder abounds the-earth
neque minores admittendae quam anniculae; melius viginti
nor younger to-be-admitted than yearlings better twenty
menses expectare, ut bimae pariant. cum coeperunt, id
months to-wait that two-year-olds they-farrow when they-have-begun that
facere dicuntur usque ad septimum annum recte.
to-do they-are-said right-up to the-seventh year rightly
4.8 admissuras cum faciunt, prodigunt in lutosos limites ac
matings when they-make they-drive-them-forth into muddy tracks and
lustra, ut volutentur in luto, quae enim illorum requies,
wallows that they-may-roll in the-mud which for of-them the-rest

ut lavatio hominis. cum omnes conceperunt, rursus segregant
as the-bath of-a-man when all have-conceived again they-separate
verres. verris octo mensum incipit salire, permanet ut id
the-boars the-boar of-eight months begins to-mount continues so-that it
recte facere possit ad trimum, deinde it retro, quaad pervenit
rightly to-do he-can to three-years then he-goes back until he-comes
ad lanium. hic enim conciliator suillae carnis datus populo.
to the-butcher this-man for the-provider of-swine flesh given to-the-people
Sus graece dicitur ὗς, olim θῦς dictus ab illo verbo 4.9
Sus in-Greek is-called hys formerly thys called from that word
quod dicunt θύειν, quod est inmolare. ab suillo enim
which they-say thyein which is to-sacrifice from the-swine for
genere inmolandi initium primum sumptum videtur, cuius
kind of-sacrificing the-beginning first taken seems of-which
vestigia, quod initiis Cereris porci inmolantur, et quod
traces that at-the-rites of-Ceres pigs are-sacrificed and that
initiis pacis, foedus cum feritur, porcus occiditur, et
at-the-beginnings of-peace a-treaty when it-is-struck a-pig is-killed and
quod nuptiarum initio antiqui reges ac sublimes viri
that of-a-wedding at-the-beginning the-ancient kings and exalted men
in Etruria in coniunctione nuptiali nova nupta et novus
in Etruria in the-union nuptial the-new bride and the-new
maritus primum porcum inmolant.
husband first a-pig sacrifice
prisci quoque Latini, etiam Graeci in Italia idem factitasse 4.10
the-early also Latins even Greeks in Italy the-same to-have-practiced
videntur. nam et nostrae mulieres, maxime nutrices,
seem for both our women most nurses
naturam qua feminae sunt in virginibus appellant porcum,
the-part by-which females they-are in maidens call porcus
et graecae choeron, significantes esse dignum insigni
and Greek-women choeros signifying to-be worthy of-the-mark

nuptiarum. suillum pecus donatum ab natura dicunt ad
of-marriage the-swine stock given by nature they-say for
epulandum. itaque iis animam datam esse proinde ac
feasting and-so to-them a-soul given to-be just as
salem, quae servaret carnem. e quis succidias Galli
salt which might-preserve the-flesh from which flitches the-Gauls
optimas et maximas facere consuerunt. optimarum signum,
best and largest to-make have-been-wont of-the-best the-sign
quod etiamnum quotannis e Gallia adportantur Romam
that even-now every-year from Gaul are-brought to-Rome
pernae comatinae et cauarae et petasiones.
hams Comacine and Cavaran and shoulders
4.11 de magnitudine gallicarum succidiarum Cato scribit his
about the-size of-the-Gallic flitches Cato writes in-these
verbis, 'in Italia in scrobes terna atque quaterna milia
words in Italy into pits three-each and four-each thousand
aulia succidia *** uere sus usque adeo pinguitudine
aulia flitches (lacuna) in-spring a-sow right-up to-the-point in-fatness
crescere solet, ut se ipsa stans sustinere non possit neque
to-grow is-wont that herself she standing to-hold-up not can nor
progredi usquam. itaque eas siquis quo traicere volet, in
to-move anywhere and-so them if-anyone anywhere to-transport wishes onto
plaustrum inponit.' in Hispania ulteriore in Lusitania, sus
a-wagon he-puts in Spain farther in Lusitania a-sow
cum esset occisus, Atilius Hispaniensis, minime mendax
when had-been killed Atilius the-Spaniard least lying
et multarum rerum peritus in doctrina, dicebat L.
and of-many things skilled in learning used-to-say to-Lucius
Volumnio senatori missam esse offulam cum duabus
Volumnius the-senator sent to-have-been a-cutlet with two

costis, quae penderet tres et viginti pondo, eiusque suis
ribs which weighed three and twenty pounds and-of-that sow
a cute ad os pedem et tres digitos fuisse.
from the-skin to the-bone a-foot and three digits to-have-been
Cui ego, Non minus res admiranda cum mi esset 4.12
To-whom I No less a-thing marvelous since to-me it-was
dicta, in Arcadia scio me isse spectatum suem, quae
told in Arcadia I-know myself to-have-gone to-see a-sow which
prae pinguitudine carnis non modo surgere non posset, sed
for fatness of-flesh not only to-rise not could but
etiam ut in eius corpore sorex exesa carne nidum fecisset
even that in its body a-shrew with-eaten flesh a-nest had-made
et peperisset mures. hoc etiam in vineta factum accepi.
and had-borne mice this also in the-vineyards done I-have-learned
Sus ad feturam quae sit fecunda, animadvertunt fere ex primo 4.13
A-sow for breeding which be fruitful they-notice about from the-first
partu, quod non multum in reliquis mutat. in nutricatu, quam
litter because not much in the-rest it-changes in rearing which
porculationem appellant, binis mensibus porcos sinunt cum
porculation they-call for-two-each months the-piglets they-leave with
matribus; secundo, cum iam pasci possunt, secernunt.
the-mothers in-the-second when now to-be-pastured they-can they-separate-them
porci, qui nati hieme, fiunt exiles propter frigora et quod
the-piglets which born in-winter become slight because-of the-colds and because
matres aspernantur propter exiguitatem lactis, quod dentibus
the-mothers reject-them because-of the-scantiness of-milk because with-teeth
sauciantur propterea mammae. scrofa in sua quaeque hara
are-wounded therefore the-teats the-sow in her-own each sty
suos alat oportet porcos, quo alienos aspernantur; et
her-own should-feed it-is-fitting piglets because others' they-reject and
ideo si conturbati sunt in fetura, fit deterius.
therefore if confused they-are in breeding it-becomes worse

4.14 natura divisus eorum annus bifariam, quod bis parit in
by-nature divided their year in-two because twice she-farrows in
anno: quaternis mensibus fert ventrem, binis nutricat.
the-year for-four-each months she-bears the-belly for-two-each she-rears
haram facere oportet circiter trium pedum altam et latam
the-sty to-make it-is-fitting about three feet high and wide
amplius paulo, ea altitudine abs terra, ne, dum exilire
a-little more at-that height from the-ground that-not while to-leap-out
velit praegnas, abortet. altitudinis modus sit, ut subulcus
she-wishes pregnant she-miscarry of-the-height the-measure let-be that the-swineherd
facile circumspicere possit nequi porcellus a matre
easily to-look-around can that-not-any piglet by the-mother
opprimatur, et ut facile purigare possit cubile. in haris
be-crushed and that easily to-clean he-can the-bed in the-sties
ostium esse oportet et limen inferius altum palmipedale,
a-door to-be it-is-fitting and a-threshold lower high a-palm-and-a-foot
ne porci, ex hara cum mater prodit, transilire possint.
that-not the-piglets from the-sty when the-mother goes-out to-jump-over can
4.15 quotienscumque haras subulcus purgat, totiens harenam
as-often-as the-sties the-swineherd cleans so-often sand
inicere oportet, aut quid item quod exsugat umorem
to-throw-in it-is-fitting or something likewise which may-suck-up the-moisture
in singulas haras inicere debet; et cum peperit,
into single sties to-throw-in he-ought and when she-has-farrowed
largiore cibatu sustentare, quo facilius lac suppeditare
with-more-generous feeding to-sustain-her by-which more-easily milk to-supply
possit. quibus hordei circiter binas libras aqua madefactas
she-can to-whom of-barley about two-each pounds with-water soaked
dare solent, quod quidam duplicant, ut sit mane
to-give they-are-wont which some double that it-be in-the-morning
et vesperi, si alia quae obiciant non habuerint.
and in-the-evening if other-things which they-may-put-before not they-have

cum porci depulsi sunt a mamma, a quibusdam delici 4.16
when the-piglets weaned are from the-teat by some delici
appellantur neque iam lactantes dicuntur, qui a partu
they-are-called nor any-longer sucklings are-called which from birth
decimo die habentur puri, et ab eo appellantur ab
on-the-tenth day are-held pure and from that are-called by
antiquis sacres, quod tum ad sacrificium idonei dicuntur
the-ancients sacres because then for sacrifice suitable they-are-said
primum. itaque aput Plautum in Menaechimis, cum insanum
first and-so in Plautus in the-Menaechmi when the-madman
quem putat, ut pietur in oppido Epidamno, interrogat
whom he-thinks that he-be-purified in the-town Epidamnus he-asks
'quanti hic porci sunt sacres?' si fundus ministrat, dari
how-much here pigs are sacres if the-farm supplies to-be-given
solent vinacea ac scopi ex uvis.
they-are-wont pomace and stalks from grapes
amisso nomine lactantes dicuntur nefrendes ab eo, quod 4.17
lost the-name sucklings they-are-called nefrendes from that because
nondum fabam frendere possunt, id est frangere. porcus
not-yet beans to-crunch they-can that is to-break porcus
graecum est nomen antiquum, sed obscuratum, quod nunc
Greek is a-name ancient but obscured because now
eum vocant choeron. in eorum fetu scrofae bis die ut
it they-call choeros in their litter the-sows twice a-day that
bibant curant lactis causa. parere nunc oportere porcos,
they-drink they-see-to of-milk for-the-sake to-bear now to-be-fitting piglets
quot mammas habeat; si minus pariat, fructuariam
as-many-as teats she-has if fewer she-bear for-breeding
idoneam non esse; si plures pariat, esse portentum.
suitable not to-be if more she-bear to-be a-portent

4.18 in quo illud antiquissimum fuisse scribitur, quod sus
in which that most-ancient to-have-been is-written that the-sow
Aeneae Lavini triginta porcos peperit albos. itaque quod
of-Aeneas at-Lavinium thirty piglets bore white and-so what
portenderit factum, post tricesimum annum ut Lavinienses
it-portended done after the-thirtieth year that the-Lavinians
condiderint oppidum Albam. huius suis ac porcorum etiam
founded the-town Alba of-this sow and of-the-piglets even
nunc vestigia adparent, quod et simulacra eorum ahenea
now traces appear because both images of-them bronze
etiam nunc in publico posita, et corpus matris ab
even now in public placed and the-body of-the-mother by
sacerdotibus, quod in salsura fuerit, demonstratur.
the-priests which in pickle it-has-been is-shown

4.19 nutricare octonos porcos parvulos primo possunt: incremento
to-rear eight-each piglets small at-first they-can with-growth
facto a peritis dimidia pars removeri solet, quod neque
made by the-experts half the-part to-be-removed is-wont because neither
mater potest subferre lac, neque congenerati alescendo
the-mother can supply milk nor the-litter-mates by-growing
roborari. a partu decem diebus proximis non producunt
be-strengthened from birth for-ten days next not they-lead-out
ex haris matrem, praeterquam potum. praeteritis decem
from the-sties the-mother except to-drink past ten
diebus sinunt exire pastum in propincum locum
days they-allow-her to-go-out to-pasture into a-near place
villae, ut crebro reditu lacte alere possit porcos.
of-the-farmstead that by-frequent return with-milk to-feed she-can the-piglets

4.20 cum creverunt, patiuntur sequi matrem pastum, domique
when they-have-grown they-allow-them to-follow the-mother to-pasture and-at-home
secernunt a matribus ac seorsum pascunt, ut desiderium
separate-them from the-mothers and separately pasture that the-longing

ferre possint parentis nutricis, quod decem diebus adsecuntur.
to-bear they-can of-the-parent of-the-nurse which in-ten days they-attain
subulcus debet consuefacere, omnia ut faciant ad bucinam.
the-swineherd ought to-accustom-them all-things that they-do at the-horn
primo cum incluserunt, cum bucinatum est, aperiunt,
at-first when they-have-shut-them-in when the-horn-blown it-is they-open
ut exire possint in eum locum, ubi hordeum fusum in
that to-go-out they-can into that place where barley poured in
longitudine. sic enim minus disperit, quam si in acervo
a-line so for less is-wasted than if in a-heap
positum, et plures facilius accedunt. ideo ad duodecim
placed and more more-easily come-up therefore for the-twelve
convenire dicuntur, ut silvestri loco dispersi ne dispereant.
to-gather they-are-said that in-a-wooded place scattered not they-be-lost
castrantur verres commodissime anniculi, utique ne minores 4.21
are-castrated the-boars most-conveniently as-yearlings at-all-events not younger
quam semestres: quo facto nomen mutant atque e verribus
than six-months which done the-name they-change and from boars
dicuntur maiales. de sanitate suum unum modo exempli
are-called barrows about the-health of-swine one-thing only of-example
causa dicam. porcis lactentibus si scrofa lac non potest
for-the-sake I-shall-tell for-piglets suckling if the-sow milk not can
suppeditare, triticum frictum dari oportet (crudum enim
supply wheat roasted to-be-given it-is-fitting raw for
solvit alvom) vel hordeum obici ex aqua, quaad
it-loosens the-bowel or barley to-be-put-before from water until
fiant trimestres.
they-become three-months-old
de numero in centum sues decem verres satis esse putant: 4.22
about the-number for a-hundred swine ten boars enough to-be they-think
quidam etiam hinc demunt. greges inaequabiles habent;
some even from-this take-away herds unequal they-have

sed ego modicum puto centenarium: aliquot maiores faciunt,
but I moderate think the-hundred some larger make
ita ut ter quinquagenos habeant. porcorum gregem alii
so that three-times fifty-each they-have of-pigs a-herd others
duplicant, alii etiam maiorem faciunt. minor grex quam maior
double-it others even larger make a-smaller herd than a-larger
minus sumptuosus, quod comites subulcus pauciores quaerit.
less costly because companions the-swineherd fewer seeks
itaque gregis numerum pastor ab sua utilitate constituit,
and-so of-the-herd the-number the-herdsman from his-own advantage sets
non ut quot verres habeat: id enim ab natura sumendum.
not as how-many boars he-have that for from nature to-be-taken

V · CATTLE

Lucienus arrives, and Vaccius speaks on cattle: the ox's dignity, the ages of cattle, the marks of a good ox and bull, the stipulation, pasture, mating, calving, rearing, and the number of bulls.

5.1 Haec hic. at Quintus Lucienus senator, homo quamvis
These-things this-man but Quintus Lucienus a-senator a-man however
humanus ac iocosus, introiens, familiaris omnium nostrum,
humane and jocose entering friendly of-all of-us
Synepirotae, inquit, χαίρετε, et Varronem nostrum, inquit,
Fellow-Epirotes says-he greetings and Varro our says-he
ποιμένα λαῶν, Scrofam enim mane salutavi. Cum
shepherd of-the-people Scrofa for in-the-morning I-greeted When
alius eum salutasset, alius conviciatus esset, qui tam sero
one him had-greeted another reviled had who so late
venisset ad constitutum, Videbo iam vos, inquit, balatrones,
had-come to the-appointment I-shall-see now you says-he babblers

et hoc adferam meum corium et flagra. tu vero, Murri,
and this I-shall-bring my hide and whips you indeed Murrius
veni mi advocatus, dum asses solvo palibus, si postea a
come to-me as-advocate while asses I-pay to-the-stakes if afterward from
me repetant, ut testimonium perhibere possis.
me they-demand-it that testimony to-give you-can
Atticus Murrio, Narra isti, inquit, eadem, qui sermones 5.2
Atticus to-Murrius Tell to-him says-he the-same what conversations
sint habiti, et quid reliqui sit, ut ad partes paratus
have been-held and what of-the-remainder there-be that to his-parts prepared
veniat: nos interea secundum actum de maioribus
he-may-come we meanwhile the-second act about the-larger
adtexamus. In quo quidem, inquit Vaccius, meae partes,
let-us-weave-on In which indeed says Vaccius my parts
quoniam boves ibi. quare dicam, de bubulo pecore quam
since oxen there wherefore I-shall-speak about the-cattle stock what
acceperim scientiam, ut, siquis quid ignorat, discat; siquis
I-have-received knowledge that if-anyone anything not-knows he-may-learn if-anyone
scit, nuncubi labar observet. Vide quid agas, inquam, Vacci.
knows if-anywhere I-slip he-may-watch See what you-do say-I Vaccius
nam bos in pecuaria maxima debet esse auctoritate, 5.3
for the-ox in stock-raising of-the-greatest ought to-be authority
praesertim in Italia, quae a bubus nomen habere sit
especially in Italy which from oxen its-name to-have has-been
existimata. Graecia enim antiqua, ut scribit Timaeus, tauros
thought Greece for ancient as writes Timaeus bulls
vocabat italos, a quorum multitudine et pulchritudine et
called itali from whose number and beauty and
fetu vitulorum Italiam dixerunt. alii scripserunt, quod
the-offspring of-calves Italy they-named others have-written that
ex Sicilia Hercules persecutus sit eo nobilem taurum,
from Sicily Hercules pursued has there a-famous bull

ut diceretur italus. hic socius hominum in rustico opere
that it-was-called italus this-one the-ally of-men in rustic work
et Cereris minister, ab hoc antiqui manus ita abstineri
and of-Ceres the-servant from this the-ancients their-hands so to-be-kept-off
voluerunt, ut capite sanxerint, siquis occidisset. qua in re
wished that with-death they-ordained if-anyone killed-one which in matter
testis Attice, testis Peloponnesos. nam ab hoc pecore Athenis
witness Attica witness the-Peloponnese for from this stock at-Athens
Buzuges nobilitatus, Argis homogyros. Novi, inquit ille,
Buzyges was-made-famous at-Argos Homogyros I-know says he
maiestatem boum, et ab his dici pleraque magna, ut
the-majesty of-oxen and from them to-be-called most-things great as
busycon bupaeda bulimon boopin, uvam quoque bumammam.
busycon bupaes bulimos boopis the-grape also bumamma
5.5 praeterea scio hunc esse, in quem potissimum Iuppiter
besides I-know this-one to-be into which above-all Jupiter
se convertit, cum exportavit per mare e Phoenice amans
himself turned when he-carried across the-sea from Phoenicia loving
Europam; hunc esse, qui filios Neptuni a Menalippa servarit,
Europa this-one to-be which the-sons of-Neptune from Melanippe saved
ne in stabulo infantes grex boum obtereret; denique
that-not in the-stall the-infants the-herd of-oxen crush lastly
ex hoc putrefacto nasci dulcissimas apes, mellis matres,
from this rotted to-be-born the-sweetest bees of-honey the-mothers
a quo eas Graeci bugenes appellant; et hunc Plautium
from which them the-Greeks ox-born call and this-one at-the-Plautii's
locutum esse latine, quam Hirrium praetorem renuntiatum
spoken to-have in-Latin than Hirrius praetor declared
Romam in senatum scriptum habemus. sed bono animo es,
to-Rome to the-senate written we-have but of-good courage be
non minus satisfaciam tibi, quam qui Bugoniam scripsit.
not less I-shall-satisfy you than he-who the-Bugonia wrote

Primum in bubulo genere aetatis gradus dicuntur quattuor, 5.6
First in the-cattle kind of-age the-steps are-said four
prima vitulorum, secunda iuvencorum, tertia bovum
the-first of-calves the-second of-steers the-third of-oxen
novellorum, quarta vetulorum. discernuntur in prima vitulus
young the-fourth of-old-ones are-distinguished in the-first the-bull-calf
et vitula, in secunda iuvencus et iuvenca, in tertia
and the-heifer-calf in the-second the-steer and the-heifer in the-third
et quarta taurus et vacca. quae sterilis est vacca, taura
and fourth the-bull and the-cow which barren is the-cow taura
appellata; quae praegnas, horda. ab eo in fastis dies
is-called which pregnant horda from that in the-calendars the-days
hordicalia nominantur, quod tum hordae boves inmolantur.
Hordicalia are-named because then pregnant cows are-sacrificed
qui gregem armentorum emere vult, observare debet primum, 5.7
who a-herd of-cattle to-buy wishes to-observe ought first
ut sint eae pecudes aetate potius ad fructos ferendos integrae
that they-be those beasts in-age rather for fruits to-bear sound
quam iam expartae; ut sint bene conpositae, ut integris
than already past-bearing that they-be well built that with-sound
membris, oblongae, amplae, nigrantibus cornibus, latis
limbs long large with-blackish horns with-broad
frontibus, oculis magnis et nigris, pilosis auribus, conpressis
foreheads with-eyes large and black with-hairy ears with-compressed
malis subsimi, ne gibberi, spina leviter remissa,
jaws somewhat-snub not hump-backed with-the-spine gently sloped
apertis naribus, labris subnigris, cervicibus crassis ac longis,
with-open nostrils with-lips blackish with-necks thick and long
a collo corpore apoleo demisso, bene costatos, latis
from the-neck in-body the-dewlap hanging well ribbed with-broad
umeris, bonis clunibus, codam profusam usque ad calces
shoulders with-good haunches a-tail flowing right-up to the-heels

ut habeant, inferiorem partem frequentibus pilis subcrispam,
that they-have the-lower part with-thick hairs somewhat-curly
cruribus potius minoribus rectis, genibus eminulis distantibus
with-legs rather shorter straight with-knees standing-out apart
inter se, pedibus non latis, neque ingredientibus qui
among themselves with-feet not broad nor in-walking which
displudantur, nec cuius ungulae divarent, et cuius ungues
spread-out nor whose hooves splay and whose nails
sint leves et pares, corium tactu non asperum ac durum,
be smooth and even the-hide to-the-touch not rough and hard
colore potissimum nigro, dein robeo, tertio helvo, quarto
in-color above-all black then red third light-bay fourth
albo: mollissimus enim hic, ut durissimus primus.
white softest for this as hardest the-first

5.9 de mediis duobus prior quam posterior in eo prior,
of the-middle two the-former than the-latter in that the-former
utrique plures quam nigri et albi. neque non praeterea ut
both more than black and white nor not besides that
mares seminis boni sint, quorum et forma est spectanda, et
the-males of-breed good be of-whom both the-form is to-be-regarded and
qui ex his orti sunt respondent ad parentum speciem.
those-who from them sprung are correspond to the-parents' appearance
et praeterea quibus regionibus nati sint refert. boni enim
and besides in-what regions born they-be matters of-good for
generis in Italia plerique gallici ad opus, contra nugatori
kind in Italy most-are Gallic for work on-the-other-hand worthless
ligusci; transmarini epirotici non solum meliores quam totius
Ligurian overseas Epirote not only better than of-all
Graeciae, sed etiam quam Italiae. tametsi quidam de italicis,
Greece but also than of-Italy although some of Italian-ones
quos propter amplitudinem praestare dicunt, ad victimas
which because-of their-size to-excel they-say for victims

faciunt atque ad deorum servant supplicia. qui sine dubio
they-make and for of-the-gods they-keep the-offerings which without doubt
ad res divinas propter dignitatem amplitudinis et coloris
for things divine because-of the-dignity of-size and of-color
praeponendi. quod eo magis fit, quod albi in Italia non
to-be-preferred which so-much more happens because white in Italy not
tam frequentes quam in Thracia ad μέλανα κόλπον, ubi
so frequent as in Thrace at the-Black Gulf where
alio colore pauci. eos cum emimus domitos, stipulamur sic,
of-other color few them when we-buy tamed we-stipulate thus
'illosce boves sanos esse noxisque praestari'; cum emimus
that-those oxen sound to-be and-for-damages to-be-warranted when we-buy
indomitos, sic, 'illosce iuvencos sanos recte deque pecore
untamed thus that-those steers sound rightly and-from stock
sano esse noxisque praestari spondesne?' paulo verbosius
sound to-be and-for-damages to-be-warranted do-you-promise a-little more-wordily
haec, qui Mamili actiones secuntur lanii, qui ad cultrum
these who Mamilius' actions follow the-butchers who for the-knife
bovem emunt: qui ad altaria, hostiae sanitatem non solent
an-ox buy who for the-altars of-the-victim the-health not are-wont
stipulari. pascuntur armenta commodissime in nemoribus, ubi
to-stipulate are-pastured the-herds most-conveniently in groves where
virgulta et frons multa: hieme cum hibernant secundum
shrubs and leaves much in-winter when they-winter by
mare, aestu abigantur in montes frondosos.
the-sea in-summer let-them-be-driven to mountains leafy
propter feturam haec servare soleo. ante admissuram 5.12
because-of breeding these-things to-observe I-am-wont before the-mating
mensem unum ne cibo et potione se inpleant,
for-a-month one that-not with-food and drink themselves they-fill
quod existimantur facilius macrae concipere. contra
because they-are-thought more-easily lean to-conceive on-the-other-hand

tauros duobus mensibus ante admissuram herba et palea
the-bulls for-two months before the-mating with-grass and chaff
ac faeno facio pleniores et a feminis secerno. habeo
and hay I-make fuller and from the-females I-separate I-have
tauros totidem, quot Atticus, ad matrices lxx duo, unum
bulls as-many as Atticus for dams seventy two one
anniculum, alterum bimum. haec secundum astri
a-yearling the-other a-two-year-old these-things after of-the-star
exortum facio, quod Graeci vocant lyran, fidem nostri. tum
the-rising I-do which the-Greeks call lyra fides our-people then
denique tauros in gregem redigo.
at-last the-bulls into the-herd I-bring-back
5.13 mas an femina sit concepta, significat descensu taurus, cum
male or female be conceived signifies by-his-descent the-bull when
init, quod, si mas est, in dexteriorem partem abit;
he-mounts because if male it-is to the-righter side he-goes-off
si femina, in sinisteriorem. cur hoc fiat, vos videritis,
if female to the-lefter why this happen you shall-see-to-it
inquit mihi, qui Aristotelem legitis. non minores oportet
says-he to-me who Aristotle read not younger it-is-fitting
inire bimas, ut trimae pariant, eo melius,
to-be-mounted than-two-year-olds that three-year-olds they-calve so-much better
si quadrimae. pleraeque pariunt in decem annos, quaedam
if four-year-olds most calve for ten years some
etiam plures. maxime idoneum tempus ad concipiendum a
even more most suitable the-time for conceiving from
delphini exortu usque ad dies quadraginta aut paulo plus.
of-the-dolphin the-rising right-up to days forty or a-little more
quae enim ita conceperunt, temperatissimo anni tempore
those-which for so have-conceived at-the-most-temperate of-the-year time
pariunt. vaccae enim mensibus decem sunt praegnates.
they-calve the-cows for for-months ten are pregnant

de quibus admirandum scriptum inveni, exemptis testiculis si 5.14
about which a-marvel written I-have-found removed the-testicles if
statim admiseris, statim concipere. eas pasci oportet
at-once you-have-admitted-him at-once to-conceive them to-be-pastured it-is-fitting
locis viridibus et aquosis. cavere oportet ne aut angustius
in-places green and watery to-take-care it-is-fitting that-not either too-closely
stent aut feriantur aut concurrant. itaque quod eas aestate
they-stand or be-struck or run-together and-so because them in-summer
tabani concitare solent et bestiolae quaedam minutae sub cauda
gadflies to-rouse are-wont and little-beasts certain tiny under the-tail
ali, ne concitentur, aliqui solent includere saeptis. iis
to-breed that-not they-be-roused some are-wont to-shut-them in-enclosures for-them
substerni oportet frondem aliudve quid in cubilia, quo mollius
to-be-strewn it-is-fitting leaves or-other something in the-beds that more-softly
conquiescant. aestate ad aquam adpellendum bis, hieme semel.
they-may-rest in-summer to water to-be-driven twice in-winter once
cum parere coeperunt, secundum stabula pabulum servari 5.15
when to-calve they-have-begun beside the-stalls fodder to-be-kept
oportet integrum, quod egredientes degustare possint: fastidiosae
it-is-fitting untouched which going-out to-taste they-can fastidious
enim fiunt. et providendum, quo recipiunt se, ne
for they-become and to-be-provided where they-retire themselves that-not
frigidus locus sit. algor enim eas et famis macescere cogit.
cold the-place be the-cold for them and hunger to-grow-thin forces
in alimoniis armenticium pecus sic contuendum. lactantes 5.16
in rearing the-cattle stock thus to-be-tended the-sucklings
cum matribus ne cubent: obteruntur enim. ad eas mane
with the-mothers not let-them-lie they-are-crushed for to them in-the-morning
adigi oportet, et cum redierunt e pastu. cum
to-be-driven it-is-fitting and when they-have-returned from pasture when
creverunt vituli, levandae matres pabulo viridi obiciendo
have-grown the-calves to-be-relieved the-mothers with-fodder green put-before

in praesepiis. item his, ut fere in omnibus stabulis, lapides
in the-mangers likewise for-these as about in all stalls stones
substernendi aut quid item, ne ungulae putrescant. ab
to-be-strewn or something likewise that-not the-hooves rot from
aequinoctio autumnali una pascuntur cum matribus.
the-equinox autumnal together they-are-pastured with the-mothers
5.17 castrare non oportet ante bimum, quod difficulter, si aliter
to-castrate not it-is-fitting before two-years because with-difficulty if otherwise
feceris, se recipiunt. qui autem postea castrantur, duri
you-do themselves they-recover who however afterward are-castrated hard
et inutiles fiunt. item ut in reliquis gregibus pecuariis,
and useless become likewise as in the-other herds of-stock
dilectus quotannis habendus et reiculae reiciundae, quod
a-selection every-year to-be-held and culls to-be-culled because
locum occupant earum quae ferre possunt fructus. siquae
the-place they-occupy of-those which to-bear can fruits if-any
amisit vitulum, ei supponere oportet eos, quibus non
has-lost a-calf to-her to-put-under it-is-fitting those to-whom not
satis praebent matres. semestribus vitulis obiciunt furfures
enough supply the-mothers to-six-month-old calves they-put-before bran
triticios et farinam hordeaceam et teneram herbam et ut
of-wheat and meal of-barley and tender grass and that
bibant mane et vesperi curant.
they-drink in-the-morning and in-the-evening they-see-to
5.18 de sanitate sunt conplura, quae exscripta de Magonis
about health there-are many-things which copied from Mago's
libris armentarium meum crebro ut aliquid legat curo.
books herdsman my often that something he-read I-see-to
numerus de tauris et vaccis sic habendus, ut in sexaginta
the-number of bulls and cows thus to-be-held that in sixty
unus sit anniculus, alter bimus. quidam habent aut
one be a-yearling another a-two-year-old some have either

minorem aut maiorem numerum. nam apud eum duo tauri
a-smaller or a-larger number for at his-place two bulls
in septuaginta matribus sunt. numerum gregum alius
among seventy dams are the-number of-the-herds one
facit alium, quidam centenarium modicum putant esse, ut
makes another some a-hundred moderate think to-be as
ego. Atticus centum viginti habet, ut Lucienus.
I Atticus a-hundred twenty has as Lucienus

VI · DONKEYS

Murrius of Reate on donkeys: wild and tame, breed and purchase, feeding, mating, foaling, and the pack trains of the merchants.

Haec ille. at Murrius, qui, dum loquitur Vaccius, cum 6.1
These-things he but Murrius who while was-speaking Vaccius with
Lucieno redisset, Ego, inquit, de asinis potissimum dicam,
Lucienus had-returned I says-he about donkeys above-all shall-speak
quod sum Reatinus, ubi optimi et maximi fiunt, e
because I-am a-Reatine where the-best and largest are-produced from
quo seminio ego hic procreavi pullos et ipsis Arcadibus
which breed I here have-bred foals and to-the-very Arcadians
vendidi aliquotiens.
have-sold several-times
igitur asinorum gregem qui facere vult bonum, primum 6.2
therefore of-donkeys a-herd who to-make wishes good first
videndum ut mares feminasque bona aetate sumat, utrique ut
to-be-seen that males and-females of-good age he-take both that
quam diutissime fructum ferre possint: firmos, omnibus partibus
as longest yield to-bear they-can strong in-all parts
honestos, corpore amplo, seminio bono, ex his locis, unde
handsome with-body large of-breed good from those places whence

optumi exeunt, quod faciunt, Peloponnesi cum potissimum
the-best come-out which do the-Peloponnesians when above-all
eos ex Arcadia emebant, in Italia ex agro Reatino. non
them from Arcadia they-bought in Italy from the-land Reatine not
enim, si murenae optumae flutae sunt in Sicilia et helops ad
for if lampreys best flutae are in Sicily and the-helops near
Rhodon, continuo hi pisces in omni mari similes nascuntur.
Rhodes forthwith these fish in every sea alike are-born
6.3 horum genera duo: unum ferum, quos vocant onagros, ut in
of-these the-kinds two one wild which they-call onagers as in
Phrygia et Lycaonia sunt greges multi; alterum mansuetum,
Phrygia and Lycaonia there-are herds many the-other tame
ut sunt in Italia omnes. ad seminationem onagrus idoneus,
as are in Italy all for breeding the-onager suitable
quod et e fero fit mansuetus facile et e mansueto
because both from wild it-becomes tame easily and from tame
ferus numquam. quod similes parentum genuntur, eligendi
wild never because like their-parents they-are-born to-be-chosen
et mas et femina cum dignitate ut sit. in mercando item
both male and female with dignity that it-be in buying likewise
ut ceterae pecudes emptionibus et traditionibus dominum
as the-other beasts by-purchases and deliveries their-owner
mutant, et de sanitate ac noxa solet caveri.
change and about health and damage it-is-wont to-be-guaranteed
6.4 commode pascuntur farre et furfuribus hordeaceis.
fittingly they-are-fed on-emmer and bran of-barley
admittuntur ante solstitium, ut eodem tempore alterius
they-are-admitted before the-solstice that at-the-same time of-the-other
anni pariant: duodecimo enim mense conceptum semen
year they-may-foal in-the-twelfth for month conceived the-seed
reddunt. praegnates opere levant: venter enim labore
they-return the-pregnant from-work they-relieve the-belly for by-labor

nationem reddit deteriorem. marem non deiungunt ab opere,
the-offspring renders worse the-male not they-unyoke from work
quod remissione laboris fit deterior. in partu eadem
because by-remission of-labor he-becomes worse in foaling the-same-things
fere observant, quae in equis. secundum partum pullos
about they-observe which in horses after foaling the-foals
anno non removent a matre. proximo anno noctibus
for-a-year not they-remove from the-mother in-the-next year by-nights
patiuntur esse cum his et leniter capistris aliave qua re
they-allow-them to-be with them and gently with-halters or-other some thing
habent vinctos. tertio anno domare incipiunt ad eas
they-keep-them tied in-the-third year to-break-them they-begin to those
res, ad quas quisque eos vult habere in usu.
things to which each them wishes to-have in use
relinquitur de numero, quorum greges non sane fiunt, nisi 6.5
remains about the-number of-which herds not indeed are-made except
ex eis qui onera portent, ideo quod plerique diducuntur
of those which loads carry for-that because most are-drawn-off
ad molas aut ad agri culturam, ubi quid vehendum
to mills or to of-the-land cultivation where something to-be-carried
est, aut etiam ad arandum, ubi levis est terra, ut in
is or even to plowing where light is the-earth as in
Campania. greges fiunt fere mercatorum, ut eorum qui e
Campania herds are-made mostly of-merchants as of-those who from
Brundisino aut Apulia asellis dossuariis conportant ad
the-Brundisine or Apulia on-little-donkeys pack-bearing carry to
mare oleum aut vinum itemque frumentum aut quid aliut.
the-sea oil or wine and-likewise grain or something else

Lucienus on horses: telling their age by the teeth, the marks of a good foal, breeds, stud and foaling, breaking, and the horses for war, carriage, and racing.

7.1 Lucienus, Ego quoque adveniens aperiam carceres, inquit,
Lucienus I also arriving shall-open the-starting-gates says-he
et equos emittere incipiam, nec solum mares, quos
and the-horses to-let-out shall-begin nor only males which
admissarios habeo, ut Atticus, singulos in feminas denas.
stallions I-have as Atticus single for females ten-each
e quis feminas Q. Modius Equiculus, vir fortissimus,
from which females Quintus Modius Equiculus a-man very-brave
etiam in re militari iuxta ac mares habere solebat.
also in the-matter military just as males to-have was-wont
horum equorum et equarum greges qui habere voluerunt,
of-these horses and mares herds those-who to-have have-wished
ut habent aliqui in Peloponneso et in Apulia, primum
as have some in the-Peloponnese and in Apulia first
spectare oportet aetatem quam praecipiunt. videmus ne
to-regard it-is-fitting the-age which they-prescribe we-see that-not
sint minores trimae, maiores decem annorum.
they-be younger than-three-years older than-ten years

7.2 aetas cognoscitur et equorum et fere omnium qui ungulas
the-age is-known both of-horses and about of-all which hooves
indivisas habent et etiam cornutarum, quod equus triginta
undivided have and even of-the-horned because the-horse at-thirty
mensibus primum dentes medios dicitur amittere, duo
months first teeth middle is-said to-lose two
superiores, totidem inferiores. incipientes quartum agere annum
upper as-many lower beginning the-fourth to-pass year

itidem eiciunt et totidem eiciunt proxumos eorum
likewise they-throw-out and as-many they-throw-out the-next of-those
quos amiserunt, et incipiunt nasci, quos vocant columellares.
which they-have-lost and begin to-grow which they-call canines
quinto anno incipiente item eodem modo amittere binos, 7.3
with-the-fifth year beginning likewise in-the-same way to-lose two-each
cum cavos habeat tum renascentes, ei sexto anno inpleri,
when hollow it-has then growing-again to-it in-the-sixth year to-be-filled
septumo omnes habere solet renatos et conpletos. hoc
in-the-seventh all to-have it-is-wont regrown and completed this
maiores qui sunt, intellegi negant posse, praeterquam cum
older which are to-be-understood they-deny to-be-able except when
dentes sint facti brocchi et supercilia cana et sub eis lacunae,
the-teeth have become projecting and the-eyebrows gray and under them hollows
ex observatu dicunt eum equom habere annos sedecim.
from observation they-say that horse to-have years sixteen
forma esse oportet magnitudine modica, quod nec vallos nec 7.4
in-form to-be it-is-fitting in-size moderate because neither huge nor
minutos decet esse, equas clunibus ac ventribus latis.
tiny it-is-becoming to-be the-mares with-haunches and bellies broad
equos, ad admissuram quos velis habere, legere oportet amplo
the-horses for mating which you-wish to-have to-choose it-is-fitting with-ample
corpore, formosos, nulla parte corporis inter se non congruenti.
body handsome with-no part of-the-body among itself not agreeing
qualis futurus sit equus, e pullo coniectari potest, si caput 7.5
what-sort going-to-be is a-horse from the-foal to-be-guessed can if a-head
habet non magnum nec membris confusis si est, oculis nigris,
it-has not large nor with-limbs confused if it-is with-eyes black
naribus non angustis, auribus adplicatis, iuba crebra,
with-nostrils not narrow with-ears close-set with-mane thick
fusca, subcrispa subtenuibus saetis, inplicata in dexteriorem
dark somewhat-curly with-rather-fine hairs twined to the-righter

partem cervicis, pectus latum et plenum, umeris latis,
side of-the-neck the-chest broad and full with-shoulders broad
ventre modico, lumbis deorsum versus pressis, scapulis
with-belly moderate with-loins downward toward pressed with-shoulder-blades
latis, spina maxime duplici, si minus, non extanti, coda
broad with-spine most double if less not protruding with-tail
ampla subcrispa, cruribus rectis aequalibus intro versus potius
ample somewhat-curly with-legs straight even inward toward rather
figuratis, genibus rutundis ne magnis, ungulis duris: toto
shaped with-knees round not large with-hooves hard over-the-whole
corpore ut habeat venas, quae animadverti possunt, quod
body that it-have veins which to-be-noticed can because
huiusce modi sit, et cum est aeger, ad medendum adpositus.
of-this sort it-is and when it-is sick for healing suited

7.6 de stirpe magni interest qua sint, quod genera sunt
about the-stock much it-matters of-what they-be because kinds there-are
multa. itaque ab hoc nobiles a regionibus dicuntur, in
many and-so from this the-renowned from regions are-called in
Graecia Thessalici equi, a terra Apuli, ab Rosea Roseani.
Greece Thessalian horses from the-land Apulian from Rosea Rosean
equi boni futuri signa, si cum gregalibus in pabulo
of-a-horse good future the-signs if with its-herd-mates at pasture
contendit in currendo aliave qua re, quo potior sit; si,
it-contends in running or-other some thing by-which superior it-be if
cum flumen travehundum est gregi, in primis progreditur
when a-river to-be-crossed is with-the-herd in front it-goes
ac non respectat alios. emptio equina similis fere ac
and not looks-back-at the-others the-purchase of-horses similar about to-that
boum et asinorum, quod eisdem rebus in emptione
of-oxen and of-donkeys because by-the-same things in purchase
dominum mutant, ut in Mamili actionibus sunt perscripta.
their-owner they-change as in Mamilius' actions are written-out

Equinum pecus pascendum in pratis potissimum herba, 7.7
The-horse stock to-be-fed in meadows above-all on-grass
in stabulis ac praesepibus arido faeno; cum pepererunt,
in stalls and mangers on-dry hay when they-have-foaled
hordeo adiecto bis die data aqua. horum feturae initium
with-barley added twice a-day given water of-their breeding the-beginning
admissionis facere oportet ab aequinoctio verno ad solstitium,
of-the-admission to-make it-is-fitting from the-equinox spring to the-solstice
ut partus idoneo tempore fiat. duodecimo enim mense
that the-birth at-a-suitable time happen in-the-twelfth for month
die decimo aiunt nasci. quae post tempus nascuntur,
on-the-day tenth they-say to-be-born those-which after time are-born
fere vitiosa atque inutilia existunt.
mostly faulty and useless turn-out
admittere oportet, cum tempus anni venerit, bis die, 7.8
to-admit it-is-fitting when the-time of-the-year has-come twice a-day
mane et vespere, per origam: sic appellatur qui
in-the-morning and in-the-evening by the-groom so is-called he-who
admittit. eo enim adiutante equa alligata celerius
admits with-him for helping the-mare tied more-quickly
admittuntur, neque equi frustra cupiditate inpulsi semen
they-are-admitted nor the-stallions in-vain by-desire impelled the-seed
eiciunt. quaad satis sit admitti, ipsae significant,
throw-out until enough it-be to-be-admitted they-themselves signify
quod se defendunt. si fastidium saliendi est, scillae
because themselves they-defend if aversion of-mounting there-is of-squill
medium conterunt cum aqua ad mellis crassitudinem: tum
the-middle they-pound with water to of-honey the-thickness then
ea re naturam equae, cum menses ferunt, tangunt:
with-that thing the-genitals of-the-mare when the-menses they-bear they-touch
contra ab locis equae nares equi tangunt.
on-the-other-hand from the-parts of-the-mare the-nostrils of-the-stallion they-touch

7.9 tametsi incredibile, quod usu venit, memoriae
although incredible what in-experience happened to-memory
mandandum. cum, equus matrem salire cum adduci non
to-be-committed when a-stallion his-mother to-mount since to-be-brought not
posset, eum capite obvoluto auriga adduxisset et coegisset
could him with-head wrapped the-groom had-brought and had-forced
matrem inire, cum descendenti dempsisset ab oculis,
his-mother to-mount when from-him-dismounting he-had-taken-it from his-eyes
ille impetum fecit in eum ac mordicus interfecit.
he an-attack made on him and with-his-teeth killed

7.10 cum conceperunt equae, videndum ne aut laborent
when have-conceived the-mares to-be-seen that-not either they-labor
plusculum aut ne frigidis locis sint, quod algor maxime
a-little-too-much or that-not in-cold places they-be because cold most
praegnatibus obest. itaque in stabulis et umore prohibere
to-the-pregnant is-harmful and-so in the-stalls and moisture to-keep-off
oportet humum, clausa habere ostia ac fenestras, et
it-is-fitting the-ground closed to-have the-doors and windows and
inter singulas a praesepibus intericere longorios, qui eas
between single-ones from the-mangers to-set-between poles which them
discernant, ne inter se pugnare possint. praegnatem
may-separate that-not among themselves to-fight they-can the-pregnant
neque inplere cibo neque esurire oportet.
neither to-fill with-food nor to-starve it-is-fitting

7.11 alternis qui admittant, diuturniores equos, meliores pullos
alternately those-who admit longer-lasting the-horses better foals
fieri dicunt, itaque ut restibiles segetes esse exuctores,
to-become they-say and-so as cropped-every-year cornfields to-be exhausters
sic quotannis quae praegnates fiant. decem diebus
so every-year those-which pregnant become for-ten days
secundum partum cum matribus in pabulum prodigendum,
after foaling with the-mothers to pasture to-be-driven

ne ungulas conburat stercus. quinquemestribus pullis
that-not the-hooves burn the-dung five-months-old the-foals
factis, cum redacti sunt in stabulum, obiciendum farinam
made when brought-back they-are into the-stall to-be-put-before meal
hordeaciam molitam cum furfuribus, et siquid aliud
of-barley ground with bran and if-anything else
terra natum libenter edent.
from-the-earth sprung gladly they-will-eat
anniculis iam factis dandum hordeum et furfures, usque 7.12
yearlings now made to-be-given barley and bran right-up
quaad erunt lactantes. neque prius biennio confecto a lacte
until they-are sucklings nor before two-years completed from the-milk
removendum; eosque, cum stent cum matribus, interdum
to-be-removed and-them when they-stand with the-mothers sometimes
tractandum, ne, cum sint deiuncti, exterreantur; eademque
to-be-handled that-not when they-are unyoked they-be-terrified and-for-the-same
causa ibi frenos suspendendum, ut eculi consuescant et
reason there bridles to-be-hung that the-colts may-get-used both
videre eorum faciem et e motu audire crepitus.
to-see their appearance and from movement to-hear the-jingling
cum iam ad manus accedere consuerint, interdum inponere 7.13
when now to the-hand to-come they-have-become-used sometimes to-put
iis puerum bis aut ter pronum in ventrem, postea
on-them a-boy twice or three-times lying on his-belly afterward
iam sedentem. haec facere, cum sit trimus: tum enim
then sitting these-things to-do when it-is three-years-old then for
maxime crescere ac lacertosum fieri. sunt qui dicant
most to-grow and muscular to-become there-are those-who say
post annum et sex menses eculum domari posse, sed melius
after a-year and six months the-colt to-be-broken can but better
post trimum, a quo tempore farrago dari solet. haec
after three-years from which time mixed-fodder to-be-given is-wont this

enim purgatio maxime necessaria equino pecori. quod diebus
for purging most necessary for-the-horse stock which for-days
decem facere oportet, nec pati alium ullum cibum gustare.
ten to-do it-is-fitting nor to-allow other any food to-taste
7.14 ab undecimo die usque ad quartum decimum dandum
from the-eleventh day right-up to the-fourth tenth to-be-given
hordeum, cotidie adicientem minutatim: quod quarto die
barley daily adding bit-by-bit what on-the-fourth day
feceris, in eo decem diebus proximis manendum. ab
you-have-done in it for-ten days next to-be-continued from
eo tempore mediocriter exercendum et, cum consudarit,
that time moderately to-be-exercised and when it-has-sweated
perunguendum oleo. si frigus erit, in equili faciendus ignis.
to-be-anointed with-oil if cold there-is in the-stable to-be-made a-fire
7.15 e quis quod alii sunt ad rem militarem idonei, alii ad
of which because some are for the-business military suited others for
vecturam, alii ad admissuram, alii ad cursuram, non item
carrying others for mating others for racing not likewise
sunt spectandi atque habendi. itaque peritus belli alios
they-are to-be-regarded and to-be-kept and-so one-skilled of-war some
eligit atque alit ac docet; aliter quadrigarius ac desultor;
chooses and feeds and trains otherwise the-four-horse-driver and the-trick-rider
neque idem qui vectorios facere vult ad ephippium aut ad
nor the-same who carriage-horses to-make wishes for the-saddle or for
raedam, quod ut ad rem militarem, quod ibi ad castra
the-carriage because as for the-business military because there for the-camp
habere volunt acres, sic contra in viis habere malunt
to-have they-wish spirited so on-the-other-hand on roads to-have they-prefer
placidos. propter quod discrimen maxime institutum ut
placid because-of which distinction most it-was-established that
castrentur equi. demptis enim testiculis fiunt quietiores,
be-castrated the-horses removed for the-testicles they-become quieter

ideo quod semine carent. ii cantherii appellati, ut
for-that because of-seed they-are-without these geldings called as
in subus maiales, gallis gallinaceis capi.
among swine barrows among-cocks domestic capons
de medicina vel plurima sunt in equis et signa 7.16
about medicine indeed very-many-things are in horses both signs
morborum et genera curationum, quae pastorem scripta
of-diseases and kinds of-treatments which the-herdsman written
habere oportet. itaque ab hoc in Graecia potissimum
to-have it-is-fitting and-so from this in Greece above-all
medici pecorum ἱππίατροι appellati.
the-physicians of-stock horse-doctors were-called

VIII · MULES AND HINNIES

Murrius on mules and hinnies: the donkey stud reared under a mare, the breeding, rearing, and choosing of mules for work and show.

Cum haec loqueremur, venit a Menate libertus, qui 8.1
While these-things we-were-saying came from Menates a-freedman who
dicat liba absoluta esse et rem divinam paratam; si
should-say the-cakes finished to-be and the-rite divine prepared if
vellent, venirent illuc et ipsi pro se sacrificarentur.
they-wished they-should-come there and themselves for themselves they-should-sacrifice
Ego vero, inquam, vos ante ire non patiar, antequam
I indeed say-I you before to-go not shall-allow before
mihi reddideritis tertium actum de mulis, de canibus,
to-me you-have-rendered the-third act about mules about dogs
de pastoribus. Brevis oratio de istis, inquit Murrius. nam
about herdsmen Brief the-speech about those says Murrius for

muli et item hinni bigeneri atque insiticii, non suopte
mules and likewise hinnies hybrids and grafted not of-their-own
genere ab radicibus. ex equa enim et asino fit mulus,
kind from the-roots from a-mare for and a-donkey comes the-mule
contra ex equo et asina hinnus.
on-the-other-hand from a-stallion and a-she-donkey the-hinny

8.2 uterque eorum ad usum utilis, partu fructuosus neuter.
each of-them for use useful in-birth fruitful neither
pullum asininum a partu recentem subiciunt equae, cuius
a-foal donkey's from birth fresh they-put-under a-mare by-whose
lacte ampliores fiunt, quod id lacte quam asininum ad
milk larger they-become because that milk than donkey's for
alimonia dicunt esse melius. praeterea educant eum paleis,
nourishment they-say to-be better besides they-rear it on-chaff
faeno, hordeo. matri suppositiciae quoque inserviunt, quo
hay barley the-mother substituted also they-serve by-which
equa ad ministerium lactis cibum pullo praebere possit.
the-mare for the-service of-milk food to-the-foal to-offer can
hic ita educatus a trimo potest admitti. neque enim
this-one so reared from three-years can be-admitted nor for
aspernatur propter consuetudinem equinam.
does-be-spurn because-of familiarity the-equine

8.3 hunc minorem si admiseris, et ipse citius senescit, et
this-one younger if you-have-admitted both himself more-quickly grows-old and
quae ex eo concipiuntur fiunt deteriora. qui non habent
what from him are-conceived become worse those-who not have
eum asinum, quem supposuerunt equae, et asinum admissarium
that donkey which they-have-put-under a-mare and a-donkey stud
habere volunt, de asinis quem amplissimum formosissimumque
to-have wish of donkeys the-one largest and-handsomest
possunt eligunt, quique seminio natus sit bono, Arcadico,
they-can they-choose and-who of-breed born be good Arcadian

ut antiqui dicebant, ut nos experti sumus, Reatino, ubi
as the-ancients said as we found have Reatine where
tricenis ac quadragenis milibus admissarii aliquot venierunt.
for-thirty-each and forty-each thousands studs several have-been-sold
quos emimus item ut equos stipulamurque in emendo ac
which we-buy likewise as horses and-we-stipulate in buying and
facimus in accipiendo idem, quod dictum est in equis.
do in receiving the-same that said was about horses
hos pascimus praecipue faeno atque hordeo, et id ante 8.4
these we-feed especially on-hay and barley and that before
admissuram et largius facimus, ut cibo suffundamus
the-mating and more-liberally we-do that with-food we-may-pour-in
vires ad feturam, eodem tempore quo equos adducentes,
strength for breeding at-the-same time as the-stallions bringing-them
idemque ut ineat equas per origas curamus. cum
and-the-same that he-mount the-mares through grooms we-see-to when
pepererit equa mulum aut mulam, nutricantes educamus.
has-borne the-mare a-he-mule or a-she-mule nursing we-rear-them
hi si in palustribus locis atque uliginosis nati, habent 8.5
these if in marshy places and damp born have
ungulas molles; idem si exacti sunt aestivo tempore
hooves soft the-same if driven they-have-been in-summer time
in montes, quod fit in agro Reatino, durissimis
into the-mountains which is-done in the-land Reatine with-hardest
ungulis fiunt. in grege mulorum parando spectanda aetas
hooves they-become in a-herd of-mules to-be-acquired to-be-regarded age
et forma, alterum, ut vecturis sufferre labores possint;
and form the-one that for-carrying to-bear labors they-can
alterum, ut oculos aspectu delectare queant. hisce enim
the-other that the-eyes by-their-look to-delight they-can by-these for
binis coniunctis omnia vehicula in viis ducuntur.
two joined all vehicles on roads are-drawn

8.6 haec me Reatino auctore probares, mihi inquit, nisi
these-things me a-Reatine as-authority you-would-approve to-me says-he unless
tu ipse domi equarum greges haberes ac mulorum greges
you yourself at-home of-mares herds had and of-mules herds
vendidisses. hinnus qui appellatur, est ex equo et asina,
had-sold the-hinny which is-called is from a-stallion and a-she-donkey
minor quam mulus corpore, plerumque rubicundior, auribus
smaller than the-mule in-body mostly redder with-ears
ut equinis, iubam et caudam similem asini. item in ventre
like horse's the-mane and the-tail like a-donkey's likewise in the-belly
est, ut equus, menses duodecim. hosce item ut eculos et
is like the-horse months twelve these likewise as colts both
educant et alunt et aetatem eorum ex dentibus cognoscunt.
they-rear and feed and the-age of-them from the-teeth they-know

IX · DOGS

Atticus on sheepdogs: their age, form, and breed, buying them from shepherds, feeding, whelping, rearing, collars against wolves, and how many a flock needs.

9.1 Relinquitur, inquit Atticus, de quadripedibus quod ad canes
Remains says Atticus of the-four-footed-beasts what to dogs
attinet, maxime ad nos, qui pecus pascimus lanare. canes
pertains most to us who stock pasture woolly dogs
enim ita custos pecoris et eius qui eo comite indiget
for so-much the-guard of-the-stock and of-him who that as-companion needs
ad se defendendum. in quo genere sunt maxime oves, deinde
for itself to-be-defended in which kind are most sheep then
caprae. has enim lupus captare solet, cui opponimus canes
goats these for the-wolf to-catch is-wont to-whom we-oppose dogs

defensores. in suillo pecore tamen sunt quae se
as-defenders in the-swine stock yet there-are those-which themselves
vindicent, sues, verres, maiales, scrofae. prope enim haec
may-defend swine boars barrows sows near for these
apris, qui in silvis saepe dentibus canes occiderunt.
to-boars which in woods often with-their-tusks dogs have-killed
quid dicam de pecore maiore? cum sciam mulorum gregem, 9.2
what shall-I-say about the-stock larger when I-know of-mules a-herd
cum pasceretur et eo venisset lupus, ultro mulos
when it-was-being-pastured and there had-come a-wolf of-their-own-accord the-mules
circumfluxisse et ungulis caedendo eum occidisse, et tauros
to-have-flowed-around and with-hooves by-striking him to-have-killed and bulls
solere adversos adsistere clunibus continuatos et cornibus
to-be-wont facing to-stand with-haunches joined and with-horns
facile propulsare lupos. quare de canibus quoniam genera duo,
easily to-drive-off wolves wherefore about dogs since kinds two
unum venaticum et pertinet ad feras bestias silvestres, alterum
one for-hunting and it-pertains to wild beasts of-the-woods the-other
quod custodiae causa paratur et pertinet ad pastorem,
which of-guarding for-the-sake is-procured and pertains to the-herdsman
dicam de eo ad formam artis expositam in novem partes.
I-shall-speak about it to the-form of-the-art set-out in nine parts
Primum aetate idonea parandi, quod catuli et vetuli neque 9.3
First of-age suitable to-be-procured because puppies and old-dogs neither
sibi neque ovibus sunt praesidio et feris bestiis non
to-themselves nor to-the-sheep are a-protection and to-wild beasts not
numquam praedae. facie debent esse formosi, magnitudine
never a-prey in-appearance they-ought to-be handsome in-size
ampla, oculis nigrantibus aut ravis, naribus congruentibus,
ample with-eyes blackish or gray with-nostrils matching
labris subnigris aut rubicundis neque resimis superioribus nec
with-lips blackish or reddish nor turned-up the-upper nor

pendulis subtus, mento suppresso et ex eo enatis duobus
hanging the-lower with-the-chin pressed-down and from it sprung two
dentibus dextra et sinistra paulo eminulis, superioribus directis
teeth right and left a-little standing-out the-upper straight
potius quam brocchis, acutos quos habeant labro tectos,
rather than projecting sharp which they-have by-the-lip covered
capitibus et auriculis magnis ac flaccis, crassis cervicibus ac
with-heads and ears large and floppy with-thick necks and
collo, internodis articulorum longis, cruribus rectis et potius
neck the-spaces-between of-the-joints long with-legs straight and rather
varis quam vatiis, pedibus magnis et altis, qui ingredienti ei
bowed than knock-kneed with-feet large and high which when-it-walks for-it
displodantur, digitis discretis, unguibus duris ac curvis, solo
spread-out with-toes separated with-claws hard and curved with-the-sole
ne ut corneo ne nimium duro, sed ut fermentato ac molli, a
not as of-horn nor too hard but as-if leavened and soft from
feminibus summis corpore suppresso, spina neque eminula
the-thighs top with-body pressed-in with-spine neither standing-out
neque curva, cauda crassa, latratu gravi, hiatu magno, colore
nor curved with-tail thick with-bark deep with-gape large in-color
potissimum albo, quod in tenebris *** specie leonina.
above-all white because in darkness (lacuna) in-appearance lion-like
9.5 praeterea feminas volunt esse mammosas aequalibus papillis.
besides the-females they-wish to-be full-breasted with-equal teats
item videndum ut boni semini sint. itaque et a
likewise to-be-seen that of-good breed they-be and-so even from
regionibus appellantur Lacones, Epirotici, Sallentini. videndum
regions they-are-called Laconian Epirote Sallentine to-be-seen
ne a venatoribus aut laniis canes emas, alteri quod
that-not from hunters or butchers dogs you-buy the-one because
ad pecus sequendum inertes; alteri, si viderint leporem
for stock to-be-followed lazy the-other if they-have-seen a-hare

aut cervum, quod eum potius quam oves sequentur. quare
or a-stag because it rather than the-sheep they-will-follow wherefore
a pastoribus empta melior, quae oves sequi consuevit,
from shepherds bought better which sheep to-follow has-been-used
aut sine ulla consuetudine quae fuerit. canis enim facilius
or without any custom which has-been the-dog for more-easily
quid adsuescit, eaque consuetudo firmior, quae sit ad
anything gets-used-to and-that habit firmer which be toward
pastores, quam quae ad pecudes.
the-shepherds than which toward the-beasts

Publius Aufidius Pontianus Amiterninus cum greges ovium 9.6
Publius Aufidius Pontianus of-Amiternum when flocks of-sheep
emisset in Umbria ultima, quibus gregibus sine pastoribus
he-had-bought in Umbria farthest to-which flocks without shepherds
canes accessissent, pastores ut deducerent in Metapontinos
dogs had-been-added the-shepherds that they-might-lead into the-Metapontine
saltus et Heracleae emporium, inde cum domum redissent
pastures and of-Heraclea the-market thence when home they-had-returned
qui ad locum deduxerant, e desiderio hominum diebus
who to the-place had-led from longing of-the-men in-days
paucis postea canes sua sponte, cum dierum multorum
few afterward the-dogs of-their-own accord when of-days many
via interesset, sibi ex agris cibaria praebuerunt
a-journey lay-between for-themselves from the-fields provisions supplied
atque in Umbriam ad pastores redierunt. neque eorum
and into Umbria to the-shepherds returned nor of-them
quisquam fecerat, quod in agri cultura Saserna praecepit,
anyone had-done what in of-the-land cultivation Saserna instructed
qui vellet se a cane sectari, uti ranam obiciat coctam.
who should-wish himself by a-dog to-be-followed that a-frog he-throw cooked

magni interest ex semine esse canes eodem, quod cognati
much it-matters from the-breed to-be the-dogs the-same because kin
maxime inter se sunt praesidio.
most among themselves are a-protection

9.7 sequitur quartum de emptione: fit alterius, cum a
follows the-fourth about purchase it-becomes of-another when from
priore domino secundo traditus est. de sanitate et noxa
the-former owner to-the-second delivered it-is about health and damage
stipulationes fiunt eaedem, quae in pecore, nisi quod hic
stipulations are-made the-same as for stock except that here
utiliter exceptum est. alii pretium faciunt in singula capita
usefully excepted it-is some a-price make for single heads
canum, alii ut catuli sequantur matrem, alii ut bini
of-dogs others that the-puppies follow the-mother others that two-each
catuli unius canis numerum obtineant, ut solent bini agni
puppies of-one dog the-number hold as are-wont two-each lambs
ovis, plerique ut accedant canes, qui consuerunt esse una.
of-a-sheep most that are-added the-dogs which have-been-used to-be together

9.8 Cibatus canis propior hominis quam ovis. pascitur enim
The-feeding of-the-dog nearer of-man than of-the-sheep it-is-fed for
carne et ossibus, non herbis aut fronde. diligenter ut
on-meat and bones not on-grass or leaves carefully that
habeat cibaria providendum. fames enim hos ad quaerendum
it-have provisions to-be-provided hunger for them to seeking
cibum ducet, si non praebebitur, et a pecore abducet:
food will-lead if not it-is-supplied and from the-stock will-lead-away
nisi si, ut quidam putant, etiam illuc pervenerint, proverbium
unless if as some think even there they-will-come the-proverb
ut tollant anticum vel etiam ut μῦθον aperiant de
that they-remove the-old or even that the-myth they-lay-open about
Actaeone atque in dominum adferant dentes.
Actaeon and against their-master bring their-teeth

nec non ita panem hordeacium dandum, ut non potius eum 9.10
nor not so bread of-barley to-be-given that not rather it
in lacte des intritum, quod eo consueti cibo uti a
in milk you-give soaked because to-that used food to-use from
pecore non cito desciscunt. morticinae ovis non patiuntur
the-stock not quickly they-desert of-a-dead sheep not they-allow
vesci carne, ne ducti sapore minus se abstineant.
to-eat the-flesh that-not led by-the-flavor less themselves they-abstain
dant etiam ius ex ossibus et ea ipsa ossa contusa. dentes
they-give also broth from bones and those very bones crushed the-teeth
enim facit firmiores et os magis patulum, propterea
for it-makes stronger and the-mouth more wide on-this-account
quod vehementius diducuntur malae acrioresque fiunt
because more-vigorously are-stretched the-jaws and-fiercer they-become
propter medullarum saporem. cibum capere consuescunt
because-of of-the-marrow the-flavor food to-take they-are-accustomed
interdiu, ubi pascuntur, vesperi, ubi stabulantur.
by-day where they-are-pastured in-the-evening where they-are-stabled
feturae principium admittendi faciunt veris principio: 9.11
of-breeding the-beginning of-admitting they-make at-spring's beginning
tum enim dicuntur catulire, id est ostendere velle se
then for they-are-said catulire that is to-show to-wish themselves
maritari. quae tum admissae, pariunt circiter solstitio:
to-be-mated which then admitted give-birth about at-the-solstice
praegnates enim solent esse ternos menses. in fetura
pregnant for they-are-wont to-be three-each months in breeding
dandum potius hordeacios quam triticios panes: magis enim
to-be-given rather of-barley than of-wheat loaves more for
eo aluntur et lactis praebent maiorem facultatem.
on-that they-are-nourished and of-milk supply greater abundance

9.12 in nutricatu secundum partum, si plures sunt, statim eligere
in rearing after birth if more there-are at-once to-choose
oportet quos habere velis, reliquos abicere. quam paucissimos
it-is-fitting which to-keep you-wish the-rest to-cast-away the fewest
reliqueris, tam optimi in alendo fiunt propter copiam
you-have-left so best in being-fed they-become because-of the-abundance
lactis. substernitur eis acus aut quid item aliut, quod
of-milk is-strewn for-them husk or something likewise else because
molliore cubili facilius educentur. catuli diebus xx videre
on-a-softer bed more-easily are-reared the-puppies in-days twenty to-see
incipiunt. duobus mensibus primis a partu non diiunguntur
begin for-two months first from birth not they-are-separated
a matre, sed minutatim desuefiunt. educunt eos plures
from the-mother but bit-by-bit are-weaned they-lead them several
in unum locum et inritant ad pugnandum, quo fiunt
into one place and incite-them to fighting by-which they-become
acriores, neque defatigari patiuntur, quo fiunt segniores.
fiercer nor to-be-wearied do-they-allow by-which they-become more-sluggish
9.13 consue quoque faciunt ut alligari possint primum levibus
accustomed also they-make-them that to-be-tied they-can first with-light
vinclis: quae si abrodere conantur, ne id consuescant
bonds which if to-gnaw-off they-try that-not that they-get-used
facere, verberibus eos deterrere solent. pluviis diebus
to-do with-blows them to-deter they-are-wont on-rainy days
cubilia substernenda fronde aut pabulo duabus de causis,
the-beds to-be-strewn with-leaves or fodder two for reasons
ut ne oblinantur aut perfrigescant.
that not they-be-soiled or chilled
9.14 quidam eos castrant, quod eo minus putant relinquere
some them castrate because by-that less they-think them-to-leave
gregem: quidam non faciunt, quod eos credunt minus acres
the-flock some not do because them they-believe less fierce

fieri. quidam nucibus graecis in aqua tritis perungunt
to-become some with-nuts Greek in water ground anoint
aures et inter digitos, quod muscae et ricini et pulices
the-ears and between the-toes because flies and ticks and fleas
soleant, si hoc unguine non sis usus, ea exulcerare.
are-wont if this ointment not you-have used those-parts to-ulcerate
ne vulnerentur a bestiis, inponuntur his collaria, quae 9.15
that-not they-be-wounded by beasts are-put on-them collars which
vocantur melium, id est cingulum circum collum ex corio
are-called melium that is a-belt around the-neck of leather
firmo cum clavulis capitatis, quae intra capita insuitur pellis
strong with small-nails headed which under heads is-sewn a-skin
mollis, ne noceat collo duritia ferri. quod si lupus
soft that-not may-harm the-neck the-hardness of-the-iron but if a-wolf
aliusve quis his vulneratus est, reliquas quoque canes
or-another any by-these wounded is the-other also dogs
facit, quae id non habent, ut sint in tuto.
it-makes which that not have that they-be in safety
numerus canum pro pecoris multitudine solet parari: 9.16
the-number of-dogs according-to of-the-stock the-multitude is-wont to-be-procured
fere modicum esse putant, ut singuli sequantur singulos
generally moderate to-be they-think that single-ones follow single
opiliones. de quo numero alius alium modum constituit.
shepherds about which number one another measure establishes
quod si sunt regiones, ubi bestiae sint multae, debent esse
but if there-are regions where beasts be many they-ought to-be
plures, quod accidit his qui per calles silvestres longinquos
more which happens to-those who along tracks wooded distant
solent comitari in aestiva et hiberna. villatico vero
are-wont to-accompany to summer and winter-quarters for-a-farmstead indeed
gregi in fundum satis esse duo, et id marem et feminam.
flock for the-farm enough to-be two and that a-male and a-female

ita enim sunt adsiduiores, quod cum altero idem fit
so for they-are more-constant because with the-other the-same becomes
acrior, et si alter aeger est, ne sine cane grex sit.
fiercer and if the-one sick is that-not without a-dog the-flock be
Cum circumspiceret, nequid praeterisset, Hoc silentium,
When he-was-looking-around whether-anything he-had-passed-over This silence
inquam, vocat alium ad partes.
say-I calls another to his-parts

X · HERDSMEN

Cossinius on herdsmen: their age and strength, the master herdsman, buying slaves lawfully, their food and gear, the women who follow the flocks, and how many to keep.

10.1 Relicum enim in hoc actu, quot et quod genus sint
Remaining for in this act how-many and of-what kind are
habendi pastores. Cossinius, Ad maiores pecudes aetate
to-be-kept herdsmen Cossinius For the-larger beasts in-age
superiores, ad minores etiam pueros, utroque horum firmiores,
older for the-smaller even boys in-both of-these stronger
qui in callibus versentur, quam eos qui in fundo cotidie
who on the-tracks are-busy than those who on the-farm daily
ad villam redeant. itaque in saltibus licet videre
to the-farmstead return and-so in the-mountain-pastures one-may see
iuventutem, et eam fere armatam, cum in fundis non
young-men and those mostly armed while on farms not
modo pueri sed etiam puellae pascant.
only boys but even girls pasture

qui pascunt, eos cogere oportet in pastione diem totum 10.2
those-who pasture them to-oblige it-is-fitting at pasture the-day whole
esse, pascere communiter, contra pernoctare ad suum
to-be to-pasture in-common on-the-other-hand to-pass-the-night with his-own
quemque gregem: esse omnes sub uno magistro pecoris:
each flock to-be all under one master of-the-stock
eum esse maiorem natu potius quam alios et peritiorem
him to-be greater by-birth rather than the-others and more-skilled
quam reliquos, quod is qui aetate et scientia praestant
than the-rest because to-those who in-age and knowledge excels
animo aequiore reliqui parent.
with-mind calmer the-rest obey
ita tamen oportet aetate praestare, ut ne propter senectutem 10.3
so yet it-is-fitting in-age to-excel that not because-of old-age
minus sustinere possit labores. neque enim senes neque
less to-sustain he-can the-labors nor for old-men nor
pueri callium difficultatem ac montium arduitatem atque
boys of-the-tracks the-difficulty and of-the-mountains the-steepness and
asperitatem facile ferunt, quod patiendum illis, qui greges
roughness easily bear which to-be-endured by-those who the-flocks
secuntur, praesertim armenticios ac caprinos, quibus rupes
follow especially of-cattle and of-goats to-whom rocks
ac silvae ad pabulandum cordi. formae hominum legendae
and woods for grazing are-dear the-forms of-men to-be-chosen
ut sint firmae ac veloces, mobiles, expeditis membris,
that they-be strong and swift nimble with-free limbs
qui non solum pecus sequi possint, sed etiam a bestiis
who not only the-stock to-follow can but also from beasts
ac praedonibus defendere, qui onera extollere in iumenta
and robbers to-defend who loads to-lift onto beasts
possint, qui excurrere, qui iaculari.
can who to-run-out who to-throw-javelins

10.4 non omnis apta natio ad pecuariam, quod neque Basculus
not every suited nation for stock-raising because neither the-Bastulan
neque Turdulus idonei, Galli adpositissimi, maxime ad
nor the-Turdulan suitable the-Gauls most-apt most for
iumenta. in emptionibus dominum legitimum sex fere res
draft-beasts in purchases the-owner lawful six about things
perficiunt: si hereditatem iustam adiit; si, ut debuit,
make if an-inheritance lawful he-has-entered if as he-ought
mancipio ab eo accepit, a quo iure civili potuit; aut
by-mancipation from him he-received from whom by-law civil he-could or
si in iure cessit, cui potius cedere, et id ubi oportuit;
if in court he-ceded to-whom rather to-cede and that where it-was-fitting
aut si usu cepit; aut si e praeda sub corona emit;
or if by-use he-took or if from booty under the-crown he-bought
tumve cum in bonis sectioneve cuius publice veniit.
or-then when among the-goods or-in-a-sale of-someone's publicly he-was-sold
10.5 in horum emptione solet accedere peculium aut excipi et
in their purchase is-wont to-be-added the-savings or to-be-excepted and
stipulatio intercedere, sanum esse, furtis noxisque solutum;
a-stipulation to-intervene sound to-be from-thefts and-damages free
aut, si mancipio non datur, dupla promitti, aut, si ita
or if by-mancipation not he-is-given the-double to-be-promised or if so
pacti, simpla. cibus eorum debet esse interdius separatim unius
agreed the-single food their ought to-be by-day separately of-one
cuiusque gregis, vespertinus in cena, qui sunt sub uno
each flock the-evening-meal at dinner of-those-who are under one
magistro, communis. magistrum providere oportet ut omnia
master in-common the-master to-provide it-is-fitting that all
sequantur instrumenta, quae pecori et pastoribus opus sunt,
follow the-equipment which for-the-stock and the-herdsmen needed are
maxime ad victum hominum et ad medicinam pecudum.
most for the-food of-men and for the-medicine of-beasts

ad quam rem habent iumenta dossuaria domini, alii equas,
for which purpose they-have beasts pack the-masters some mares
alii pro iis quid aliut, quod onus dosso ferre possit.
others for them something else which a-load on-its-back to-bear can
Quod ad feturam humanam pertinet pastorum, qui in fundo 10.6
What to breeding human pertains of-the-herdsmen who on the-farm
perpetuo manent, facile est, quod habent conservam in
perpetually stay easy it-is because they-have a-fellow-slave in
villa, nec hac venus pastoralis longius quid quaerit.
the-farmstead nor beyond-this the-love pastoral farther anything seeks
qui autem in saltibus et silvestribus locis pascunt
those-who however in the-mountain-pastures and wooded places pasture
et non villa, sed casis repentinis imbres vitant, iis
and not in-a-farmstead but in-huts hasty the-rains avoid to-them
mulieres adiungere, quae sequantur greges ac cibaria pastoribus
women to-join who may-follow the-flocks and food for-the-herdsmen
expediant eosque adsiduiores faciant, utile arbitrati multi.
may-prepare and-them more-steady make useful have-thought many
sed eas mulieres esse oportet firmas, non turpes, quae in opere 10.7
but those women to-be it-is-fitting strong not ugly who in work
multis regionibus non cedunt viris, ut in Illyrico passim videre
in-many regions not yield to-men as in Illyricum everywhere to-see
licet, quod vel pascere pecus vel ad focum adferre ligna ac
one-may because either to-pasture the-stock or to the-hearth to-bring wood and
cibum coquere vel ad casas instrumentum servare possunt.
food to-cook or at the-huts the-equipment to-keep they-can
de nutricatu hoc dico, easdem fere et nutrices et matres. 10.8
about rearing this I-say the-same about both nurses and mothers
Simul aspicit ad me et, Ut te audii dicere, inquit, cum
At-once he-looks at me and As you I-heard to-say says-he when
in Liburniam venisses, te vidisse matres familias eorum
into Liburnia you-had-come you to-have-seen the-mothers of-families of-them

adferre ligna et simul pueros, quos alerent, alias
to-carry wood and at-the-same-time boys whom they-were-nursing sometimes
singulos, alias binos, quae ostenderunt fetas
single-ones sometimes two-each which showed women-who-have-given-birth
nostras, quae in conopiis iacent dies aliquot, esse eiuncidas
our who in mosquito-nets lie for-days several to-be weakly
ac contemnendas.
and despicable

10.9 Cui ego, Certe, inquam: nam in Illyrico hoc amplius,
To-whom I Certainly say-I for in Illyricum this more
praegnatem saepe, cum venit pariendi tempus, non longe
the-pregnant-woman often when has-come of-giving-birth the-time not far
ab opere discedere ibique enixam puerum referre, quem non
from work to-go-off and-there having-borne the-child to-bring-back whom not
peperisse, sed invenisse putes. nec non etiam hoc, quas
to-have-borne but to-have-found you-would-think nor not also this those-whom
virgines ibi appellant, non numquam annorum viginti, quibus
maidens there they-call not never of-years twenty to-whom
mos eorum non denegavit, ante nuptias ut succumberent quibus
custom their not has-denied before marriage that they-might-yield to-whom
vellent et incomitatis ut vagari liceret et filios habere.
they-wished and unaccompanied that to-wander be-permitted and children to-have

10.10 Quae ad valitudinem pertinent hominum ac pecoris et
What to the-health pertain of-men and of-stock and
sine medico curari possint, magistrum scripta habere
without a-physician to-be-treated can the-master written to-have
oportet. is enim sine litteris idoneus non est, quod rationes
it-is-fitting he for without letters suitable not is because the-accounts
dominicas pecuarias conficere nequiquam recte potest. de
of-the-master's stock to-make in-no-way rightly be-can about
numero pastorum alii angustius, alii laxius constituere
the-number of-herdsmen some more-narrowly others more-loosely to-set

solent. ego in octogenas hirtas oves singulos pastores
are-wont I for eighty-each shaggy sheep single herdsmen
constitui, Atticus in centenas.
have-set Atticus for hundred-each
greges ovium sed magnum, quos miliarios faciunt quidam, 10.11
flocks of-sheep but great which thousands they-make some
facilius de summa hominum detrahere possit, quam de
more-easily from the-total of-men to-take-away can than from
minoribus, ut sunt et Attici et mei. septingenarii enim mei: tu,
smaller as are both Atticus' and mine seven-hundreds for mine you
opinor, octingenarios habuisti, nec tamen non, ut nos, arietum
I-think eight-hundreds have-had nor yet not as we of-rams
decumam partem. ad equarum gregem quinquagenarium bini
the-tenth part for of-mares a-herd of-fifty two-each
homines, utique uterque horum ut secum habeat equas
men at-all-events each of-these that with-him he-have mares
domitas singulas in his regionibus, in quibus stabulari solent
broken single in these regions in which to-be-stabled they-are-wont
equas abigere, ut in Apulia et in Lucania accidit saepe.
mares to-drive-off as in Apulia and in Lucania happens often

The extra yields of stock: milk and cheese with their rennets, the shearing of sheep and the first barbers in Italy, and goat's hair.

11.1 Quoniam promissa absolvimus, inquit, eamus. Si quidem,
Since our-promises we-have-fulfilled says-he let-us-go If indeed
inquam, adieceritis de extraordinario pecudum fructu,
say-I you-will-have-added about the-extraordinary of-beasts yield
ut praedictum est, de lacte in eo et tonsura lanae ∗∗∗
as foretold it-was about milk in that and the-shearing of-wool (lacuna)
est omnium rerum, quas cibi causa capimus, liquentium
is of-all things which of-food for-the-sake we-take of-liquids
maxime alibile, et id ovillum. quod autem maxime perpurget,
most nourishing and that sheep's which however most purges
est equinum, tum asininum, dein bubulum, tum caprinum.
is mare's then donkey's then cow's then goat's
11.2 sed horum sunt discrimina quaedam et a pastionibus
but of-these there-are differences certain both from the-pasturings
et a pecudum natura et a motu: a pastionibus,
and from of-the-beasts the-nature and from the-milking from the-pasturings
quod fit ab hordeo et stupla et omnino arido et
because it-is-made from barley and stubble and altogether dry and
firmo cibo pecude pasta; ad perpurgandum ea, quae a
firm food the-beast fed for purging those which from
viridi pas eo magis fuisse ex herbis, quae ipsae
green fed so-much more to-have-been from herbs which themselves
sumptae perpurgare solent corpora nostra: a pecudum
taken to-purge are-wont bodies our from of-the-beasts
natura, quod lac melius est a valentibus et ab iis quae
the-nature because milk better is from strong-ones and from those which

nondum veteres sunt, quam si est contra. a mulgendo
not-yet old are than if it-is the-reverse from milking
atque ortu optimum est id quod neque nimium longe
and birth best is that which neither too far
abest a mulso neque a partu continuo est sumptum.
is-distant from the-milking nor from the-birth immediately is taken
ex hoc lacte casei qui fiunt, maximi cibi sunt 11.3
from this milk the-cheeses which are-made of-most nourishment are
bubuli et qui difficillime transeant sumpti, secundo ovilli,
cow's and which with-most-difficulty pass taken second sheep's
minimi cibi et qui facillime deiciantur caprini. et
of-least nourishment and which most-easily are-voided goat's and
etiam est discrimen, utrum casei molles ac recentes sint,
also is a-difference whether the-cheeses soft and fresh be
an aridi et veteres, cum molles sint magis alibiles, in
or dry and old since soft they-be more nourishing in
corpore non resides, veteres et aridi contra.
the-body not lingering the-old and dry the-reverse
caseum facere incipiunt a vergiliis vernis exortis ad aestivas 11.4
cheese to-make they-begin from the-Pleiades spring risen to the-summer
vergilias. mulgent vere ad caseum faciundum mane,
Pleiades they-milk in-spring for cheese to-be-made in-the-morning
aliis temporibus meridianis horis, tametsi propter loca
at-other times at-midday hours although because-of the-places
et pabulum disparile non usque quaque idem fit. in
and fodder unequal not right-up everywhere the-same is-done into
lactis duos congios addunt coagulum magnitudine oleae,
of-milk two congii they-add rennet in-size of-an-olive
ut coeat, quod melius leporinum et haedinum quam
that it-curdle because better that-of-the-hare and that-of-the-kid than
agninum. alii pro coagulo addunt de fici ramo
that-of-the-lamb others for rennet add from of-the-fig the-branch

lac et acetum, aspargunt item aliis aliquot rebus,
the-milk and vinegar they-sprinkle likewise with-other several things
quod Graeci appellant alii ὀπόν, alii δάκρυον.
which the-Greeks call some opos others dakryon
11.5 Non negarim, inquam, ideo aput divae Ruminae
Not I-would-deny say-I therefore at of-the-goddess Rumina
sacellum a pastoribus satam ficum. ibi enim solent
the-shrine by shepherds planted a-fig there for they-are-wont
sacrificari lacte pro vino et pro lactentibus. mamma
to-sacrifice with-milk instead-of wine and for sucklings the-teat
enim rumis sive ruminare, ut ante dicebant, a rumi
for rumis or ruminare as formerly they-said from rumis
etiam inde dicuntur subrumi agni, lactantes a lacte.
also thence are-called subrumi lambs suckling from lacte
11.6 Qui aspargi solent sales, melior fossilis quam marinus.
Which to-be-sprinkled are-wont the-salts better dug than sea
de tonsura ovium primum animadverto, antequam incipiam
about the-shearing of-sheep first I-notice before I-begin
facere, num scabiem aut ulcera habeant, ut, si opus est,
to-do-it whether scab or sores they-have that if needed it-is
ante curentur, quam tondeantur. tonsurae tempus inter
first they-be-treated than they-be-shorn of-the-shearing the-time between
aequinoctium vernum et solstitium, cum sudare inceperunt
the-equinox spring and the-solstice when to-sweat have-begun
oves, a quo sudore recens lana tonsa sucida appellata est.
the-sheep from which sweat the-fresh wool shorn sucida called is
11.7 tonsas recentes eodem die perungunt vino et oleo, non
the-shorn fresh on-the-same day they-anoint with-wine and oil not
nemo admixta cera alba et adipe suilla; et si ea tecta solet
no-one with-mixed wax white and fat of-swine and if it covered is-wont
esse, quam habuit pellem intectam, eam intrinsecus eadem
to-be which it-had the-skin uncovered it on-the-inside with-the-same

re perinungunt et tegunt rursus. siqua in tonsura plagam
thing they-anoint and cover again if-any in shearing a-wound
accepit, eum locum oblinunt pice liquida. oves hirtas
has-received that place they-smear with-pitch liquid the-sheep shaggy
tondent circiter hordeaceam messem, in aliis locis ante faenisecia.
they-shear about the-barley harvest in other places before the-haymaking
quidam has bis in anno tondent, ut in Hispania citeriore, 11.8
some these twice in the-year shear as in Spain Hither
ac semenstres faciunt tonsuras: duplicem inpendunt operam,
and six-monthly they-make shearings double they-spend work
quod sic plus putant fieri lanae, quo nomine quidam
because thus more they-think to-be-made of-wool by-which account some
bis secant prata. diligentiores tegeticulis subiectis oves
twice cut the-meadows the-more-careful with-small-mats put-under the-sheep
tondere solent, nequi flocci intereant.
to-shear are-wont that-not-any tufts perish
dies ad eam rem sumuntur sereni, et iis id faciunt 11.9
days for that purpose are-chosen clear and on-them it they-do
fere a quarta ad decimam: cum sole calidiore tonsa ex
about from the-fourth to the-tenth when the-sun warmer shorn from
sudore eius lana fit mollior et ponderosior et colore
the-sweat its the-wool becomes softer and heavier and in-color
meliore. quam demptam ac conglobatam alii vellera, alii
better which taken-off and rolled-up some vellera others
velamina appellant: ex quorum vocabulo animadverti licet
velamina call from whose word to-be-noticed one-may
prius vulsuram quam tonsuram inventam. qui etiam nunc
earlier plucking than shearing invented who even now
vellunt, ante triduo habent ieiunas, quod languidae minus
pluck before for-three-days keep-them fasting because languid less
aegre radices lanae retinent.
hard the-roots of-the-wool hold

11.10 omnino tonsores in Italiam primum venisse ex Sicilia
altogether barbers into Italy first to-have-come from Sicily
dicuntur p. R. c. a. ccccliii, ut scriptum
are-said after Rome founded in-the-year four-hundred-fifty-three as written
in publico Ardeae in litteris extat, eosque adduxisse
in public at-Ardea in letters it-stands and-them to-have-brought
Publium Ticinium Menam. olim tonsores non fuisse
Publius Ticinius Mena formerly barbers not to-have-been
adsignificant antiquorum statuae, quod pleraeque habent
signify of-the-ancients the-statues because most have
capillum et barbam magnam.
hair and beard large

11.11 Suscipit Cossinius, Fructum ut ovis e lana ad
Takes-up Cossinius Yield as the-sheep from wool for
vestimentum, sic capra e pilis ministrat ad usum nauticum
clothing so the-goat from hair supplies for use nautical
et ad bellica tormenta et fabrilia vasa. neque non quaedam
and for war engines and craftsmen's vessels nor not certain
nationes harum pellibus sunt vestitae, ut in Gaetulia et
nations in-their skins are clothed as in Gaetulia and
in Sardinia. cuius usum aput anticos quoque Graecos
in Sardinia whose use among the-ancient also Greeks
fuisse apparet, quod in tragoediis senes ab hac pelle
to-have-been appears because in tragedies old-men from this skin
vocantur diphtheriae, et in comoediis qui in rustico
are-called diphtheriae and in comedies those-who in rustic
opere morantur, ut aput Caecilium in Hypobolimaeo habet
work stay as in Caecilius in the-Hypobolimaeus has
adulescens, aput Terentium in Heautontimorumeno senex.
a-young-man in Terence in the-Heautontimorumenos an-old-man

tondentur, quod magnis villis sunt, in magna parte Phrygiae; 11.12
they-are-shorn because with-great hair they-are in great part of-Phrygia
unde cilicia et cetera eius generis solent fieri. sed
whence cilicia and the-rest of-that kind are-wont to-be-made but
quod primum ea tonsura in Cilicia sit instituta, nomen
because first that shearing in Cilicia was instituted the-name
id Cilicas adiecisse dicunt. Illi hoc, neque ab hoc
that Cilicians to-have-added they-say They this nor from this-man
quod mutaret Cossinius. et simul Vituli libertus
what he-might-change Cossinius and at-the-same-time Vitulus' freedman
in urbem veniens ex hortis devertitur ad nos et, Ego
into the-city coming from the-gardens turns-aside to us and I
ad te missus, inquit, ibam domum rogatum ne diem
to you sent says-he was-going home to-ask that-not the-day
festum faceres breviorem et mature venires. Itaque
festal you-should-make shorter and early you-should-come And-so
discedimus ego et Scrofa in hortos ad Vitulum, Niger
we-depart I and Scrofa into the-gardens to Vitulus Niger
Turrani noster, illi partim domum, partim ad Menatem.
Turranius our they partly home partly to Menates

ON FARMING III

I–II · THE FARMSTEAD

To Pinnius: country life is older than the city. At the aedile elections, in the Villa Publica, Axius and Appius dispute what a farmstead is; Merula and Varro show its birds, beasts, and fish can yield more than a farm.

Cum duae vitae traditae sint hominum, rustica et urbana, 1.1
Since two lives handed-down are of-men the-rustic and the-urban
quidni, Pinni, dubium non est quin hae non solum loco
why-not Pinnius doubtful not it-is that these not only in-place
discretae sint, sed etiam tempore diversam originem habeant.
separated be but also in-time a-different origin have
antiquior enim multo rustica, quod fuit tempus, cum
older for much the-rustic because there-was a-time when
rura colerent homines neque urbem haberent.
the-country cultivated men nor a-city had
etenim vetustissimum oppidum cum sit traditum graecum 1.2
for the-oldest town since is handed-down the-Greek
Boeotiae Thebae, quod rex Ogyges aedificarit, in agro
of-Boeotia Thebes which king Ogyges built in the-land
Romano Roma, quam Romulus rex, in hoc nunc denique est
Roman Rome which Romulus the-king in this now at-last it-is
ut dici possit, non cum Ennius scripsit, septingenti sunt
that to-be-said it-can not when Ennius wrote seven-hundred are
paulo plus aut minus anni, augusto augurio postquam inclita
a-little more or less the-years by-august augury after famous
condita Roma est; Thebae, quae ante cataclysmon Ogygi
founded Rome was Thebes which before the-flood of-Ogyges
conditae dicuntur, eae tamen circiter duo milia annorum
founded are-said they yet about two thousand of-years

et centum sunt. quod tempus si referas ad illud principium,
and a-hundred are which time if you-refer to that beginning
quo agri coli sunt coepti atque in casis et
in-which the-fields to-be-cultivated were begun and in huts and
tuguriis habitabant nec murus et porta quid esset sciebant,
cabins they-lived nor a-wall and a-gate what was did-they-know
inmani numero annorum urbanos agricolae praestant.
by-an-enormous number of-years the-urban the-farmers surpass
1.4 nec mirum, quod divina natura dedit agros, ars humana
nor a-wonder because divine nature gave the-fields art human
aedificavit urbes, cum artes omnes dicantur in Graecia intra
built the-cities since the-arts all are-said in Greece within
mille annorum repertae, agri numquam non fuerint in
a-thousand years discovered fields never not have-been on
terris qui coli possint. neque solum antiquior cultura
earth which to-be-cultivated could nor only older the-cultivation
agri, sed etiam melior. itaque non sine causa maiores nostri
of-the-field but also better and-so not without cause ancestors our
ex urbe in agros redigebant suos cives, quod et in pace
from the-city into the-fields brought-back their citizens because both in peace
a rusticis Romanis alebantur et in bello ab iis alebantur.
by the-rustic Romans they-were-fed and in war by them they-were-fed
1.5 nec sine causa terram eandem appellabant matrem et
nor without cause the-earth the-same did-they-call mother and
Cererem, et qui eam colerent, piam et utilem agere
Ceres and those-who it cultivated a-pious and useful to-lead
vitam credebant atque eos solos reliquos esse ex stirpe
life believed and them alone the-remaining to-be from the-stock
Saturni regis. cui consentaneum est, quod initia
of-Saturn the-king with-which consistent is that initiations
vocantur potissimum ea quae Cereri fiunt sacra.
are-called above-all those which to-Ceres are-made rites

nec minus oppidi quoque nomen Thebae indicat antiquiorem 1.6
nor less of-the-town also the-name Thebes shows older
esse agrum, quod ab agri genere, non a conditore
to-be the-field because from of-the-land the-kind not from the-founder
nomen ei est inpositum. nam lingua prisca et in Graecia
the-name to-it is imposed for in-the-tongue ancient and in Greece
Aeolis Boeoti sine adflatu vocant collis tebas, et in
the-Aeolian Boeotians without aspiration call hills tebas and among
Sabinis, quo e Graecia venerunt Pelasgi, etiam nunc
the-Sabines to-whom from Greece came the-Pelasgians even now
ita dicunt, cuius vestigium in agro Sabino via salaria
so they-say of-which a-trace in the-land Sabine on-the-road Salarian
non longe a Reate, miliarius clivus cum appellatur tebae.
not far from Reate the-milestone slope since is-called tebae
agri culturam primo propter paupertatem maxime 1.7
of-the-land cultivation at-first because-of poverty most
indiscretam habebant, quod a pastoribus qui erant orti
undivided they-had because from shepherds who were sprung
in eodem agro et serebant et pascebant: qui postea
on the-same land both sowed and pastured who afterward
creverunt peculia diviserunt, ac factum ut dicerentur
grew their-holdings divided and it-came-about that were-called
alii agricolae, alii pastores.
some farmers others shepherds
quae ipsa pars duplex est, tametsi ab nullo satis discreta, 1.8
which very part twofold is although by no-one enough distinguished
quod altera est villatica pastio, altera agrestis. haec
because the-one is the-farmstead husbandry the-other the-rustic this
nota et nobilis, quod et pecuaria appellatur, et multum
known and renowned because both stock-raising it-is-called and much
homines locupletes ob eam rem aut conductos aut emptos
men wealthy for that thing either rented or bought

habent saltus; altera villatica, quod humilis videtur, a
have mountain-pastures the-other the-farmstead because humble it-seems by
quibusdam adiecta ad agri culturam, cum esset pastio,
some added to of-the-land cultivation although it-was husbandry
neque explicata tota separatim, quod sciam, ab ullo.
nor set-out whole separately as-far-as I-know by anyone
1.9 itaque cum putarem esse rerum rusticarum, quae constituta
and-so since I-thought to-be of-things rustic which established
sunt fructus causa, tria genera, unum de agri
are of-profit for-the-sake three kinds one about of-the-land
cultura, alterum de re pecuaria, tertium de villaticis
cultivation the-second about the-business of-stock the-third about the-farmstead
pastionibus, tres libros institui, e quis duo scripsi, primum
husbandries three books I-undertook of which two I-have-written the-first
ad Fundaniam uxorem de agri cultura, secundum de
to Fundania my-wife about of-the-land cultivation the-second about
pecuaria ad Turranium Nigrum: qui reliquus est tertius de
stock to Turranius Niger what remaining is the-third about
villaticis fructibus, in hoc ad te mitto, quod visus sum debere
the-farmstead yields in this to you I-send because seemed I-am to-ought
pro nostra vicinitate et amore scribere potissimum ad te.
because-of our neighborhood and affection to-write above-all to you
1.10 cum enim villam haberes opere tectorio et intestino
since for a-farmstead you-had by-work of-plaster and inlaid
ac pavimentis nobilibus lithostrotis spectandam et parum
and floors renowned mosaic to-be-looked-at and too-little
putasses esse, ni tuis quoque litteris exornati parietes
you-thought it-to-be unless with-your also letters adorned the-walls
essent, ego quoque, quo ornatior ea esse posset fructu,
were I also by-which more-adorned it to-be could by-the-yield
quod facere possem, haec ad te misi, recordatus de
which to-do I-could these-things to you have-sent having-remembered about

ea re sermones, quos de villa perfecta habuissemus.
that matter the-conversations which about the-farmstead perfect we-had-held
de quibus exponendis initium capiam hinc.
about which to-be-set-out the-beginning I-shall-take from-here
Comitiis aediliciis, cum sole caldo ego et Q. Axius 2.1
At-the-elections aedilician when with-the-sun hot I and Quintus Axius
senator tribulis suffragium tulissemus et candidato, cui
the-senator of-my-tribe our-vote had-cast and the-candidate whom
studebamus, vellemus esse praesto, cum domum rediret,
we-supported we-wished to-be at-hand-for when home he-returned
Axius mihi, Dum diribentur, inquit, suffragia, vis potius
Axius to-me While are-sorted says-he the-votes you-wish rather
villae publicae utamur umbra, quam privati candidati
of-the-farmstead public that-we-use the-shade than of-the-private candidate's
tabella dimidiata aedificemus nobis? Opinor, inquam, non
with-a-board halved let-us-build for-ourselves I-think say-I not
solum, quod dicitur, malum consilium consultori est pessimum,
only what is-said bad counsel to-the-counselor is worst
sed etiam bonum consilium, qui consulit et qui consulitur,
but also good counsel he-who counsels and he-who is-counseled
bonum habendum. Itaque imus, venimus in villam.
good to-be-held And-so we-go we-come into the-farmstead
ibi Appium Claudium augurem sedentem invenimus in 2.2
there Appius Claudius the-augur sitting we-find on
subselliis, ut consuli, siquid usus poposcisset, esset
the-benches that to-the-consul if-anything need had-demanded he-should-be
praesto. sedebat ad sinistram ei Cornelius Merula consulari
at-hand there-sat at the-left to-him Cornelius Merula of-consular
familia ortus et Fircellius Pavo Reatinus, ad dextram
family sprung and Fircellius Pavo of-Reate at the-right
Minucius Pica et M. Petronius Passer. ad quem cum
Minucius Pica and Marcus Petronius Passer to whom when

accessissemus, Axius Appio subridens, Recipis nos, inquit,
we-had-come-up Axius to-Appius smiling Do-you-receive us says-he
in tuum ornithona, ubi sedes inter aves?
into your aviary where you-sit among birds
2.3 Ille, Ego vero, inquit, te praesertim, quoius aves hospitales
He I indeed says-he you especially whose birds hospitable
etiam nunc ructor, quas mihi adposuisti paucis ante
even now I-belch which to-me you-set-before a-few before
diebus in villa Reatina ad lacum Velini eunti de
days at the-farmstead Reatine at the-lake Velinus on-my-way about
controversiis Interamnatium et Reatinorum. Sed non haec,
the-disputes of-the-Interamnates and of-the-Reatines But not this
inquit, villa, quam aedificarunt maiores nostri, frugalior
says-he farmstead which built ancestors our more-frugal
ac melior est quam tua illa perpolita in Reatino?
and better is than your that polished-up in the-Reatine
2.4 nuncubi hic vides citrum aut aurum? num minium
anywhere here do-you-see citrus-wood or gold surely-not vermilion
aut armenium? num quod emblema aut lithostrotum? quae
or Armenian surely-not any inlay or mosaic which
illic omnia contra. et cum haec sit communis universi
there all on-the-other-hand and while this is common of-the-whole
populi, illa solius tua; haec quo succedant e campo
people that alone yours this to-which may-come from the-Campus
cives et reliqui homines, illa quo equae et asini; praeterea
citizens and the-other men that to-which mares and donkeys besides
cum ad rem publicam administrandam haec sit utilis,
since for the-business public to-be-administered this is useful
ubi cohortes ad dilectum consuli adductae considant, ubi
where the-cohorts for the-levy to-the-consul brought may-settle where
arma ostendant, ubi censores censu admittant populum.
their-arms they-show where the-censors to-the-census admit the-people

Tua scilicet, inquit Axius, haec in campo Martio extremo 2.5
Yours to-be-sure says Axius this-one on the-Campus Martius farthest
utilis et non deliciis sumptuosior quam omnes omnium
useful and not with-luxuries more-costly than all of-all
universae Reatinae? tua enim oblita est tabulis pictis nec
together the-Reatine-ones yours for smeared is with-pictures painted nor
minus signis; at mea, vestigium ubi sit nullum Lysippi
less with-statues but mine a-trace where be none of-Lysippus
aut Antiphili, at crebra sartoris et pastoris. et cum
or Antiphilus but frequent of-the-hoer and of-the-shepherd and since
villa non sit sine fundo magno, et eo polito cultura,
a-farmstead not be without a-farm large and that polished by-cultivation
tua ista neque agrum habet ullum nec bovem nec equam.
yours that neither land has any nor ox nor mare
denique quid tua habet simile villae illius, quam tuus 2.6
in-short what yours has like the-farmstead that which your
avos ac proavos habebat? nec enim, ut illa, faenisicia
grandfather and great-grandfather had nor for as that the-mown-hay
vidit arida in tabulato nec vindemiam in cella neque
has-it-seen dry on the-floor nor the-vintage in the-cellar nor
in granario messim. nam quod extra urbem est aedificium,
in the-granary the-harvest for what outside the-city is a-building
nihilo magis ideo est villa, quam eorum aedificia, qui
no more therefore is a-farmstead than their buildings who
habitant extra portam flumentanam aut in Aemilianis.
live outside the-gate Flumentana or in the-Aemiliana
Appius subridens, Quoniam ego ignoro, inquit, quid sit 2.7
Appius smiling Since I am-ignorant says-he what is
villa, velim me doceas, ne labar inprudentia, quod volo
a-farmstead I-would-like me you-teach that-not I-slip through-imprudence because I-wish
emere a M. Seio in Ostiensi villam. quod si ea aedificia
to-buy from Marcus Seius in the-Ostian-land a-farmstead but if those buildings

villae non sunt, quae asinum tuum, quem mihi quadraginta
of-a-farmstead not are which the-donkey your which to-me for-forty
milibus emptum ostendebas aput te, non habent, metuo
thousands bought you-were-showing at your-place not have I-fear
ne pro villa emam in litore Seianas aedes.
that-not instead-of a-farmstead I-buy on the-shore Seian house
2.8 quod aedificium hic me Lucius Merula inpulit ut cuperem
which building here me Lucius Merula urged that I-should-desire
habere, cum diceret nullam se accepisse villam, qua
to-have when he-said no himself to-have-received farmstead in-which
magis delectatus esset, cum apud eum dies aliquot
more delighted he-had-been when at his-place days several
fuisset. nec tamen ibi se vidisse tabulam pictam neque
he-had-been nor yet there himself to-have-seen a-picture painted nor
signum aheneum aut marmoreum ullum, nihilo magis torcula
a-statue bronze or marble any no more presses
vasa vindemiatoria aut serias olearias aut trapetas.
vessels for-the-vintage or storage-jars for-oil or trapetes
2.9 Axius aspicit Merulam et, Quid? inquit, est ista villa,
Axius looks-at Merula and What says-he is that farmstead
si nec urbana habet ornamenta neque rustica membra?
if neither the-urban it-has adornments nor the-rustic members
Quoi ille, Num minus villa tua erit ad angulum
To-whom he Surely-not less a-farmstead yours will-be at the-corner
Velini, quam neque pictor neque tector vidit umquam,
of-the-Velinus which neither painter nor plasterer has-seen ever
quam in Rosia, quae est polita opere tectorio eleganter,
than in Rosea which is polished with-work of-plaster elegantly
quam dominus habes communem cum asino?
which master you-have in-common with a-donkey

Cum significasset nutu nihilo minus esse villam eam 2.10
When he-had-signified with-a-nod no less to-be a-farmstead that
quae esset simplex rustica, quam eam in qua esset utrumque,
which was simple rustic than that in which was both
et ea et urbana, et rogasset, quid ex iis rebus colligeret,
and that and urban and had-asked what from these things he-gathered
Quid? inquit, si propter pastiones tuus fundus in Rosia
What says-he if because-of the-pasturings your farm in Rosea
probandus sit, et quod ibi pascitur pecus ac stabulatur, recte
to-be-approved is and because there is-pastured the-stock and is-stabled rightly
villa appellatur, haec quoque simili de causa debet vocari
a-farmstead it-is-called this also like for reason ought to-be-called
villa, in qna propter pastiones fructus capiuntur magni.
a-farmstead in which because-of the-husbandries yields are-taken great
quid enim refert, utrum propter oves, an propter aves fructus 2.11
what for does-it-matter whether because-of sheep or because-of birds the-yield
capias? anne dulcior est fructus aput te ex bubulo pecore,
you-take or sweeter is the-yield at your-place from cattle stock
unde apes nascuntur, quam ex apibus, quae ad villam Sei
whence bees are-born than from the-bees which at the-farmstead of-Seius
in alvariis opus faciunt? et num pluris illic natos verres
in hives work do and surely-not for-more there born boars
lanio vendis, quam hinc apros macellario Seius?
to-the-butcher you-sell than from-here wild-boars to-the-market-man Seius
Qui minus ego, inquit Axius, istas habere possum in 2.12
Why less I says Axius those to-have can on
Reatina villa? nisi si apud Seium Siculum fit mel,
my-Reatine farmstead unless if at Seius' Sicilian becomes the-honey
Corsicum in Reatino; et hic aprum glas cum pascit
Corsican in the-Reatine and here the-boar the-acorn when it-feeds
empticia, facit pinguem, illic gratuita exilem. Appius, Posse
bought makes fat there free lean Appius To-be-able

ad te fieri, inquit, Seianas pastiones non negavit
at your-place to-be-done says-he Seian husbandries not has-denied
Merula; ego non esse ipse vidi.
Merula I not to-be myself have-seen

2.13 duo enim genera cum sint pastionum, unum agreste, in quo
two for kinds since there-are of-husbandries one rustic in which
pecuariae sunt, alterum villaticum, in quo sunt gallinae ac
stock-farms are the-other of-the-farmstead in which are hens and
columbae et apes et cetera, quae in villa solent pasci,
pigeons and bees and the-rest which at the-farmstead are-wont to-be-fed
de quibus et Poenus Mago et Cassius Dionysius et alii
about which both the-Carthaginian Mago and Cassius Dionysius and others
quod separatim ac dispersim in libris reliquerunt, quas Seius
what separately and scatteredly in books have-left which Seius
legisse videtur et ideo ex iis pastionibus ex una villa
to-have-read seems and therefore from these husbandries from one farmstead
maioris fructus capere, quam alii faciunt ex toto fundo.
greater yields to-take than others do from a-whole farm

2.14 Certe, inquit Merula. nam ibi vidi greges magnos anserum,
Certainly says Merula for there I-saw flocks great of-geese
gallinarum, columbarum, gruum, pavonum, nec non glirium,
of-hens of-pigeons of-cranes of-peacocks nor not of-dormice
piscium, aprorum, ceterae venationis. ex quibus rebus
of-fish of-boars of-other game from which things
scriba librarius, libertus eius, qui apparuit Varroni et me
the-clerk secretary freedman his who served to-Varro and me
absente patrono hospitio accipiebat, in annos singulos
being-absent his-patron in-hospitality received for years single
plus quinquagena milia e villa capere dicebat.
more-than fifty thousand from the-farmstead to-take he-said
Axio admiranti, Certe nosti, inquam, materterae meae
To-Axius marveling Certainly you-know say-I of-aunt my

fundum, in Sabinis qui est ad quartum vicesimum
the-farm in the-Sabine-land which is at the-fourth twentieth
lapidem via salaria a Roma.
milestone on-the-road Salarian from Rome
Quidni? inquit, ubi aestate diem meridie dividere soleam, 2.15
Why-not says-he where in-summer the-day at-midday to-divide I-am-wont
cum eo Reate ex urbe aut, cum inde venio hieme,
when I-go Reate from the-city or when from-there I-come in-winter
noctu ponere castra. Atque in hac villa qui est ornithon,
by-night to-pitch camp And on this farmstead which is an-aviary
ex eo uno quinque milia scio venisse turdorum
from it alone five thousand I-know to-have-been-sold of-thrushes
denariis ternis, ut sexaginta milia ea pars reddiderit
for-denarii three-each so-that sixty thousand that part returned
eo anno villae, bis tantum quam tuus fundus
in-that year to-the-farmstead twice as-much as your farm
ducentum iugerum Reate reddit. Quid? sexaginta, inquit
of-two-hundred iugera at-Reate returns What sixty says
Axius, sexaginta, sexaginta? derides. Sexaginta, inquam.
Axius sixty sixty you-mock Sixty say-I
sed ad hunc bolum ut pervenias, opus erit tibi aut epulum 2.16
but to this haul that you-may-reach need will-be for-you either a-feast
aut triumphus alicuius, ut tunc fuit Scipionis Metelli, aut
or a-triumph of-someone as then was Scipio Metellus' or
collegiorum cenae, quae nunc innumerabiles excandefaciunt
of-the-guilds the-dinners which now innumerable inflame
annonam macelli. reliquis annis omnibus et hanc expectabis
the-price of-the-market in-the-other years all and this you-will-wait-for
summam, et spero, non tibi decoquet non ornithon;
sum and I-hope not for-you it-will-boil-away not the-aviary
neque hoc accidit his moribus nisi raro, ut decipiaris.
nor this happens with-these manners except rarely that you-be-disappointed

quotus quisque enim est annus, quo non videas epulum aut
what-number each for is the-year in-which not you-see a-feast or
triumphum aut collegia non epulari, quae nunc innumerabiles
a-triumph or the-guilds not feasting which now innumerable
incendunt annonam? Sed propter luxuriam, inquit, quodam
inflame the-price But because-of luxury says-he in-a-certain
modo epulum cotidianum est intra ianuas Romae.
way a-feast daily is within the-gates of-Rome

2.17 Nonne item L. Abuccius, homo, ut scitis, adprime doctus,
Not likewise Lucius Abuccius a-man as you-know extremely learned
cuius Luciliano charactere sunt libelli, dicebat in Albano
whose in-the-Lucilian style are booklets used-to-say in the-Alban
fundum suum pastionibus semper vinci a villa? agrum
farm his by-the-husbandries always to-be-beaten by the-farmstead the-land
enim minus decem milia reddere, villam plus vicena.
for less-than ten thousand to-return the-farmstead more-than twenty-each
idem secundum mare, quo loco vellet, si parasset
the-same by the-sea in-what place he-wished if he-had-acquired
villam, se supra centum milia e villa recepturum.
a-farmstead himself above a-hundred thousand from the-farmstead to-be-going-to-receive
age non M. Cato nuper, cum Luculli accepit tutelam,
come-now not Marcus Cato lately when of-Lucullus he-received the-guardianship
e piscinis eius quadraginta milibus sestertiis vendidit piscis?
from the-fishponds his for-forty thousand sesterces sold the-fish

2.18 Axius, Merula mi, inquit, recipe me quaeso discipulum
Axius Merula my says-he receive me I-pray-you as-a-pupil
villaticae pastionis. Ille, Qui simulac promiseris minerval,
of-the-farmstead husbandry He Why as-soon-as you-have-promised the-fee
incipiam, inquit, id est cenam. Ego vero non recuso,
I-shall-begin says-he that is a-dinner I indeed not refuse
vel hodie ex ista pastione crebro. Appius, Credo simulac
even today from that husbandry often Appius I-believe as-soon-as

primum ex isto villatico pecore mortui erunt anseres aut
first of that farmstead stock dead are geese or
pavones. Cui ille, Quid enim interest, utrum morticinas
peacocks To-whom he What for does-it-matter whether dead
editis volucres an pisces, quos nisi mortuos estis numquam?
you-eat birds or fish which unless dead you-eat never
sed oro te, inquit, induce me in viam disciplinae villaticae
but I-beg you says-he lead me into the-way of-the-discipline of-the-farmstead
pastionis ac vim formamque eius expone.
husbandry and the-force and-form of-it set-out

III · THE KINDS OF FARMSTEAD HUSBANDRY

Merula divides the husbandry into aviaries, game parks, and fishponds, each in the ancients' simpler kind and in the later, luxurious one.

Merula non gravate, Primum, inquit, dominum scientem 3.1
Merula not reluctantly First says-he the-master knowing
esse oportet earum rerum, quae in villa circumve eam
to-be it-is-fitting of-those things which in the-farmstead or-around it
ali ac pasci possint, ita ut domino sint fructui
to-be-fed and to-be-pastured can so that for-the-master they-be for-profit
ac delectationi. eius disciplinae genera sunt tria, ornithones,
and for-delight of-that discipline the-kinds are three aviaries
leporaria, piscinae. nunc ornithonas dico omnium alitum,
game-parks fishponds now aviaries I-call of-all birds
quae intra parietes villae solent pasci.
which within the-walls of-the-farmstead are-wont to-be-fed
leporaria te accipere volo non ea quae tritavi 3.2
game-parks you to-understand I-wish not those which great-great-grandfathers
nostri dicebant, ubi soli lepores sint, sed omnia saepta,
our called where only hares be but all enclosures

adficta villae quae sunt et habent inclusa animalia,
attached to-the-farmstead which are and have shut-in animals
quae pascantur. similiter piscinas dico eas, quae in aqua
which may-be-fed likewise fishponds I-call those which in water
dulci aut salsa inclusos habent pisces ad villam.
fresh or salt shut-in have fish at the-farmstead

3.3 harum singula genera minimum in binas species dividi
of-these single kinds at-least into two-each species to-be-divided
possunt, in prima parte ut sint quae terra modo sint
can in the-first part that there-be those-which with-earth only are
contentae, ut sunt pavones turtures turdi: altera specie
content as are peacocks turtle-doves thrushes in-the-other species
sunt quae non sunt contentae terra solum, sed etiam
are those-which not are content with-earth only but also
aquam requirunt, ut sunt anseres querquedulae anates. sic
water require as are geese teal ducks so
alterum genus illut venaticum duas habet diversas species,
the-second kind that of-game two has different species
unam, in qua est aper caprea lepus; altera item extra
one in which is the-boar the-roe the-hare the-other likewise outside
villam quae sunt, ut apes cochleae glires.
the-farmstead which are as bees snails dormice

3.4 tertii generis aquatilis item species duae, partim quod
of-the-third kind of-water likewise species two partly because
habent pisces in aqua dulci, partim quod in marina. de
they-have fish in water fresh partly because in sea about
his sex partibus ad ista tria genera artificum paranda,
these six parts for those three kinds of-craftsmen to-be-procured
aucupes venatores piscatores, aut ab iis emenda quae
fowlers hunters fishermen or from them to-be-bought what
tuorum servorum diligentia tuearis in fetura ad partus
your slaves' by-the-diligence you-may-protect in breeding for births

et nata nutricere saginesque, in macellum ut perveniant.
and the-born you-may-rear and-fatten for the-market that they-may-come
neque non etiam quaedam adsumenda in villam sine
nor not also certain-things to-be-taken into the-farmstead without
retibus aucupis venatoris piscatoris, ut glires cochlias gallinas.
nets of-fowler of-hunter of-fisherman as dormice snails hens
earum rerum cultura instituta prima ea quae in villa 3.5
of-these things the-culture established first that which in the-farmstead
habetur. non enim solum augures Romani ad auspicia
is-kept not for only the-augurs Roman for the-auspices
primum pararunt pullos, sed etiam patres familiae rure.
first procured chickens but also the-fathers of-families in-the-country
secunda, quae macerie ad villam venationis causa
second those-which by-a-wall at the-farmstead of-hunting for-the-sake
cluduntur et propter alvaria. apes enim subter sugrundas ab
are-shut-in and near the-hives the-bees for under the-eaves from
initio villatico usae tecto. tertiae piscinae dulces fieri
the-beginning the-farmstead used roof third fishponds fresh to-be-made
coeptae et e fluminibus captos recipere ad se pisces.
were-begun and from rivers caught to-receive to themselves fish
omnibus tribus his generibus sunt bini gradus, superiores, 3.6
in-all three these kinds there-are two-each steps the-higher
quos frugalitas antiqua, inferiores, quos luxuria posterior
which frugality ancient the-lower which luxury later
adiecit. primus enim ille gradus anticus maiorum nostrum erat,
added the-first for that step ancient of-ancestors our was
in quo essent aviaria duo dumtaxat: in plano cohors, in qua
in which there-were aviaries two only on the-level a-yard in which
pascebantur gallinae, et earum fructus erat ova et pulli; alter
were-fed hens and of-them the-yield was eggs and chicks the-other
sublimis, in quo erant columbae in turribus aut summa villa.
raised in which were pigeons in towers or the-top-of the-farmstead

3.7 contra nunc aviaria sunt nomine mutato, quod
on-the-other-hand now aviaries there-are with-name changed because
vocantur ornithones, quae palatum suave domini paravit,
they-are-called ornithones which the-palate sweet of-the-master has-procured
ut tecta maiora habeant, quam tum habebant totas villas,
that roofs greater they-have than then had whole farmsteads
in quibus stabulentur turdi ac pavones.
in which be-stabled thrushes and peacocks

3.8 sic in secunda parti ac leporario pater tuus, Axi,
so in the-second part and the-game-park father your Axius
praeterquam lepusculum e venatione vidit numquam. neque
except a-little-hare from hunting saw never nor
enim erat magnum id saeptum, quod nunc, ut habeant
for was large that enclosure which now that they-may-have
multos apros ac capreas, conplura iugera maceriis concludunt.
many boars and roes several iugera with-walls they-enclose
non tu, inquit mihi, cum emisti fundum Tusculanum a
not you says-he to-me when you-bought the-farm Tusculan from
M. Pisone, in leporario apri fuerunt multi?
Marcus Piso in the-game-park boars were many

3.9 in tertia parti quis habebat piscinam nisi dulcem et in ea
in the-third part who had a-fishpond except fresh and in it
dumtaxat squalos ac mugiles pisces? quis contra nunc
only squali and mullets as-fish who on-the-other-hand now
minthon non dicit sua nihil interesse, utrum iis
a-mintho not says to-himself nothing it-matters whether with-those
piscibus stagnum habeat plenum an ranis? non Philippus,
fish a-pond he-have full or with-frogs not Philippus
cum ad Ummidium hospitem Casini devertisset et ei e
when to Ummidius his-host at-Casinum had-turned-in and to-him from

tuo flumine lupum piscem formosum adposuisset atque ille
your river a-pike fish handsome he-had-served and he
gustasset et expuisset, dixit, peream, ni piscem putavi esse?
had-tasted-it and spat-it-out he-said may-I-perish if-not fish I-thought it-to-be
sic nostra aetas in quam luxuriam propagavit leporaria, 3.10
thus our age into which luxury has-extended the-game-parks
hac piscinas protulit ad mare et in eas pelagios greges
so the-fishponds has-carried-out to the-sea and into them deep-sea shoals
piscium revocavit. non propter has appellati Sergius Orata
of-fish has-called-back not because-of these called Sergius Orata
et Licinius Murena? quis enim propter nobilitatem ignorat
and Licinius Murena who for because-of their-fame knows-not
piscinas Philippi, Hortensi, Lucullorum? quare unde velis
the-fishponds of-Philippus of-Hortensius of-the-Luculli wherefore whence you-wish
me incipere, Axi, dic.
me to-begin Axius say

IV–V · AVIARIES

Aviaries for profit and for pleasure; the thrush house, its water, light, and perches, the fattening and the killing room; and Varro's own aviary at Casinum, with its rotunda, dining table, and wind dial.

Ille, Ego vero, inquit, ut aiunt, post principia in castris, 4.1
He I indeed says-he as they-say after the-front-lines in the-camp
id est ab his temporibus quam superioribus, quod ex
that is from these times than from-earlier because from
pavonibus fructus capiuntur maiores quam e gallinis. atque
peacocks yields are-taken greater than from hens and
adeo non dissimulabo, quod volo de ornithone primum,
indeed not I-shall-hide what I-wish about the-aviary first

quod lucri fecerunt hoc nomen turdi. sexaginta enim
because gain have-made this name the-thrushes sixty for
milia Fircelina excande me fecerunt cupiditate.
thousands of-Fircellius to-blaze me made with-desire

4.2 Merula, Duo genera sunt, inquit, ornithonis, unum
Merula Two kinds are says-he of-aviary one
delectationis causa, ut Varro hic fecit noster sub Casino,
of-delight for-the-sake as Varro here has-made our near Casinum
quod amatores invenit multos; alterum fructus causa, quo
which admirers has-found many the-other of-profit for-the-sake in-which
genere macellarii et in urbe quidam habent loca clausa
kind the-market-men and in the-city some have places closed
et rure maxime conducta in Sabinis, quod ibi
and in-the-country most rented in the-Sabine-land because there
propter agri naturam frequentes apparent turdi.
because-of of-the-land the-nature numerous appear thrushes

4.3 ex iis tertii generis voluit esse Lucullus coniunctum
from these of-a-third kind wished to-be Lucullus a-joined
aviarium, quod fecit in Tusculano, ut in eodem tecto
aviary which he-made in the-Tusculan that in the-same roof
ornithonis inclusum triclinium haberet, ubi delicate
of-the-aviary enclosed a-dining-room he-might-have where delicately
cenitaret et alios videret in mazonomo positos coctos,
he-might-dine and some he-might-see on the-platter placed cooked
alios volitare circum fenestras captos. quod inutile invenerunt.
others to-fly around the-windows captured which useless they-found
nam non tantum in eo oculos delectant intra fenestras aves
for not so-much in it the-eyes delight within the-windows the-birds
volitantes, quantum offendit quod alienus odor opplet nares.
flying as offends that a-foreign smell fills the-nostrils

sed quod te malle arbitror, Axi, dicam de hoc quod fructus 5.1
but what you to-prefer I-think Axius I-shall-tell about this which of-profit
causa faciunt, unde, non ubi, sumuntur pingues turdi. igitur
for-the-sake they-make whence not where are-taken fat thrushes therefore
testudo, ut peristylum tectum tegulis aut rete, fit magna,
a-vault like a-peristyle covered with-tiles or net is-made large
in qua milia aliquot turdorum ac merularum includere
in which thousands several of-thrushes and of-blackbirds to-shut-in
possint, quidam cum eo adiciant praeter eas aves alias
they-can some when to-it they-add besides those birds others
quoque, quae pingues veneunt care, ut miliariae ac coturnices.
also which fat are-sold dearly as ortolans and quails
in hoc tectum aquam venire oportet per fistulam, et eam
into this roof water to-come it-is-fitting through a-pipe and it
potius per canales angustas serpere, quae facile extergeri
rather through channels narrow to-creep which easily to-be-wiped
possint (si enim late ibi diffusa aqua, et inquinatur
can if for widely there spread the-water both is-fouled
facilius et bibitur inutilius), et ex eis caduca quae
more-easily and is-drunk more-uselessly and from them the-overflow which
abundat per fistulam exire, ne luto aves laborent.
abounds through a-pipe to-go-out that-not from-mud the-birds suffer
ostium habere humile et angustum et potissimum eius 5.3
a-door to-have low and narrow and above-all of-that
generis, quod cochliam appellant, ut solet esse in cavea,
kind which cochlea they-call as is-wont to-be in the-pen
in qua tauri pugnare solent: fenestras raras, per quas non
in which bulls to-fight are-wont windows few through which not
videantur extrinsecus arbores aut aves, quod earum aspectus
be-seen from-outside trees or birds because their sight
ac desiderium marcescere facit volucres inclusas. tantum locum
and longing to-pine makes the-birds shut-in so-much space

luminis habere oportet, ut aves videre possint, ubi adsidant,
of-light to-have it-is-fitting that the-birds to-see can where they-may-perch
ubi cibus, ubi aqua sit. tectorio tacta esse levi circum ostia
where food where water be with-plaster covered to-be smooth around the-doors
ac fenestras, nequa intrare mus aliave quae bestia possit.
and windows that-not-any to-enter mouse or-other some beast can
5.4 circum huius aedifici parietes intrinsecus multos esse palos,
around of-this building the-walls inside many to-be stakes
ubi aves adsidere possint, praeterea perticis inclinatis ex
where the-birds to-perch can besides with-poles slanting from
humo ad parietem et in eis traversis gradatim modicis
the-ground to the-wall and on them crosswise step-by-step at-moderate
intervallis perticis adnexis ad speciem cancellorum scenicorum
intervals poles fastened to the-look of-the-gratings of-the-stage
ac theatri. deorsum in terram esse aquam, quam bibere
and of-a-theater below on the-earth to-be water which to-drink
possint, cibatui offas positas. eae maxime glomerantur ex
they-can for-feeding pellets placed they most are-rolled from
ficis et farre mixto. diebus viginti antequam tollere vult
figs and emmer mixed for-days twenty before to-take he-wishes
turdos, largius dat cibum, quod plus ponit et farre
the-thrushes more-liberally he-gives food because more he-places and with-emmer
subtiliore incipit alere. in hoc tecto caviis quae caviis
finer he-begins to-feed in this roof with-cages which cages
tabulata habeant aliquod adportat subplementum.
floors have some he-brings supplement
5.5 contra hic aviarium quae mortuae ibi sunt aves, ut domino
opposite this an-aviary which dead there are birds that to-the-master
numerum reddat, solet ibidem servari, cum opus
the-number he-may-render is-wont in-the-same-place to-be-kept when needed
sunt, ex hoc aviario ut sumantur idoneae, excludantur in
they-are from this aviary that they-be-taken the-suitable are-shut-out into

minusculum aviarium, quod est coniunctum cum maiore ostio,
a-smaller aviary which is joined with the-larger by-a-door
lumine inlustriore, quod seclusorium appellant. ibi cum eum
with-light brighter which a-sorting-room they-call there when that
numerum habet exclusum, quem sumere vult, omnes occidit.
number he-has shut-out which to-take he-wishes all he-kills
hoc ideo in secluso clam, ne reliqui, si videant, 5.6
this therefore in the-sorting-room secretly that-not the-rest if they-see
despondeant animum atque alieno tempore venditoris
lose heart and at-a-wrong time for-the-seller
moriantur. non ut advenae volucres pullos faciunt, in agro
die not as the-migrant birds young make in the-field
ciconiae, in tecto hirundines, sic aut hic aut illic turdi,
storks on the-roof swallows thus either here or there the-thrushes
qui cum sint nomine mares, re vera feminae quoque sunt.
which though they-be in-name males in truth females also are
neque id non secutum ut esset in merulis, quae nomine
nor that not followed that it-was in blackbirds which in-name
feminino mares quoque sint.
feminine males also are
praeterea volucres cum partim advenae sint, ut hirundines 5.7
besides the-birds since partly migrant are as swallows
et grues, partim vernaculae, ut gallinae ac columbae, de illo
and cranes partly native as hens and pigeons of that
genere sunt turdi adventicio, ac quotannis in Italiam trans
kind are thrushes migrant and every-year into Italy across
mare advolant circiter aequinoctium autumnale et eodem
the-sea they-fly about the-equinox autumnal and to-the-same-place
revolant ad aequinoctium vernum, et alio tempore turtures
fly-back at the-equinox spring and at-another time turtle-doves
ac coturnices inmani numero. hoc ita fieri apparet in
and quails in-enormous number this so to-happen appears on

insulis propinquis Pontiis, Palmariae, Pandateriae. ibi enim in
the-islands neighboring Pontiae Palmaria Pandateria there for in
prima volatura, cum veniunt, morantur dies paucos requiescendi
the-first flight when they-come they-stay days few of-resting
causa, itemque faciunt, cum ex Italia trans mare remeant.
for-the-sake and-likewise they-do when from Italy across the-sea they-return

5.8 Appius Axio, Si quinque milia hoc coieceris, inquit, et
Appius to-Axius If five thousand this you-have-gathered says-he and
erit epulum ac triumphus, sexaginta milia quae vis
there-shall-be a-feast and a-triumph the-sixty thousand which you-wish
statim in fenus des licebit multum. dic illut
at-once at interest you-may-give it-will-be-permitted much tell that
alterum genus ornithonis, qui animi causa constitutus
other kind of-aviary which of-pleasure for-the-sake established
a te sub Casino fertur, in quo diceris longe vicisse
by you near Casinum is-reported in which you-are-said far to-have-surpassed
non modo archetypon inventoris nostri ornithotrophion
not only the-archetype of-the-inventor our bird-house
M. Laeni Strabonis, qui Brundisii hospes noster primus
Marcus Laenius Strabo who at-Brundisium host our first
in peristylo habuit exhedra conclusas aves, quas pasceret
in the-peristyle had in-the-exedra shut-in birds which he-fed
obiecto rete, sed etiam in Tusculano magna aedificia Luculli.
put-in-front a-net but also at the-Tusculan the-great buildings of-Lucullus

5.9 Quoi ego, Cum habeam sub oppido Casino flumen, quod
To-whom I Since I-have near the-town Casinum a-river which
per villam fluat, liquidum et altum marginibus lapideis,
through the-farmstead flows clear and deep with-banks of-stone
latum pedes quinquaginta septem, et e villa in villam
wide feet fifty seven and from farmstead to farmstead
pontibus transeatur, longum pedes dccccl derectum
by-bridges it-is-crossed long feet nine-hundred-fifty straight

ab insula ad museum, quae est in imo fluvio,
from the-island to the-museum which is at the-bottom-of the-stream
ubi confluit altera amnis, ad summum flumen, ubi est
where flows-together the-other river to the-top-of the-stream where is
museum, circum huius ripas ambulatio sub dio pedes lata
the-museum around its banks a-walk under the-sky feet wide
denos, ab hac est in agrum versus ornithonis locus ex
ten-each from this is to the-field toward of-the-aviary the-place from
duabus partibus dextra et sinistra maceriis altis conclusus.
two sides right and left with-walls high enclosed
inter quas locus qui est ornithonis, deformatus ad tabulae
between which the-place which is of-the-aviary shaped to of-a-tablet
litterariae speciem cum capitulo, forma qua est quadrata,
writing the-look with a-head in-the-form in-which it-is square
patet in latitudinem pedes xlviii, in longitudinem pedes
it-extends in breadth feet forty-eight in length feet
lxxii; quaad capitulum rutundum est, pedes xxvii.
seventy-two until the-head round is feet twenty-seven
ad haec, ita ut in margine quasi infimo tabulae descripta sit 5.11
to this so as in the-margin as-it-were lowest of-the-tablet marked-out be
ambulatio, ab ornithone plumula, in qua media sunt caviae,
a-walk from the-aviary a-plumula in which middle are the-cages
qua introitus in aream est. in limine, in lateribus dextra et
where the-entrance into the-court is on the-threshold on the-sides right and
sinistra porticus sunt primoribus columnis lapideis, pro
left porticoes there-are with-front columns of-stone instead-of
mediis arbusculis humilibus ordinatae, cum a summa macerie
middle with-shrubs low arranged since from the-top-of the-wall
ad epistylum tecta porticus sit rete cannabina et ab epistylo
to the-architrave covered the-portico is with-net hempen and from the-architrave

ad stylobaten. hae sunt avibus omnigenus oppletae, quibus
to the-stylobate these are with-birds of-every-kind filled to-which
cibus ministratur per retem et aqua rivolo tenui adfluit.
food is-supplied through the-net and water in-a-stream thin flows
5.12 secundum stylobatis interiorem partem dextra et sinistra ad
along of-the-stylobate the-inner part right and left to
summam aream quadratam e medio diversae duae non latae
the-top-of the-court square from the-middle apart two not wide
oblongae sunt piscinae ad porticus versus. inter eas piscinas
oblong are fishponds to the-porticoes toward between those fishponds
tantummodo accessus semita in tholum, qui est ultra rutundus
only an-approach a-path to the-tholos which is beyond round
columnatus, ut est in aede Catuli, si pro parietibus feceris
colonnaded as is in the-temple of-Catulus if instead-of walls you-made
columnas. extra eas columnas est silva manu sata, grandibus
columns outside those columns is a-wood by-hand planted with-great
arboribus tecta, ut infima perluceat, tota saepta maceriis altis.
trees covered so-that the-bottom be-transparent whole enclosed with-walls high
5.13 intra tholi columnas exteriores lapideas et totidem
within of-the-tholos the-columns outer of-stone and as-many
interiores ex abiete tenues locus est pedes quinque latus.
inner of fir slender a-place is feet five wide
inter columnas exteriores pro pariete reticuli e nervis
between the-columns outer instead-of a-wall small-nets of gut
sunt, ut perspici in silva possit et quae ibi sunt,
are that to-be-seen-through into the-wood it-can and what there are
neque avis ea transire. intra interiores columnas pro
nor a-bird that-way to-pass within the-inner columns instead-of
pariete rete aviarium est obiectum. inter has et exteriores
a-wall a-net for-birds is set-before between these and the-outer

gradatim substructum ut theatridion avium: mutuli crebri
step-by-step built-up like a-little-theater for-birds brackets frequent
in omnibus columnis inpositi, sedilia avium.
on all the-columns placed seats for-birds
intra retem aves sunt omnigenus, maxime cantrices, ut 5.14
within the-net birds are of-every-kind most songsters as
lusciniolae ac merulae, quibus aqua ministratur per
nightingales and blackbirds to-which water is-supplied through
canaliculum, cibus obicitur sub retem. subter columnarum
a-little-channel food is-thrown under the-net beneath of-the-columns
stylobaten est lapis a falere pedem et dodrantem alta:
the-stylobate is a-stone from the-podium a-foot and three-quarters high
ipsum falere ad duo pedes altum a stagno, latum ad
the-very podium to two feet high from the-pond wide to
quinque, ut in culcitas et columellas convivae pedibus
five that on to-the-cushions and the-columns the-guests on-feet
circumire possint. infimo intra falere est stagnum cum
to-go-around can at-the-bottom within the-podium is a-pond with
margine pedali et insula in medio parva. circum falere
a-margin a-foot-high and an-island in the-middle small around the-podium
et navalia sunt excavata anatium stabula.
also docks are hollowed-out the-ducks' stalls
in insula est columella, in qua intus axis, qui pro 5.15
on the-island is a-small-column in which inside an-axle which for
mensa sustinet rotam radiatam, ita ut ad extremum, ubi
a-table supports a-wheel spoked so that at the-end where
orbile solet esse acuitum, tabula cavata sit ut tympanum
the-felloe is-wont to-be sharpened a-board hollowed be like a-drum
in latitudinem duo pedes et semipedem, in altitudinem
in width two feet and half-a-foot in height
palmum. haec ab uno puero, qui ministrat, ita vertitur, ut
a-palm this by one boy who serves so is-turned that

omnia una ponantur et ad bibendum et ad edendum
all-things together be-placed both for drinking and for eating
et admoveantur ad omnes convivas.
and be-moved to all guests

5.16 ex suggesto faleris, ubi solent esse peripetasmata,
from the-platform of-the-podium where are-wont to-be the-hangings
prodeunt anates in stagnum ac nant, e quo rivus pervenit
come-forth the-ducks into the-pond and swim from which a-stream comes
in duas, quas dixi, piscinas, ac pisciculi ultro ac citro
into the-two which I-mentioned fishponds and little-fish to and fro
conmetant, cum et aqua calida et frigida ex orbi ligneo
go-and-come when both water hot and cold from the-disk wooden
mensaque, quam dixi in primis radiis esse, epitoniis
and-the-table which I-mentioned in the-first spokes to-be with-taps
versis ad unum quemque factum sit ut fluat convivam.
turned to one each made it-be that it-flow to-the-guest

5.17 intrincesus sub tholo stella lucifer interdiu, noctu hesperus,
within under the-tholos the-star Lucifer by-day by-night Hesperus
ita circumeunt ad infimum hemisphaerium ac moventur, ut
so go-around to the-lowest hemisphere and are-moved that
indicent, quot sint horae. in eodem hemisphaerio medio
they-show how-many be the-hours in the-same hemisphere in-the-middle
circum cardinem est orbis ventorum octo, ut Athenis in
around the-pivot is a-circle of-the-winds eight as at-Athens in
horologio, quod fecit Cyrrestes; ibique eminens radius a
the-clock which made the-Cyrrhestian and-there a-projecting pointer from
cardine ad orbem ita movetur, ut eum tangat ventum, qui
the-pivot to the-circle so is-moved that it touch the-wind which
flet, ut intus scire possis.
blows that inside to-know you-can

Cum haec loqueremur, clamor fit in campo. nos athletae 5.18
While these-things we-were-saying a-shout arises on the-Campus we athletes
comitiorum cum id fieri non miraremur propter studia
of-the-elections since that to-happen not we-wondered because-of the-zeal
suffragatorum, et tamen scire vellemus, quid esset, venit ad
of-the-voters and yet to-know we-wished what it-was comes to
nos Pantuleius Parra, narrat ad tabulam, cum diriberent,
us Pantuleius Parra he-relates at the-voting-board when they-were-sorting
quendam deprensum tesserulas coicientem in loculum, eum
someone caught tokens throwing into the-box him
ad consulem tractum a fautoribus conpetitorum. Pavo surgit,
to the-consul dragged by the-supporters of-the-rivals Pavo rises
quod eius candidati custos dicebatur deprensus.
because of-his candidate the-guard was-said caught

VI · PEACOCKS

Peacocks, their profit and their keeping, and Hortensius, the first to serve them at a dinner.

Axius, De pavonibus, inquit, libere licet dicas, quoniam 6.1
Axius About peacocks says-he freely you-may speak since
discessit Fircellius, qui, secus siquid diceres de iis,
has-left Fircellius who otherwise if-anything you-said about them
gentilitatis causa fortasse an tecum duceret serram.
of-family-name for-the-sake perhaps whether with-you would-draw the-saw
Quoi Merula, De pavonibus nostra memoria, inquit, greges
To-whom Merula About peacocks in-our memory says-he flocks
haberi coepti et venire magno. ex iis M. Aufidius
to-be-kept were-begun and to-be-sold for-much from them Marcus Aufidius

Lurco supra sexagena milia nummum in anno dicitur
Lurco above sixty thousand sesterces in a-year is-said
capere. ii aliquanto pauciores esse debent mares quam
to-take they somewhat fewer to-be ought the-males than
feminae, si ad fructum spectes; si ad delectationem, contra:
the-females if to profit you-look if to delight the-reverse
formosior enim mas. pascendi greges agrestes.
more-handsome for the-male to-be-pastured flocks wild

6.2 transmarini esse dicuntur in insulis, Sami in luco Iunonis,
overseas to-be are-said on the-islands of-Samos in the-grove of-Juno
item in Planasia insula M. Pisonis. hi ad greges
likewise on Planasia the-island of-Marcus Piso these for flocks
constituendos parantur bona aetate et bona forma. huic enim
to-be-set-up are-procured of-good age and good form to-this for
natura formae e volucribus dedit palmam. ad admissuram
nature of-form among birds has-given the-palm for mating
haec minores bimae non idoneae nec iam maiores natu.
these younger than-two-years not suitable nor now older by-birth

6.3 pascuntur omne genus obiecto frumento, maxime hordeo.
they-are-fed every kind put-before of-grain most barley
itaque Seius iis dat in menses singulos hordei singulos
and-so Seius to-them gives for months single of-barley single
modios, ita ut in fetura det uberius, antequam salire
modii so that in breeding he-gives more-richly before to-mount
incipiant. in has a procuratore ternos pullos exigit eosque,
they-begin on these from his-manager three-each chicks he-exacts and-them
cum creverunt, quinquagenis denariis vendit, ut nulla
when they-have-grown for-fifty-each denarii he-sells so-that no
avis hunc adsequatur fructum.
bird this equals yield

praeterea ova emit ac supponit gallinis, ex quibus ex iis 6.4
besides eggs he-buys and puts-under hens from which from them
excusos pullos refert in testudinem eam, in qua pavones
hatched chicks he-brings-back into the-vault that in which peacocks
habet. quod tectum pro multitudine pavonum fieri debet
he-has which roof according-to the-number of-peacocks to-be-made ought
et habere cubilia discreta, tectorio levata, quo neque serpens
and to-have beds separate with-plaster smoothed so-that neither serpent
neque bestia accedere ulla possit; praeterea habere locum ante se,
nor beast to-approach any can besides to-have a-place before it
quo pastum exeant diebus apricis. utrumque locum purum
where to-pasture they-may-go-out on-days sunny both places clean
esse volunt hae volucres. itaque pastorem earum cum batillo
to-be wish these birds and-so the-keeper of-them with a-shovel
circumire oportet ac stercus tollere ac conservare, quod et
to-go-around it-is-fitting and the-dung to-take-up and to-keep because both
ad agri culturam idoneum est et ad substramen pullorum.
for of-the-land cultivation suitable it-is and for the-bedding of-the-chicks
primus hos Q. Hortensius augurali aditiali cena posuisse 6.6
first these Quintus Hortensius at-his-augural inaugural dinner to-have-served
dicitur. quod potius factum tum luxuriosi quam severi boni
is-said which rather done then the-luxurious than the-strict good
viri laudabant. quem cito secuti multi extulerunt eorum
men praised whom quickly following many have-raised their
pretia, ita ut ova eorum denariis veneant quinis, ipsi
prices so that eggs their for-denarii are-sold five-each themselves
facile quinquagenis, grex centenarius facile quadragena milia
easily for-fifty-each a-flock of-a-hundred easily forty-each thousand
sestertia ut reddat, ut quidem Abuccius aiebat, si in
sesterces that returns as indeed Abuccius used-to-say if for
singulos ternos exigeret pullos, perfici sexagena posse.
single-hens three-each he-exacted chicks to-be-achieved sixty-each can

The two kinds of pigeon and their cross, the pigeon house, its nests, water, and cleaning, trapping hawks with limed rods, breeding, fattening the squabs, and the prices of a fine pair; Pica tells Axius to buy a city keeper's whole stock and learn the trade before he builds.

7.1 Interea venit apparitor Appi a consule et augures ait
Meanwhile comes the-attendant of-Appius from the-consul and the-augurs he-says
citari. ille foras exit e villa. at in villam
to-be-summoned he out goes from the-farmstead but into the-farmstead
intro involant columbae, de quibus Merula Axio, Si inquam
in fly pigeons about which Merula to-Axius If say-I
ex peristerotrophio constituisses, has tuas esse putares,
from a-pigeon-house you-had-set-up these your-own to-be you-would-think
quamvis ferae essent. duo enim genera earum in peristerotrophio
although wild they-were two for kinds of-them in a-pigeon-house
esse solent, unum agreste, ut alii dicunt, saxatile, quod habetur
to-be are-wont one wild as some say rock which is-kept
in turribus ac columinibus villae, a quo appellatae
in towers and gables of-the-farmstead from which called
columbae, quae propter timorem naturalem summa loca in
columbae which because-of fear natural the-top places on
tectis captant: quo fit ut agrestes maxime sequantur
roofs seek by-which it-comes-about that the-wild most follow
turres, in quas ex agro evolant suapte sponte ac remeant.
towers into which from the-field they-fly-out of-their-own accord and return
7.2 alterum genus illud columbarum est clementius, quod cibo
the-other kind that of-pigeons is milder which with-food
domestico contentum intra limina ianuae solet pasci.
domestic content within the-threshold of-the-door is-wont to-be-fed

hoc genus maxime est colore albo, illut alterum agreste
this kind most is in-color white that other wild
sine albo, vario. ex iis duabus stirpibus fit miscellum
without white mottled from these two stocks is-made a-mixed
tertium genus fructus causa, atque incedunt in locum
third kind of-profit for-the-sake and they-go into a-place
unum, quod alii vocant peristerona, alii peristerotrophion,
one which some call peristeron others peristerotrophion
in quo uno saepe vel quinque milia sunt inclusae.
in which one often even five thousand are shut-in
peristeron fit ut testudo magna, camara tectus, uno 7.3
the-peristeron is-made like a-vault great with-a-vaulted-roof covered with-one
ostio angusto, fenestris punicanis aut latioribus reticulatis
door narrow with-windows Punic or wider netted
utrimque, ut locus omnis sit inlustris, neve quae serpens
on-both-sides that the-place whole be lit nor any serpent
aliutve quid animal maleficum introire queat. intrinsecus quam
or-other some animal harmful to-enter can inside as
levissimo marmorato toti parietes ac camarae oblinuntur et
smoothest with-marble-plaster all the-walls and vaults are-smeared and
extrinsecus circum fenestras, ne mus aut lacerta qua
outside around the-windows that-not a-mouse or a-lizard anywhere
adrepere ad columbaria possit. nihil enim timidius columba.
to-creep to the-nests can nothing for more-timid than-a-pigeon
singulis paribus columbaria fiunt rutunda in ordinem crebra, 7.4
for-single pairs nests are-made round in a-row close
ordines quam plurimi possunt a terra usque ad
rows as many-as-possible they-can from the-ground right-up to
cameram. columbaria singula esse oportet ut os habeant,
the-vault the-nests single to-be it-is-fitting that a-mouth they-have
quo modo introire et exire possint, intus ternarum
by-which way to-enter and to-go-out they-can inside of-three-each

palmarum ex omnibus partibus. sub ordines singulos tabulae
palms on all sides under the-rows single boards
fictae ut sint bipalmes, quo utantur vestibulo ac prodeant.
fixed that they-be of-two-palms which they-may-use as-a-porch and come-forth
7.5 aquam esse oportet quo influat, unde et bibere et ubi
water to-be it-is-fitting which may-flow-in whence both to-drink and where
lavari possint. permundae enim sunt hae volucres. itaque
to-be-washed they-can very-clean for are these birds and-so
pastorem columbarum quotquot mensibus crebro oportet
the-keeper of-the-pigeons every month often it-is-fitting
everrere: est enim quod eum inquinat locum adpositum
to-sweep-out it-is for what that fouls place suited
ad agri culturam, ita ut hoc optimum esse scripserint
for of-the-land cultivation so that it best to-be have-written
aliquot: sive quae columba quid offenderit, ut medeatur;
several or-if any pigeon anything has-struck that he-may-heal
siqua perierit, ut efferatur; siqui pulli idonei sunt ad
if-any has-died that it-be-carried-out if-any chicks fit are for
vendendum, promat.
selling he-may-bring-out
7.6 item quae fetae sunt, certum locum ut disclusum ab aliis
likewise those-which hatching are a-fixed place as shut-off from the-others
rete habeat, quo transferantur, e quo foras ex peristerone
by-a-net let-him-have to-which they-may-be-moved from which out from the-peristeron
evocare possint matres. quod faciunt duabus de causis: una,
to-call-forth they-can the-mothers which they-do two for reasons one
si fastidiunt aut inclusae consenescunt, quod libero aere, cum
if they-are-bored or shut-in grow-old because with-free air when
exierint in agros, redintegrentur: altera de causa propter
they-have-gone-out into the-fields they-may-be-renewed the-other for reason because-of

inlicium. ipsae enim propter pullos, quos habent, utique
the-lure they-themselves for because-of the-chicks which they-have at-all-events
redeunt, nisi a corvo occisae aut ab accipitre interceptae.
return unless by a-crow killed or by a-hawk intercepted
quos columbarii interficere solent duabus virgis viscatis 7.7
which the-pigeon-keepers to-kill are-wont with-two rods limed
defictis in terra inter se curvatis, cum inter eas
fixed in the-ground toward each-other bent when between them
posuerint obligatum animal, quod petere soleant accipitres,
they-have-placed a-tied animal which to-attack are-wont hawks
qui ita decipiuntur, cum se obleverunt visco. columbas
which so are-deceived when themselves they-have-smeared with-lime the-pigeons
redire solere ad locum licet animadvertere, quod multi
to-return to-be-wont to the-place one-may notice because many
in theatro e sinu missas faciunt, atque ad locum redeunt,
in the-theater from the-lap let-go make and to the-place they-return
quae nisi reverterentur, non emitterentur.
which unless they-returned not would-be-let-go
cibus adponitur circum parietes in canalibus, quas extrinsecus 7.8
food is-placed around the-walls in channels which from-outside
per fistulas supplent. delectantur milio, tritico, hordeo,
through pipes they-supply they-delight in-millet wheat barley
piso, fasiolis, ervo. item fere haec, in turribus ac
pea kidney-beans bitter-vetch likewise about these-things in towers and
summis villis qui habent agrestes columbas, quaad
tops of-farmsteads those-who have wild pigeons as-far-as
possunt, imitandum. in peristeronas aetate bona parandum
they-can to-be-imitated in peristerons of-good age to-be-procured
neque pullos neque vetulas, totidem mares quot feminas.
neither chicks nor old-ones as-many males as females

7.9 nihil columbis fecundius. itaque diebus quadragenis concipit et
nothing than-pigeons more-fruitful and-so in-days forty-each she-conceives and
parit et incubat et educat. et hoc fere totum annum faciunt:
lays and sits and rears and this about the-whole year they-do
tantummodo intervallum faciunt a bruma ad aequinoctium
only an-interval they-make from midwinter to the-equinox
vernum. pulli nascuntur bini, qui simulac creverunt et
spring chicks are-born two-each which as-soon-as they-have-grown and
habent robor, cum matribus pariunt. qui solent saginare
have strength with the-mothers lay those-who are-wont to-fatten
pullos columbinos, quo pluris vendant, secludunt eos, cum iam
chicks of-pigeons that for-more they-may-sell shut-off them when now
pluma sunt tecti. deinde manducato candido farciunt pane:
with-feathers they-are covered then with-chewed white they-stuff bread
hieme hoc bis, aestate ter, mane meridie vesperi:
in-winter this twice in-summer three-times in-the-morning at-midday in-the-evening
hieme demunt cibum medium. qui iam pinnas incipiunt
in-winter they-take-away the-food middle those-which now feathers begin
habere, relincunt in nido inlisis cruribus et matribus,
to-have they-leave in the-nest with-crushed legs and to-the-mothers
uberius ut cibo uti possint, obiciunt. eo enim totum
more-richly that the-food to-use they-can they-put-before with-that for the-whole
diem se et pullos pascunt. qui ita educantur,
day themselves and the-chicks they-feed those-which so are-reared
celerius pinguiores fiunt quam alii, et candidae fiunt parentes
more-quickly fatter become than others and white become the-parents
eorum. Romae, si sunt formosi, bono colore, integri, boni
of-them at-Rome if they-are handsome of-good color sound of-good
seminis, paria singula volgo veneunt ducenis nummis,
breed pairs single commonly are-sold for-two-hundred-each sesterces
nec non eximia singulis milibus nummum. quas nuper cum
nor not exceptional for-single thousands of-sesterces which lately when

mercator tanti emere vellet a L. Axio, equite Romano,
a-merchant for-so-much to-buy wished from Lucius Axius a-knight Roman
minoris quadringentis denariis daturum negavit.
for-less-than four-hundred denarii to-be-going-to-give-them he-refused
Axius, Si possem emere, inquit, peristerona factum, quem 7.11
Axius If I-could buy says-he a-peristeron made what
ad modum, in aedibus cum habere vellem, emi fictilia
in manner in the-house when to-have I-wished I-bought earthen
columbaria, iam issem emptum ad villam. Quasi
nests already I-should-have-gone to-buy-it to the-farmstead As-if
vero, inquit Pica, non in urbe quoque sint multi. an tibe
indeed says Pica not in the-city also there-be many or to-you
columbaria qui in tegulis habent, non videntur habere
the-nests those-who on tiles have not seem to-have
peristeronas, cum aliquot supra centum milium sestertium
peristerons when several above a-hundred thousand sesterces
habeant instrumentum? e quis alicuius totum emas
have as-equipment from which someone's whole you-should-buy
censeo, et antequam aedificas rure magnum, condiscas hic
I-advise and before you-build in-the-country great you-learn here
in urbe cotidie lucrum assem semissem condere in loculos.
in the-city daily the-profit an-as a-half-as to-put into your-purses

The turtle-dove house, its brackets and mats, the feed, and the season for fattening.

8.1 Tum Merula sic, Perge deinceps. Ille, Turturibus item, inquit,
Then Merula thus Go-on next He For-turtle-doves likewise says-he
locum constituendum proinde magnum, ac multitudinem alere
a-place to-be-established as large as the-multitude to-feed
velis; eumque item, ut de columbis dictum est, ut habeat
you-wish and-it likewise as about pigeons said it-was that it-have
ostium ac fenestras et aquam puram ac parietes ac camaras
a-door and windows and water clean and walls and vaults
munitas tectorio; sed pro columbariis in pariete mutulos
protected with-plaster but instead-of nests on the-wall brackets
aut palos in ordinem, supra quos tegeticulae cannabinae sint
or stakes in a-row on which small-mats hempen be
inpositae. infimum ordinem oportet abesse a terra non
placed the-lowest row it-is-fitting to-be-distant from the-ground not
minus tres pedes, inter reliquos dodrantes, a summo
less-than three feet between the-rest three-quarters-of-a-foot from the-top
ad camaram ad semipedem, aeque latum ac mutulus a
to the-vault to half-a-foot equally wide as the-bracket from
pariete extare potest, in quibus dies noctesque pascuntur.
the-wall to-stand-out can on which days and-nights they-are-fed
cibatui quod sit, obiciunt triticum siccum, in centenos
for-food what there-be they-put-before wheat dry for hundred
vicenos turtures fere semodium, cotidie everrentes eorum
twenty-each turtle-doves about half-a-modius daily sweeping their
stabula, stercore ne offendantur, quod item servatur ad
stalls of-dung that-not they-be-offended which likewise is-kept for
agrum colendum. ad saginandum adpositissimum tempus
land to-be-cultivated for fattening most-suited the-time

circiter messem. etenim matres eorum tum optimae sunt,
about the-harvest for the-mothers of-them then best are
cum pulli plurimi gignuntur, qui ad farturam meliores.
when the-chicks most are-produced which for stuffing better
itaque eorum fructus id temporis maxime consistit.
and-so of-them the-yield at-that time most stands

IX · HENS

Merula on hens of farm, field, and Africa: choosing hens and cocks, coops and nests, setting and testing eggs, rearing chicks, and fattening hens and ringdoves.

Axius, Ego quae requiro sarsurae assurae membra, de 9.1
Axius I what I-want of-sarsura and-of-roast the-members about
palumbis gallinis dic sodes, Merula: tum de reliquis siquid
wood-pigeons hens tell if-you-please Merula then about the-rest if-anything
idoneum fuerit ratiocinari, licebit. Igitur sunt gallinae
suitable shall-be to-reason it-will-be-permitted Therefore there-are hens
quae vocantur generum trium, villaticae et rusticae et africanae.
which are-called of-kinds three farmstead and rustic and African
gallinae villaticae sunt, quas deinceps rure habent 9.2
the-hens of-the-farmstead are those-which in-succession in-the-country they-have
in villis. de his qui ornithoboscion instituere vult,
in the-farmsteads about these those-who a-poultry-yard to-set-up wish
id est adhibita scientia ac cura capiant magnos fructus,
that is applied knowledge and care that-they-may-take great yields
ut maxime factitaverunt Deliaci, haec quinque maxime
as most have-practiced the-Delians these five-things most
animadvertant oportet: de emptione, cuius modi et quam
let-them-notice it-is-fitting about purchase of-what sort and how
multas parent; de fetura, quem ad modum admittant
many they-should-procure about breeding what in manner they-admit

et pariant; de ovis, quem ad modum incubent et excudant;
and lay about eggs what in manner they-sit and hatch
de pullis, quem ad modum et a quibus educentur. hisce
about chicks what in manner and by whom they-be-reared to-these
appendix adicitur pars quinta, quem ad modum saginentur.
an-appendix is-added a-part fifth what in manner they-be-fattened
9.3 e quis tribus generibus proprio nomine vocantur feminae
of which three kinds by-their-proper name are-called the-females
quae sunt villaticae gallinae, mares galli, capi semimares,
which are farmstead hens the-males cocks capons half-males
quod sunt castrati. gallos castrant, ut sint capi,
because they-are castrated cocks they-castrate that they-become capons
candenti ferro inurentes ad infima crura, usque dum
with-a-glowing iron burning-them at the-lowest legs right-up until
rumpatur. at quod extat ulcus, oblinunt figlina creta.
it-be-broken but which appears the-sore they-smear with-potter's clay
9.4 qui spectat ut ornithoboscion perfectum habeat, scilicet
who looks that a-poultry-yard perfect he-may-have of-course
genera ei tria paranda, maxime villaticas gallinas. e quis
kinds by-him three to-be-procured most the-farmstead hens of which
in parando eligat oportet fecundas, plerumque rubicunda
in acquiring let-him-choose it-is-fitting fruitful-ones mostly with-red
pluma, nigris pinnis, inparibus digitis, magnis capitibus,
feather with-black wings with-uneven toes with-large heads
crista erecta, amplas: hae enim ad partiones sunt aptiores.
with-crest upright large these for for layings are more-suited
9.5 gallos salaces animadvertunt, si sunt lacertosi, rubenti crista,
cocks lusty they-recognize if they-are muscular with-red crest
rostro brevi pleno acuto, oculis ravis aut nigris, palea
with-beak short full sharp with-eyes gray or black with-wattle
rubra subalbicanti, collo vario aut aureolo, feminibus pilosis,
red whitish with-neck mottled or golden with-thighs hairy

cruribus brevibus, unguibus longis, caudis magnis, frequentibus
with-legs short with-claws long with-tails large with-thick
pinnis; item qui elati sunt ac vociferant saepe, in
feathers likewise those-which elated are and crow often in
certamine pertinaces, et qui animalia quae nocent gallinis non
combat persistent and which the-animals which harm hens not
modo non pertimescant, sed etiam pro gallinis propugnent.
only not fear but also for the-hens fight
nec tamen sequendum in seminio legendo tanagricos et melicos 9.6
nor yet to-be-followed in breed to-be-chosen the-Tanagran and Melian
et chalcidicos, qui sine dubio sunt pulchri et ad proeliandum
and Chalcidian which without doubt are handsome and for fighting
inter se maxime idonei, sed ad partus sunt steriliores.
among themselves most suited but for layings they-are more-barren
si ducentos alere velis, locus saeptus adtribuendus, in quo
if two-hundred to-feed you-wish a-place enclosed to-be-assigned in which
duae caveae coniunctae magnae constituendae, quae spectent
two coops joined large to-be-set-up which may-face
ad exorientem versus, utraeque in longitudinem circiter decem
to the-east toward both in length about ten
pedum, latitudine dimidio minores, altitudine paulo humiliores:
feet in-width by-half less in-height a-little lower
utraque fenestra lata tripedali et eo pede altiores, e
each with-a-window wide three-foot and by-that a-foot higher of
viminibus factae raris, ita ut lumen praebeant multum, neque
osiers made sparse so that light they-may-provide much nor
per eas quicquam ire intro possit, quae nocere solent gallinis.
through them anything to-go inside can which to-harm are-wont the-hens
inter duas ostium sit, qua gallinarius, curator earum, 9.7
between the-two a-door let-there-be where the-hen-keeper the-tender of-them
ire possit. in caveis crebrae perticae traiectae sint, ut
to-go can in the-coops thick poles passed-across let-be that

omnes sustinere possint gallinas. contra singulas perticas in
all to-support they-can the-hens opposite the-single poles on
pariete exclusa sint cubilia earum. ante sit, ut dixi,
the-wall cut-out be the-nests of-them in-front let-there-be as I-said
vestibulum saeptum, in quo diurno tempore esse possint
a-porch enclosed in which in-the-day time to-be they-can
atque in pulvere volutari. praeterea sit cella grandis, in
and in the-dust to-roll besides let-there-be a-room large in
qua curator habitet, ita ut in parietibus circum omnia plena
which the-tender may-live so that on the-walls around all full
sint cubilia gallinarum aut exculpta aut adficta firmiter.
be with-nests of-hens either cut-out or attached firmly
motus enim, cum incubat, nocet.
movement for when she-sits harms

9.8 in cubilibus, cum parturient, acus substernendum;
in the-nests when they-are-about-to-lay husks to-be-strewn
cum pepererunt, tollere substramen et recens aliut
when they-have-laid to-take-away the-litter and fresh other
subicere, quod pulices et cetera nasci solent, quae gallinam
to-put-under because fleas and the-rest to-grow are-wont which the-hen
conquiescere non patiuntur; ob quam rem ova aut
to-rest not allow for which reason the-eggs either
inaequabiliter maturescunt aut consenescunt. quae velis
unevenly ripen or grow-old which you-wish
incubet, negant plus xxv oportere ova incubare,
she-may-sit-on they-deny more-than twenty-five to-be-fitting eggs to-sit-on
quamvis propter fecunditatem pepererit plura.
although because-of fruitfulness she-has-laid more

9.9 optimum esse partum ab aequinoctio verno ad autumnale.
best to-be the-laying from the-equinox spring to the-autumnal
itaque quae ante aut post nata sunt et etiam prima
and-so those-which before or after born are and even the-first

eo tempore, non supponenda; et ea quae subicias,
in-that time not to-be-put-under and those which you-put-under
potius vetulis quam pullitris, et quae rostra aut ungues
rather to-old-hens than to-pullets and which beaks or claws
non habeant acutos, quae debent potius in concipiendo
not have sharp which ought rather in conceiving
occupatae esse quam incubando. adpositissimae ad partum
to-be-occupied to-be than in-sitting most-suited for laying
sunt anniculae aut bimae.
are the-yearling or the-two-year-old
si ova gallinis pavonina subicias, cum iam decem dies 9.10
if eggs to-hens of-peacocks you-put-under when already ten days
fovere coepit, tum denique gallinacia subicere, ut una
to-warm she-has-begun then at-last hens'-eggs to-put-under that together
excudat. gallinaciis enim pullis bis deni dies opus sunt,
she-hatch for-hens' for chicks twice ten days needed are
pavoninis ter noveni. eas includere oportet, ut diem
for-peacocks' three-times nine them to-shut-in it-is-fitting that day
et noctem incubent, praeterquam mane et vespere,
and night they-sit except in-the-morning and in-the-evening
dum cibus ac potio iis detur.
while food and drink to-them be-given
curator oportet circumeat diebus interpositis aliquot ac vertere 9.11
the-tender it-is-fitting go-around with-days set-between several and to-turn
ova, ut aequabiliter concalefiant. ova plena sint atque
the-eggs that evenly they-be-warmed whether-the-eggs full be and
utilia necne, animadverti aiunt posse, si demiseris in aquam,
useful or-not to-be-noticed they-say can if you-let-them-down into water
quod inane natet, plenum desidit. qui, ut hoc intellegant,
because the-empty floats the-full settles those-who that this they-may-understand

concutiant, errare, quod vitales venas confundant in iis. idem
shake to-err because the-vital veins they-confuse in them the-same
aiunt, cum ad lumen sustuleris, quod perluceat, id esse inane.
they-say when to the-light you-hold-up what is-transparent that to-be empty
9.12 qui haec volunt diutius servare, perfricant sale minuto
those-who these wish longer to-keep rub with-salt fine
aut muria tres aut quattuor horas, eaque abluta condunt
or brine three or four hours and-them washed-off store
in furfures aut acus. in supponendo ova observant ut sint
in bran or husks in putting-under the-eggs they-observe that they-be
numero inparia. ova, quae incubantur, habeantne semen
in-number odd the-eggs which are-sat-on whether-they-have the-seed
pulli, curator quadriduo post quam incubari coepit intellegere
of-a-chick the-tender four-days after that to-be-sat-on has-begun to-understand
potest. si contra lumen tenuit et purum unius modi esse
can if against the-light he-has-held and clear of-one sort to-be
animadvertit, putant eiciendum et aliud subiciundum.
has-noticed they-think to-be-thrown-out and another to-be-put-under
9.13 excusos pullos subducendum ex singulis nidis et subiciendum
the-hatched chicks to-be-taken-away from single nests and to-be-put-under
ei quae habeat paucos; ab eaque, si reliqua sint
to-her who has few from and-her if remaining there-are
ova pauciora, tollenda et subicienda aliis, quae nondum
eggs fewer to-be-taken and to-be-put-under others which not-yet
excuderunt et minus habent triginta pullos. hoc enim
have-hatched and less have than-thirty chicks this for
gregem maiorem non faciendum. obiciendum pullis diebus
flock greater not to-be-made to-be-put-before the-chicks for-days
xv primis mane subiecto pulvere, ne rostris noceat
fifteen first in-the-morning put-under dust that-not to-the-beaks harm
terra dura, polentam mixtam cum nasturti semine aqua
the-earth hard barley-meal mixed with of-cress the-seed with-water

aliquanto ante facta intrita, ne tum denique in eorum
somewhat before made soaked that-not then at-last in their
corpore turgescat: aqua prohibendum.
body swell the-water to-be-prevented
qua de clunibus coeperint habere pinnas e capite e 9.14
when on the-rumps they-have-begun to-have feathers from the-head from
collo eorum crebro eligendi pedes: saepe enim propter eos
the-neck of-them often to-be-picked lice often for because-of them
consenescunt. circum caveas eorum incendendum cornum
they-grow-old around the-coops of-them to-be-burned horn
cervinum, ne quae serpens accedat, quarum bestiarum
of-a-stag that-not any serpent approach of-which beasts
ex odore solent interire. prodigendae in solem et in
from the-smell they-are-wont to-die to-be-driven-out into the-sun and onto
stercilinum, ut volutare possint, quod ita alibiliores fiunt;
the-dunghill that to-roll they-can because so more-nourished they-become
neque pullos, sed omne ornithoboscion cum aestate, tum
nor the-chicks but the-whole poultry-yard both in-summer and
utique cum tempestas sit mollis atque apricum; intento
at-all-events when the-weather be soft and sunny stretched
supra rete, quod prohibeat eas extra saepta evolare et in
above a-net which may-prevent them outside the-enclosure to-fly-out and into
eas involare extrinsecus accipitrem aut quid aliut; evitantem
them to-fly-in from-outside a-hawk or something else avoiding
caldorem et frigus, quod utrumque iis adversum. cum
heat and cold because both to-them hostile when
iam pinnas habebunt, consuefaciundum ut unam aut duas
now feathers they-shall-have to-be-accustomed that one or two
sectentur gallinas, ceterae ut potius ad pariendum sint
they-follow hens the-rest that rather for laying be
expeditae, quam in nutricatu occupatae.
free than in rearing occupied

9.16 incubare oportet incipere secundum novam lunam, quod fere
to-sit it-is-fitting to-begin after the-new moon because mostly
quae ante, pleraque non succedunt. diebus fere viginti
those-which before most not succeed in-days about twenty
excudunt. de quibus villaticis quoniam vel nimium dictum,
they-hatch about which farmstead-ones since even too-much has-been-said
brevitate reliqua conpensabo. gallinae rusticae sunt in urbe
with-brevity the-rest I-shall-compensate hens rustic are in the-city
rarae, nec fere mansuetae sine cavea videntur Romae, similes
rare nor about tame without a-cage are-they-seen at-Rome like
facie non his gallinis villaticis nostris, sed africanis.
in-appearance not to-these hens farmstead our but to-the-African
9.17 aspectu ac facie incontaminatae in ornatibus publicis
in-look and appearance unspotted in decorations public
solent poni cum psittacis ac merulis albis, item aliis
they-are-wont to-be-placed with parrots and blackbirds white likewise other
id genus rebus inusitatis. neque fere in villis ova ac
of-that kind things unusual nor about in farmsteads eggs and
pullos faciunt, sed in silvis. ab his gallinis dicitur insula
chicks do-they-make but in woods from these hens is-said the-island
Gallinaria appellata, quae est in mari Tusco secundum Italiam
Gallinaria named which is in the-sea Tuscan beside Italy
contra montes Liguscos, Intimilium Album Ingaunum: alii
opposite the-mountains Ligurian Intimilium Album Ingaunum others
ab his villaticis invectis a nautis, ibi feris factis procreatis.
from these farmstead-ones brought by sailors there wild made bred
9.18 gallinae africanae sunt grandes, variae, gibberae, quas
hens African are large mottled hump-backed which
meleagridas appellant Graeci. haec novissimae in triclinium
meleagrides call the-Greeks these last into the-dining-room
genanium introierunt e culina propter fastidium hominum.
genanium have-entered from the-kitchen because-of the-fastidiousness of-men

veneunt propter penuriam magno. de tribus generibus gallinae 9.19
they-are-sold because-of scarcity for-much of the-three kinds the-hens
saginantur maxime villaticae. eas includunt in locum
are-fattened most the-farmstead-ones them they-shut-in into a-place
tepidum et angustum et tenebricosum, quod motus earum et
warm and narrow and dark because movement of-them and
lux pinguitudinis vindicta, ad hanc rem electis maximis gallinis,
light of-fatness the-ruin for this thing chosen the-largest hens
nec continuo his, quas melicas appellant falso, quod antiqui
nor forthwith those which Melian they-call falsely because the-ancients
ut Thetim Thelim dicebant, sic Medicam Melicam vocabant.
as Thetis Thelis they-said so Medica Melica they-called
hae primo dicebantur, quae ex Medica propter magnitudinem
these at-first were-said which from Media because-of their-size
erant adlatae quaeque ex iis generatae, postea propter
had-been brought and-whichever from them bred afterward because-of
similitudinem amplae omnes. ex iis evulsis ex alis pinnis
the-likeness large all from them plucked from the-wings the-feathers
et e cauda farciunt turundis hordeaceis, partim admixtis e
and from the-tail they-stuff with-pellets of-barley partly mixed from
farina lolleacia aut semine lini ex aqua dulci. bis die cibum
meal of-darnel or seed of-flax from water fresh twice a-day food
dant, observantes ex quibusdam signis ut prior sit concoctus,
they-give observing from certain signs that the-first be digested
quam secundum dent. dato cibo, quom perpurgarunt caput,
before the-second they-give given the-food when they-have-cleaned the-head
nequos habeat pedes, rursus eas concludunt. hoc faciunt
lest-any it-have lice again them they-shut-in this they-do
usque ad dies xxv: tunc denique pingues fiunt.
right-up to days twenty-five then at-last fat they-become

9.21 quidam et triticeo pane intrito in aquam, mixto vino
some also with-wheaten bread soaked in water mixed with-wine
bono et odorato, farciunt, ita ut diebus xx pingues reddant
good and fragrant stuff so that in-days twenty fat they-render
ac teneras. si in farciendo nimio cibo fastidiunt,
and tender if in stuffing from-too-much food they-are-disgusted
remittendum in datione pro portione, ac decem primis
to-be-reduced in the-giving in proportion as in-the-ten first
processit, in posterioribus ut deminuat eadem ratione,
it-has-advanced in the-later that he-diminish by-the-same method
ut vicesimus dies et primus sint pares. eodem modo
that the-twentieth day and the-first be equal in-the-same way
palumbos farciunt ac reddunt pingues.
wood-pigeons they-stuff and render fat

X · GEESE

Seius' rules for geese: their kind, mating, laying and sitting, the goslings, feeding, and fattening.

10.1 Transi, inquit Axius, nunc in illud genus, quod non est
Pass-over says Axius now to that kind which not is
villa ac terra contentum, sed requirit piscinas, quod
with-the-farmstead and land content but requires ponds which
vos philograeci vocatis amphibium. in quibus ubi anseres
you Greek-lovers call amphibious in which where geese
aluntur, nomine chenoboscion appellatis. horum greges Scipio
are-fed by-name chenoboscion you-call of-these flocks Scipio
Metellus et M. Seius habent magnos aliquot. Merula,
Metellus and Marcus Seius have great several Merula

Seius, inquit, ita greges conparavit anserum, ut hos quinque
Seius says-he so flocks acquired of-geese that these five
gradus observaret, quos in gallinis dixi. ii sunt de
steps he-observed which for hens I-mentioned they are about
genere, de fetura, de ovis, de pullis, de sagina.
kind about breeding about eggs about chicks about fattening
primum iubebat servum in legendo observare ut essent ampli 10.2
first he-ordered the-slave in choosing to-observe that they-be large
et albi, quod plerumque pullos similes sui faciunt. est
and white because mostly chicks like themselves they-make there-is
enim alterum genus varium, quod ferum vocatur, nec cum iis
for another kind mottled which wild is-called nor with them
libenter congregantur, nec non aeque fit mansuetus.
gladly do-they-flock nor not equally does-it-become tame
anseribus ad admittendum tempus est aptissimum a 10.3
for-geese for admitting the-time is most-suitable from
bruma, ad pariendum et incubandum usque ad solstitium.
midwinter for laying and sitting right-up to the-solstice
saliunt fere in aqua, iniguntur in flumen aut piscinam.
they-mate mostly in water they-are-driven into a-river or a-pond
singulae non plus quater in anno pariunt. singulis,
single-ones not more-than four-times in a-year lay for-single-ones
ubi pariant, faciendum haras quadratas circum binos pedes
where they-may-lay to-be-made sties square about two-each feet
et semipedem; eas substernendum palea. notandum earum
and a-half-foot them to-be-strewn with-chaff to-be-marked their
ova aliquo signo, quod aliena non excudunt. ad incubandum
eggs by-some sign because others' not they-hatch for sitting
supponunt plerumque novem aut undecim, qui hoc
they-put-under mostly nine or eleven those-who by-this

minus, quinque, qui hoc plus, xv. incubat tempestatibus
less five those-who by-this more fifteen she-sits in-stormy-weather
dies triginta, tepidioribus xxv.
days thirty in-milder twenty-five

10.4 cum excudit, quinque diebus primis patiuntur esse cum
when she-has-hatched for-five days first they-allow-them to-be with
matre. deinde cotidie, serenum cum est, producunt in prata,
the-mother then daily clear when it-is they-lead-them-out into meadows
item piscinas aut paludes, iisque faciunt haras supra terram
likewise ponds or marshes and-for-them they-make sties above the-ground
aut suptus, in quas non inducant plus vicenos pullos,
or below into which not they-may-lead more-than twenty-each chicks
easque cellas provident ne habeant in solo umorem, et ut
and-these rooms they-provide that-not they-have on the-floor moisture and that
molle habeant substramen e palea aliave qua re, neve qua
soft they-have litter from chaff or-other some thing nor by-any-way
eo accedere possint mustelae aliaeve quae bestiae noceant.
there to-approach can weasels or-other any beasts may-harm

10.5 anseres pascunt in umidis locis et pabulum serunt, quod
the-geese feed in moist places and fodder they-sow which
aliquem ferat fructum, seruntque his herbam, quae
some may-bear yield and-they-sow for-them a-plant which
vocatur seris, quod ea aqua tacta, etiam cum est arida, fit
is-called seris because it by-water touched even when it-is dry becomes
viridis. folia eius decerpentes dant, ne, si eo inegerint,
green the-leaves of-it plucking they-give that-not if there they-drive-them
ubi nascitur, aut obterendo perdant aut ipsi cruditate
where it-grows either by-trampling they-destroy-it or themselves from-indigestion
pereant. voraces enim sunt natura. quo temperandum
perish greedy for they-are by-nature wherefore to-be-moderated
iis, qui propter cupiditatem saepe in pascendo, si radicem
in-them who because-of desire often in feeding if a-root

prenderunt, quam educere velint e terra, abrumpunt
they-have-seized which to-pull-out they-wish from the-earth break
collum: perinbecillum enim id, ut caput molle. si haec
the-neck very-weak for it as the-head soft if this
herba non est, dandum hordeum aut frumentum aliut.
plant not there-is to-be-given barley or grain other
cum est tempus farraginis, dandum, ut in seri dixi.
when it-is the-time of-mixed-fodder to-be-given as of seris I-said
cum incubant, hordeum iis intritum in aqua adponendum. 10.6
when they-sit barley to-them soaked in water to-be-set-before
pullis primum biduo polenta aut hordeum adponitur,
to-the-chicks first for-two-days barley-meal or barley is-set-before
tribus proximis nasturtium viride consectum minutatim ex
for-three next cress green chopped finely from
aqua in vas aliquod. cum autem sunt inclusi in haras aut
water in a-vessel some when however they-are shut-in in sties or
speluncas, ut dixi, viceni, obiciunt iis polentam hordeaceam
caves as I-said twenty-each they-put-before them barley-meal of-barley
aut farraginem herbamve teneram aliquam concisam.
or mixed-fodder or-grass tender some chopped
ad saginandum eligunt pullos circiter sesquimense qui sunt 10.7
for fattening they-choose chicks about a-month-and-a-half who are
natu: eos includunt in saginario ibique polentam et pollinem
by-birth them they-shut-in in the-fattening-coop and-there barley-meal and fine-flour
aqua madefacta dant cibum, ita ut ter die saturent.
with-water moistened they-give as-food so that three-times a-day they-fill-them
secundum cibum large ut bibant faciunt potestatem. sic curati
after food liberally that they-drink they-make the-opportunity thus tended
circiter duobus mensibus fiunt pingues. quotienscumque
about in-two months they-become fat as-often-as

sumpserunt, locus solet purgari, quod ipsae amant locum
they-have-eaten the-place is-wont to-be-cleaned because they-themselves love a-place
purum neque ipsae ullum, ubi fuerunt, relincunt purum.
clean nor they-themselves any where they-have-been leave clean

XI · DUCKS

The duck yard, its walls, pond, and net, the ducks' food, and teal and partridges.

11.1 Qui autem volunt greges anatium habere ac constituere
Those-who however wish flocks of-ducks to-have and to-set-up
nessotrophion, primum locum, quoi est facultas, eligere
a-duck-yard first a-place to-whom is the-opportunity to-choose
oportet palustrem, quod eo maxime delectantur; si id
it-is-fitting marshy because in-that most they-delight if that
non, potissimum ibi, ubi sit naturalis aut lacus aut stagnum
not above-all there where be natural either a-lake or a-pool
aut manu facta piscina, quo gradatim descendere possint.
or by-hand made a-pond to-which step-by-step to-go-down they-can
11.2 saeptum altum esse oportet, ubi versentur, ad pedes
an-enclosure high to-be it-is-fitting where they-may-stay to feet
quindecim, ut vidistis ad villam Sei, quod uno ostio
fifteen as you-saw at the-farmstead of-Seius which by-one door
claudatur. circum totum parietem intrinsecus crepido lata,
be-closed around the-whole wall inside a-ledge wide
in qua secundum parietem sunt tecta cubilia: ante eas
on which along the-wall are covered beds before them
vestibulum earum exaequatum tectorio opere testaceo. in eo
a-porch their leveled with-plaster work of-tile in it

perpetua canalis, in quam et cibus ponitur et inmittitur
a-continuous channel into which both food is-placed and is-let-in
aqua. sic enim cibum capiunt.
water so for food they-take
omnes parietes tectorio levigantur, ne faeles aliave quae bestia 11.3
all the-walls with-plaster are-smoothed that-not a-cat or-other any beast
introire ad nocendum possit, idque saeptum totum rete
to-enter for harming can and-that enclosure whole with-a-net
grandibus maculis integitur, ne eo involare aquila possit
with-large meshes is-covered that-not therein to-fly an-eagle can
neve evolare anas. pabulum iis datur triticum, hordeum,
nor to-fly-out a-duck fodder to-them is-given wheat barley
vinacei, uvae, non numquam etiam ex aqua cammari et
grape-pomace grapes not never even from water crayfish and
quaedam eius modi aquatilia. quae in eo saepto erunt piscinae,
certain of-that sort water-creatures which in that enclosure shall-be ponds
in eas aquam large influere oportet, ut semper recens sit.
into them water abundantly to-flow it-is-fitting that always fresh it-be
Sunt item non dissimilia alia genera, ut querquedulae, 11.4
There-are likewise not unlike other kinds as teal
phalarides, sic perdices, quae, ut Archelaus scribit, voce
coots so partridges which as Archelaus writes at-the-voice
maris audita concipiunt. quae, ut superiores, neque propter
of-the-male heard conceive which as the-earlier-ones neither because-of
fecunditatem neque propter suavitatem saginantur et sic
fruitfulness nor because-of sweetness are-fattened and thus
pascendo fiunt pingues. quod ad villaticarum pastionum
by-feeding become fat what to of-the-farmstead husbandries
primum actum pertinere sum ratus, dixi.
the-first act to-pertain I-have thought I-have-said

Appius on the game park: the great parks of Lippinus and Pompeius, the walls, the hares' fruitfulness and fattening, and the three kinds of hare, the third being the Spanish rabbit.

12.1 Interea redit Appius, et percontati nos ab illo et ille a
Meanwhile returns Appius and having-asked we from him and he from
nobis, quid esset dictum ac factum. Appius, Sequitur, inquit,
us what had-been said and done Appius Follows says-he
actus secundi generis, adficticius ad villam qui solet esse,
the-act of-the-second kind attached to the-farmstead which is-wont to-be
ac nomine antico a parte quadam leporarium appellatum.
and by-name ancient from a-part certain game-park called
nam neque solum lepores in eo includuntur silva, ut olim
for neither only hares in it are-shut-in in-a-wood as formerly
in iugero agelli aut duobus, sed etiam cervi aut capreae
in a-iugerum of-a-small-field or two but also stags or roes
in iugeribus multis. Quintus Fulvius Lippinus dicitur habere
on iugera many Quintus Fulvius Lippinus is-said to-have
in Tarquiniensi saepta iugera quadraginta, in quo sunt
in the-Tarquinian-land enclosed iugera forty in which are
inclusa non solum ea quae dixi, sed etiam oves ferae,
shut-in not only those which I-have-named but also sheep wild
etiam hoc maius hic in Statoniensi et quidam in locis
even this greater this-man in the-Statonian-land and some in places
aliis; in Gallia vero transalpina T. Pompeius tantum saeptum
other in Gaul indeed Transalpine Titus Pompeius so-great an-enclosure
venationis, ut circiter ∞ ∞ ∞ ∞ passum
of-hunting that about a-thousand a-thousand a-thousand a-thousand paces
locum inclusum habeat. praeterea in eodem consaepto fere
a-place enclosed he-has besides in the-same enclosure mostly

habere solent cocliaria atque alvaria atque etiam dolia,
to-have they-are-wont snail-pens and hives and also jars
ubi habeant conclusos glires. sed horum omnium custodia,
where they-may-have shut-in dormice but of-these all the-keeping
incrementum et pastio aperta, praeterquam de apibus.
increase and feeding open except about bees
quis enim ignorat saepta e maceriis ita esse oportere 12.3
who for knows-not the-enclosures of walls so to-be to-be-fitting
in leporario, ut tectorio tacta sint et sint alta? alterum
in a-game-park that with-plaster covered they-be and they-be high the-one
ne faelis aut maelis aliave quae bestia introire possit,
that-not a-cat or a-badger or-other any beast to-enter can
alterum ne lupus transilire; ibique esse latebras, ubi
the-other that-not a-wolf to-leap-over and-there to-be hiding-places where
lepores interdius delitiscant in virgultis atque herbis, et
the-hares by-day may-hide in thickets and grass and
arbores patulis ramis, quae aquilae inpediant conatus.
trees with-spreading branches which of-the-eagle may-hinder the-attempts
quis item nescit, paucos si lepores, mares ut feminas, 12.4
who likewise not-knows few if hares males as females
intromiserit, brevi tempore fore ut inpleatur? tanta
one-has-put-in in-short time to-be-going-to-be that it-be-filled so-great
fecunditas huius quadripedis. quattuor modo enim intromisit
the-fruitfulness of-this four-footed-beast four only for he-has-put-in
in leporarium, brevi solet repleri. etenim saepe, cum
into the-game-park in-short-time it-is-wont to-be-filled for often when
habent catulos recentes, alios in ventre habere reperiuntur.
they-have young fresh others in the-belly to-have they-are-found
itaque de iis Archelaus scribit, annorum quot sit qui velit
and-so about them Archelaus writes of-years how-many it-be who wishes
scire, inspicere oportere foramina naturae, quod sine dubio
to-know to-inspect it-is-fitting the-openings of-nature because without doubt

alius alio habet plura. hos quoque nuper institutum
one than-another has more these also lately it-was-instituted
ut saginarent pleraque, cum exceptos e leporario condant
that they-fatten mostly when taken from the-game-park they-store
in caveis et loco clauso faciant pingues. quorum ergo
in cages and in-a-place closed make fat of-which therefore
tria genera fere sunt: unum italicum hoc nostrum pedibus
three kinds about there-are one Italian this our with-feet
primis humilibus, posterioribus altis, superiore parte pulla,
front low bind high in-the-upper part dark
ventre albo, auribus longis. qui lepus dicitur, cum praegnas
with-belly white with-ears long which hare is-said though pregnant
sit, tamen concipere. in Gallia transalpina et Macedonia
it-be yet to-conceive in Gaul Transalpine and Macedonia
fiunt permagni, in Hispania et in Italia mediocres.
they-become very-large in Spain and in Italy middling
12.6 alterius generis est, quod in Gallia nascitur ad Alpis,
of-the-second kind is that-which in Gaul is-born at the-Alps
qui hoc fere mutant, quod toti candidi sunt: ii raro
which this about change that wholly white they-are these rarely
perferuntur Romam. tertii generis est, quod in Hispania
are-brought to-Rome of-the-third kind is that-which in Spain
nascitur, similis nostro lepori ex quadam parte, sed humile,
is-born like to-our hare in some part but low
quem cuniculum appellant. L. Aelius putabat ab eo
which cuniculus they-call Lucius Aelius used-to-think from that
dictum leporem a celeritudine, quod levipes esset. ego
called lepus from swiftness because levipes it-was I
arbitror a graeco vocabulo antico, quod eum Aeolis
think from the-Greek word ancient because it the-Aeolians

λέποριν appellabant. cuniculi dicti ab eo, quod sub terra
leporin called cuniculi called from that because under the-earth
cuniculos ipsi facere solent, ubi lateant in agris.
tunnels they-themselves to-make are-wont where they-may-hide in the-fields
horum omnium tria genera, si possis, in leporario habere 12.7
of-these all three kinds if you-can in a-game-park to-have
oportet. duo quidem utique te habere puto, quod in
it-is-fitting two indeed at-all-events you to-have I-think because in
Hispania annis ita fuisti multis, ut inde te cuniculos
Spain for-years so you-have-been many that thence you rabbits
persecutos credam.
to-have-pursued I-would-believe

XIII · BOARS AND DEER

Boars and roes fed at the horn, and Hortensius' beast park, where Orpheus played and the animals came to his music.

Apros quidem posse haberi in leporario, nec magno negotio 13.1
Boars indeed to-be-able to-be-kept in a-game-park nor with-great trouble
ibi et captivos et cicuris, qui ibi nati sint, pingues
there both captured and tame which there born be fat
solere fieri scis, Axi. nam quem fundum in Tusculano
to-be-wont to-become you-know Axius for which farm in the-Tusculan
emit hic Varro a M. Pupio Pisone, vidisti ad bucinam
bought this Varro from Marcus Pupius Piso you-saw at the-horn
inflatam certo tempore apros et capreas convenire ad
blown at-a-fixed time boars and roes to-come-together to

pabulum, cum ex superiore loco e palaestra apris
fodder when from a-higher place from the-palaestra for-the-boars
effunderetur glas, capreis vicia aut quid aliut.
was-poured acorns for-the-roes vetch or something else

13.2 Ego vero, inquit ille, aput Q. Hortensium cum in agro
I indeed says he at Quintus Hortensius' when in the-land
Laurenti essem, ibi istuc magis θρακικῶς fieri vidi. nam
Laurentine I-was there that more in-Thracian-fashion to-be-done I-saw for
silva erat, ut dicebat, supra quinquaginta iugerum maceria
a-wood there-was as he-said above fifty iugera by-a-wall
saepta, quod non leporarium, sed therotrophium appellabant.
enclosed which not a-game-park but a-beast-park they-called
ibi erat locus excelsus, ubi tricilinio posito cenabamus.
there was a-place high where a-dining-couch placed we-dined

13.3 quo Orphea vocari iussit. qui cum eo venisset cum
to-which Orpheus to-be-called he-ordered who when there he-had-come with
stola et cithara cantare esset iussus, bucina inflavit, ut
robe and lyre to-sing was ordered the-horn he-blew so-that
tantum circumfluxerit nos cervorum aprorum et ceterarum
such flowed-around us of-stags of-boars and of-other
quadripedum multitudo, ut non minus formosum mihi
four-footed-beasts a-multitude that not less beautiful to-me
visum sit spectaculum, quam in circo maximo aedilium
seemed it-be a-spectacle than in the-Circus Maximus of-the-aediles
sine Africanis bestiis cum fiunt venationes.
without African beasts when are-made the-hunts

Snail beds ringed with water and kept moist, the kinds of snail, and their fattening.

Axius, Tuas partes, inquit, sublevavit Appius, o Merula noster. 14.1
Axius Your parts says-he has-relieved Appius O Merula our
quod ad venationem pertinet, breviter secundus trasactus est
what to hunting pertains briefly the-second transacted is
actus. nec de cochleis ac gliribus quaero, quod relicum est:
act nor about snails and dormice do-I-ask what remaining is
neque enim magnum emolumentum esse potest. Non istuc
nor for great profit to-be can Not that
tam simplex est, inquit Appius, quam tu putas, o Axi noster.
so simple is says Appius as you think O Axius our
nam et idoneus sub dio sumendus locus cochleariis, quem
for both a-suitable under the-sky to-be-taken place for-snail-pens which
circum totum aqua claudas, ne, quas ibi posueris
around whole with-water you-may-enclose that-not those-which there you-have-placed
ad partum, non liberos earum, sed ipsas quaeras. Aqua,
for breeding not the-offspring of-them but themselves you-seek With-water
inquam, finiendae, ne fugitivarius sit parandus.
say-I to-be-bounded that-not a-catcher-of-runaways be to-be-procured
Locus is melior, quem et non coquit sol et tangit 14.2
The-place that better which both not bakes the-sun and touches
ros. qui si naturalis non est, ut fere non sunt in aprico
the-dew which if natural not it-is as mostly not they-are in a-sunny
loco, neque habeas in opaco ubi facias, ut sunt sub
place nor you-have in a-shady-one where you-may-make as are under
rupibus ac montibus, quorum adluant radices lacus ac fluvii,
rocks and mountains whose may-wash the-roots lakes and rivers
manu facere oportet roscidum. qui fit, si adduxeris fistula
by-hand to-make it-is-fitting dewy which is-made if you-have-led a-pipe

et in eam mammillas inposueris tenues, quae eructent
and on it nipples you-have-placed thin which may-belch-forth
aquam, ita ut in aliquem lapidem incidat ac late dissipetur.
water so that on some stone it-may-fall and widely be-scattered
14.3 parvus iis cibus opus est, et is sine ministratore,
little to-them food needed is and that without a-server
et hunc, dum serpit, non solum in area reperit, sed
and this while it-creeps not only on the-floor it-finds but
etiam, si rivus non prohibet, parietes stantes invenit.
also if a-stream not prevents the-walls standing it-finds
denique ipsae exgruminantes ad propolam vitam diu
lastly they-themselves browsing to the-dealer life long
producunt, cum ad eam rem pauca laurea folia intericiant
they-prolong when for that purpose a-few laurel leaves they-put-among
et aspergant furfures non multos. itaque cocus has vivas
and sprinkle bran not much and-so the-cook these alive
an mortuas coquat, plerumque nescit.
or dead he-cooks mostly knows-not
14.4 genera cochlearum sunt plura, ut minutae albulae, quae
kinds of-snails there-are more as tiny whitish which
adferuntur e Reatino, et maximae, quae de Illyrico
are-brought from the-Reatine and largest which from Illyricum
adportantur, et mediocres, quae ex Africa adferuntur;
are-carried and middling which from Africa are-brought
non quo non in his regionibus quibusdam locis ac
not because not in these regions in-certain places and
magnitudinibus sint dispariles: nam et valde amplae sunt,
in-sizes they-be unequal for also very large they-are
quamquam ex Africa, quae vocantur solitannae, ita ut
although from Africa which are-called solitannae so that

in eas lxxx quadrantes coici possint, et sic in aliis
into them eighty quadrantes to-be-thrown could and thus in other
regionibus eaedem inter se conlatae minores ac maiores.
regions the-same among themselves compared smaller and larger
hae in fetura pariunt innumerabilia. earum semen minutum 14.5
these in breeding produce innumerable-young their seed tiny
ac testa molli diuturnitate obdurescit. magnis insulis
and with-shell soft by-length-of-time hardens great islands
in areis factis magnum bolum deferunt. has quoque
on floors made great haul they-bring these also
saginare solent ita, ut ollam cum foraminibus incrustent
to-fatten they-are-wont so that a-pot with holes they-coat
sapa et farri, ubi pascantur, quae foramina habeat,
with-boiled-must and emmer where they-may-feed which holes it-have
ut intrare aer possit. vivax enim haec natura
that to-enter the-air can long-lived for this nature

XV · DORMICE

The dormouse warren and the jars in which dormice are fattened.

Glirarium autem dissimili ratione habetur, quod non 15.1
A-dormouse-warren however by-a-different method is-kept because not
aqua, sed maceria locus saepitur: tota levi lapide aut
by-water but by-a-wall the-place is-enclosed whole with-smooth stone or
tectorio intrinsecus incrustatur, ne ex ea erepere possit.
plaster inside it-is-coated that-not from it to-creep-out it-can
in eo arbusculas esse oportet, quae ferunt glandem. quae
in it little-trees to-be it-is-fitting which bear acorns which

cum fructum non ferunt, intra maceriem iacere oportet
when fruit not they-bear within the-wall to-lie it-is-fitting
glandem et castaneam, unde saturi fiant.
acorns and chestnut whence filled they-may-become
15.2 facere iis cavos oportet laxiores, ubi pullos parere
to-make for-them holes it-is-fitting rather-loose where young to-bear
possint: aquam esse tenuem, quod ea non utuntur multum
they-can water to-be thin because it not they-use much
et aridum locum quaerunt. hae saginantur in doliis, quae
and a-dry place they-seek these are-fattened in jars which
etiam in villis habent multi, quae figuli faciunt multo
even in farmsteads have many which the-potters make much
aliter atque alia, quod in lateribus eorum semitas faciunt
otherwise than others because on the-sides of-them paths they-make
et cavum, ubi cibum constituant. in hoc dolium addunt
and a-hollow where food they-may-place in this jar they-put
glandem aut nuces iuglandes aut castaneam. quibus in
acorns or nuts walnuts or chestnut for-whom in
tenebris, cumularim positum est in doleis, fiunt pingues.
darkness in-heaps placed is in jars they-become fat

Appius and Merula on bees: their origin and commonwealth, the Veianii's profit, the apiary and its plants, hives, the king and the drones, buying and moving swarms, propolis and wax, feeding, swarming, taking the honey, settling fights, and reviving bees struck down by rain.

Appius, Igitur relinquitur, inquit, de pastione villatica 16.1
Appius Therefore remains says-he of the-husbandry of-the-farmstead
tertius actus de piscinis. Quid tertius? inquit Axius. an
the-third act about fishponds Why the-third says Axius or
quia tu solitus es in adulescentia tua domi mulsum non
because you wont were in youth your at-home honey-wine not
bibere propter parsimoniam, nos mel neclegemus? Appius
to-drink because-of thrift we the-honey shall-neglect Appius
nobis, Verum dicit, inquit.
to-us True he-says says-he
nam cum pauper cum duobus fratribus et duabus sororibus 16.2
for when poor with two brothers and two sisters
essem relictus, quarum alteram sine dote dedi Lucullo, a
I-was left of-whom the-one without a-dowry I-gave to-Lucullus by
quo hereditate me cessa primum et primus mulsum
whom the-inheritance to-me having-been-ceded first and first honey-wine
domi meae bibere coepi ipse, cum interea nihilo minus
at-house my to-drink I-began myself while meanwhile no less
paene cotidie in convivio omnibus darem mulsum.
almost daily at a-banquet to-all I-gave honey-wine
praeterea meum erat, non tuum, eas novisse volucres, 16.3
besides mine it-was not yours those to-have-known birds
quibus plurimum natura ingeni atque artis tribuit. itaque
to-which most nature of-talent and art has-granted and-so

eas melius me nosse quam te ut scias, de incredibili
them better me to-know than you that you-may-know about the-incredible
earum arte naturali audi. Merula, ut cetera fecit historicos,
their art natural hear Merula as the-rest he-made historically
quae sequi melitturgoe soleant, demonstrabit.
what to-follow beekeepers are-wont will-show

16.4 Primum apes nascuntur partim ex apibus, partim ex bubulo
First bees are-born partly from bees partly from an-ox's
corpore putrefacto. itaque Archelaus in epigrammate ait eas esse
body rotted and-so Archelaus in an-epigram says them to-be
βοὸς φθιμένης πεπλανημένα τέκνα, idem ἵππων μὲν
of-the-cow dead the-wandering children the-same of-horses on-the-one-hand
σφῆκες γενεά, μόσχων δὲ μέλισσαι. eae apes non sunt
wasps the-offspring of-calves on-the-other bees these bees not are
solitaria natura, ut aquilae, sed ut homines. quod si hoc
of-solitary nature as eagles but as men but if this
faciunt etiam graguli, at non idem, quod hic societas operis
they-do also jackdaws but not the-same because here fellowship of-work
et aedificiorum, quod illic non est; hic ratio atque ars, ab his
and of-buildings which there not is here method and art from these
opus facere discunt, ab his aedificare, ab his cibaria condere.
work to-do they-learn from these to-build from these provisions to-store

16.5 tria enim harum, cibus, domus, opus, neque idem quod
three for of-these food home work nor the-same what
cibus cera, nec quod ea mel, nec quod domus. non in
food wax nor what that honey nor what home not in
favo sex angulis cella, totidem quot habet ipsa pedes? quod
the-comb six with-angles a-cell as-many as has itself feet which
geometrae hexagonon fieri in orbi rutundo ostendunt,
the-geometers a-hexagon to-be-made in a-circle round show
ut plurimum loci includatur. foris pascuntur, intus opus
that most of-space be-enclosed outside they-feed inside work

faciunt, quod dulcissimum quod est, et deis et hominibus
they-make what sweetest which is both to-gods and to-men
est acceptum, quod favus venit in altaria et mel ad
is acceptable because the-comb comes to altars and honey at
principia convivi et in secundam mensam administratur.
the-beginnings of-a-banquet and at the-second table is-served
haec ut hominum civitates, quod hic est et rex et 16.6
these like of-men the-states because here there-is both a-king and
imperium et societas. secuntur omnia pura. itaque nulla
command and fellowship they-follow all-things pure and-so none
harum adsidit in loco inquinato aut eo qui male oleat,
of-them settles in a-place soiled or that which badly smells
neque etiam in eo qui bona olet unguenta. itaque iis
nor even in that which good smells-of ointments and-so with-them
unctus qui accessit, pungunt, non, ut muscae, ligurriunt,
anointed who has-approached they-sting not as flies they-lick-up
quo nemo has videt, ut illas, in carne aut sanguine aut
for no-one these sees as those on flesh or blood or
adipe. ideo modo considunt, quorum sapor dulcis.
fat therefore only they-settle-on those-whose taste sweet
minime malefica, quod nullius opus vellicans facit deterius; 16.7
least harmful because of-no-one the-work by-plucking makes worse
neque ignava, ut non, qui eius conetur disturbare, resistat;
nor cowardly so-that not one-who its tries to-disturb it-resist
neque tamen nescia suae inbecillitatis. quae cum causa
nor yet ignorant of-its-own weakness which with reason
musarum esse dicuntur volucres, quod et, si quando displicatae
of-the-Muses to-be are-said birds because both if ever dispersed
sunt, cymbalis et plausibus numero redducunt in locum
they-are with-cymbals and clappings in-time they-bring-them-back into place

unum; et his dis Helicona atque Olympon adtribuerunt
one and to-these goddesses Helicon and Olympus have-assigned
homines, sic his floridos et incultos natura adtribuit montes.
men so to-these flowering and uncultivated nature has-assigned mountains
16.8 regem suum secuntur, quocumque it, et fessum sublevant,
king their they-follow wherever he-goes and tired they-relieve
et si nequit volare, succollant, quod eum servare
and if he-cannot to-fly they-carry-on-their-shoulders because him to-save
volunt. neque ipsae sunt inficientes nec non oderunt inertes.
they-wish nor themselves are idle nor not they-hate the-idle
itaque insectantes ab se eiciunt fucos, quod hi
and-so pursuing from themselves they-throw-out the-drones because these
neque adiuvant et mel consumunt, quos vocificantes plures
neither help and the-honey consume which buzzing many
persecuntur etiam paucae. extra ostium alvei opturant omnia,
pursue even few outside the-door of-the-hive stop-up all-things
qua venit inter favos spiritus, quam erithacen appellant Graeci.
where comes between the-combs breath which erithace call the-Greeks
16.9 omnes ut in exercitu vivunt atque alternis dormiunt et opus
all as in an-army live and in-turn sleep and work
faciunt pariter et ut colonias mittunt, iique duces conficiunt
do equally and as colonies they-send and-these leaders make
quaedam ad vocem ut imitatione tubae. tum id faciunt,
certain-things at the-voice as in-imitation of-a-trumpet then that they-do
cum inter se signa pacis ac belli habeant. sed, o Merula,
when among themselves the-signals of-peace and of-war they-have but O Merula
Axius noster ne dum haec audit physicam achiscat, quod
Axius our that-not while these-things he-hears physics he-acquire because
de fructu nihil dixi, nunc cursu lampada tibe trado.
about profit nothing I-have-said now in-the-race the-torch to-you I-hand

Merula, De fructu, inquit, hoc dico, quod fortasse an tibi 16.10
Merula About profit says-he this I-say which perhaps whether to-you
satis sit, Axi, in quo auctorem habeo non solum qui alvaria
enough be Axius in which as-authority I-have not only one-who hives
sua locata habet quotannis quinis milibus pondo mellis, sed
his rented has every-year for-five-each thousand pounds of-honey but
etiam hunc Varronem nostrum, quem audivi dicentem duo
also this Varro our whom I-heard saying two
milites se habuisse in Hispania fratres Veianios ex agro
soldiers himself to-have-had in Spain brothers the-Veianii from the-land
Falisco locupletis, quibus cum a patre relicta esset parva
Faliscan wealthy to-whom when by their-father left was a-small
villa et agellus non sane maior iugero uno, hos
farmstead and a-little-field not indeed greater than-a-iugerum one these
circum villam totam alvaria fecisse et hortum habuisse
around the-farmstead whole hives to-have-made and a-garden to-have-had
ac relicum thymo et cytiso opsevisse et apiastro, quod alii
and the-rest with-thyme and tree-medick to-have-sown and balm which some
meliphyllon, alii melissophyllon, quidam mellinam appellant.
meliphyllon others melissophyllon some mellina call
hos numquam minus, ut peraeque ducerent, dena milia 16.11
these never less so-that on-the-average they-reckoned ten-each thousand
sestertia ex melle recipere esse solitos, cum eis et velle
sesterces from honey to-receive to-have-been wont since they also to-wish
expectare, ut suo potius tempore mercatorem admitterent,
to-wait that in-their-own rather time the-merchant they-admit
quam celerius alieno. Dic igitur, inquit, ubi et cuius modi
than more-quickly in-another's Tell then says-he where and of-what sort
me facere oporteat alvarium, ut magnos capiam fructus.
me to-make it-is-fitting an-apiary that great I-may-take yields

16.12 Ille, Melittonas ita facere oportet, quos alii melitrophia
He Apiaries so to-make it-is-fitting which some melitrophia
appellant, eandem rem quidam mellaria. primum secundum
call the-same thing some mellaria first beside
villam potissimum, ubi non resonent imagines (hic enim
the-farmstead above-all where not may-resound echoes this for
sonus harum fugae existimatur esse procerum), esse oportet
sound of-their flight is-thought to-be of-the-leaders to-be it-is-fitting
aere temperato, neque aestate fervido neque hieme non
with-air tempered neither in-summer hot nor in-winter not
aprico, ut spectet potissimum ad hibernos ortus, prope se
sunny that it-face above-all to the-winter risings near itself
loca habeat ea, ubi pabulum sit frequens et aqua pura.
places it-have those where fodder be abundant and water clean
16.13 si pabulum naturale non est, ea oportet dominum serere,
if fodder natural not there-is those-things it-is-fitting the-master to-sow
quae maxime secuntur apes. ea sunt rosa, serpyllon, apiastrum,
which most follow the-bees they are the-rose wild-thyme balm
papaver, faba, lens, pisum, ocimum, cyperum, medice, maxime
the-poppy the-bean the-lentil the-pea basil galingale lucerne most
cytisum, quod valentibus utilissimum est. etenim ab aequinoctio
tree-medick which for-the-healthy most-useful it-is for from the-equinox
verno florere incipit et permanet ad alterum aequinoctium.
spring to-flower it-begins and lasts to the-other equinox
16.14 sed ut hoc aptissimum ad sanitatem apium, sic ad
but as this most-suited for health of-bees so for
mellificium thymum. propter hoc Siculum mel fert palmam,
honey-making thyme because-of this the-Sicilian honey bears the-palm
quod ibi thymum bonum frequens est. itaque quidam
because there thyme good abundant is and-so some

thymum contundunt in pila et diluunt in aqua tepida:
thyme pound in a-mortar and dissolve in water warm
eo conspergunt omnia seminaria consita apium causa.
with-it they-sprinkle all the-seed-beds planted of-the-bees for-the-sake
quod ad locum pertinet, hoc genus potissimum eligendum 16.15
what to the-place pertains this kind above-all to-be-chosen
iuxta villam, non quo non in villae porticu quoque
near the-farmstead not because not in of-the-farmstead the-portico also
quidam, quo tutius essent, alvaria collocarent. ubi sint,
some so-that more-safely they-might-be the-hives placed where they-may-be
alii faciunt ex viminibus rutundas, alii e ligno ac corticibus,
others make of osiers round others of wood and bark
alii ex arbore cava, alii fictiles, alii etiam ex ferulis
others from a-tree hollow others earthen others even from fennel-stalks
quadratas longas pedes circiter ternos, latas pedem, sed ita,
square long feet about three-each wide a-foot but so
ubi parum sunt quae conpleant, ut eas conangustent, in
where too-few there-are who may-fill-them that them they-narrow in
vasto loco inani ne despondeant animum. haec omnia vocant
a-vast place empty not they-lose heart these all they-call
a mellis alimonio alvos, quas ideo videntur medias
from of-honey the-nourishment alvi which therefore they-seem in-the-middle
facere angustissimas, ut figuram imitentur earum.
to-make narrowest that the-shape they-may-imitate of-them
vitiles fimo bubulo oblinunt intus et extra, ne 16.16
the-wicker-ones with-dung of-oxen they-smear inside and outside that-not
asperitate absterreantur. easque alvos ita conlocant in mutulis
by-roughness they-be-deterred and-those hives so they-place on brackets
parietis, ut ne agitentur neve inter se contingant, cum
of-the-wall that not they-be-shaken nor among themselves touch when
in ordinem sint positae. sic intervallo interposito alterum
in a-row they-are placed thus with-an-interval set-between a-second

et tertium ordinem infra faciunt et aiunt potius hinc
and third row below they-make and they-say rather from-this
demi oportere, quam addi quartum. media alvo,
to-be-taken it-is-fitting than to-be-added a-fourth in-the-middle of-the-hive
qua introeant apes, faciunt foramina parva dextra ac sinistra.
where may-enter the-bees they-make holes small right and left
16.17 ad extrema, qua mellarii favum eximere possint, opercula
at the-ends where the-honey-men the-comb to-take-out can lids
inponunt alvis. optimae fiunt corticeae, deterrimae fictiles,
they-put on-the-hives best are-made those-of-bark worst earthen
quod et frigore hieme et aestate calore vehementissime
because both by-cold in-winter and in-summer by-heat most-violently
haec conmoventur. verno tempore et aestivo fere ter
these are-affected in-the-spring time and the-summer about three-times
in mense mellarius inspicere debet fumigans leviter eas
in a-month the-honey-man to-inspect ought fumigating gently them
et ab spurcitiis purgare alvum et vermiculos eicere.
and from filth to-clean the-hive and grubs to-throw-out
16.18 praeterea ut animadvertat ne reguli plures existant: inutiles
besides that he-notice that-not kinglets more arise useless
enim fiunt propter seditiones. et quidam dicunt, tria
for they-become because-of seditions and some say three
genera cum sint ducum in apibus, niger ruber varius, ut
kinds while there-are of-leaders among bees black red mottled as
Menecrates scribit, duo, niger et varius, qui ita melior, ut
Menecrates writes two black and mottled who so better that
expediat mellario, cum duo sint in eadem alvo, interficere
it-pays the-honey-man when two there-are in the-same hive to-kill
nigrum, cum sit cum altero rege, esse seditiosum et
the-black since he-is with the-other king to-be seditious and
corrumpere alvom, quod fuget aut cum multitudine fugetur.
to-spoil the-hive because he-routs or with the-multitude is-routed

de reliquis apibus optima est parva varia rutunda. fur qui 16.19
of the-other bees best is the-small mottled round the-thief which
vocabitur, ab aliis fucus, est ater lato ventre. vespa, quae
will-be-called by others the-drone is black with-broad belly the-wasp which
similitudinem habet apis, neque socia est operis et nocere
a-likeness has of-a-bee nor a-partner is of-the-work and to-harm
solet morsu, quam apes a se secernunt. hae differunt
is-wont with-its-bite which the-bees from themselves separate these differ
inter se, quae ferae et cicures sunt. nunc feras dico, quae
among themselves which wild and tame are now wild I-call those-which
in silvestribus locis pascitant, cicures, quae in cultis. silvestres
in wooded places feed tame which in cultivated wild
minores sunt magnitudine et pilosae, sed opifices magis. in
smaller are in-size and hairy but workers more in
emendo emptorem videre oportet, valeant an sint aegrae.
buying the-buyer to-see it-is-fitting whether-they-be-well or be sick
sanitatis signa, si sunt frequentes in examine, et si 16.20
of-health the-signs if they-are thick in the-swarm and if
nitidae, et si opus quod faciunt est aequabile ac leve.
shining and if the-work which they-do is even and smooth
minus valentium signa, si sunt pilosae et horridae, ut
of-the-less healthy the-signs if they-are hairy and rough as
pulverulentae, nisi opifici eas urget tempus: tum enim
dusty unless of-work them presses the-season then for
propter laborem asperantur ac marcescunt.
because-of labor they-become-rough and waste
si transferendae sunt in alium locum, id facere diligenter 16.21
if to-be-moved they-are into another place that to-do carefully
oportet et tempora, quibus id potissimum facias,
it-is-fitting and the-times in-which that above-all you-may-do
animadvertendum et loca, quo transferas, idonea
to-be-noticed and the-places to-which you-move suitable

providendum: tempora, ut verno potius quam hiberno, quod
to-be-provided the-times as in-spring rather than in-winter because
hieme difficulter consuescunt translatae manere, itaque
in-winter with-difficulty they-are-accustomed moved to-stay and-so
fugiunt plerumque. si e bono loco transtuleris eo, ubi
they-flee mostly if from a-good place you-have-moved-them there where
idonea pabulatio non sit, fugitivae fiunt. nec, si ex alvo
suitable foraging not be runaways they-become nor if from hive
in alvum in eodem loco traicias, neglegenter faciendum.
into hive in the-same place you-transfer carelessly to-be-done
16.22 sed et transiturae sint apes, ea apiastro perfricandum,
but also about-to-pass-over they-are the-bees that with-balm to-be-rubbed
quod inlicium hoc illis, et favi melliti intus ponendi a
because a-lure this to-them and combs honeyed inside to-be-placed from
faucibus non longe, ne, cum animadverterint aut inopiam
the-entrance not far lest when they-have-noticed or want
esse habuisse dicitis ait cum sint apes morbidae propter
to-be (corrupt) (corrupt) (corrupt) when they-are the-bees sick because-of
primoris vernos pastus, qui ex floribus nucis graecae et
the-first spring pasturings which from the-flowers of-the-nut Greek and
cornu fiunt, coeliacas fieri atque urina potas refici.
of-the-cornel are-made diarrheal to-become and with-urine drunk to-be-restored
16.23 de iis propolim vocant, e quo faciunt ad foramen introitus
of these propolis they-call from which they-make at the-hole of-the-entrance
protectum in alvum maxime aestate. quam rem etiam
a-shelter into the-hive most in-summer which thing also
nomine eodem medici utuntur in emplastris, propter quam
by-the-name same the-physicians use in plasters because-of which
rem etiam carius in sacra via quam mel venit. erithacen
thing also more-dearly on the-Sacred Way than honey it-is-sold erithace
vocant, quibus favos extremos inter se conglutinant,
they-call that-with-which the-combs outermost among themselves they-glue

quod est aliut melle propoli: itaque in hoc vim esse
which is different from-honey from-propolis and-so in this a-power to-be
inliciendi. quocirca examen ubi volunt considere, eum ramum
of-luring wherefore the-swarm where they-wish to-settle that branch
aliamve quam rem oblinunt hoc admixto apiastro.
or-other some thing they-smear with-this mixed balm
favus est, quem fingunt multicavatum e cera, cum singula 16.24
the-comb is which they-fashion many-celled from wax since single
cava sena latera habeant, quot singulis pedes dedit natura.
cells six-each sides have as-many-as to-single-ones feet has-given nature
neque quae adferuntur ad quattuor res faciendas, propolim,
nor those-which are-brought for four things to-be-made propolis
erithacen, favum, mel, ex iisdem omnibus rebus carpere dicunt.
erithace comb honey from the-same all things to-gather do-they-say
simplex, quod e malo punico et asparago cibum carpant
simple because from the-apple Punic and the-asparagus food they-gather
solum, ex olea arbore ceram, e fico mel, sed non bonum.
alone from the-olive tree wax from the-fig honey but not good
duplex ministerium praeberi, ut e faba, apiastro, cucurbita, 16.25
twofold service to-be-supplied as from the-bean the-balm the-gourd
brassica ceram et cibum: nec non aliter duplex, quod fit
the-cabbage wax and food nor not otherwise twofold which is-made
e malo et piris silvestribus cibus et mel: item aliter
from the-apple and pears wild food and honey likewise otherwise
duplex, quod e papavere cera et mel. triplex ministerium
twofold which from the-poppy wax and honey threefold service
quoque fieri, ut ex nuce graeca et e lapsano cibum, mel,
also to-be-made as from the-nut Greek and from charlock food honey
ceram. item ex aliis floribus ita carpere, ut alia ad singulas
wax likewise from other flowers so to-gather that some for single
res sumant, alia ad plures, nec non etiam aliut discrimen
things they-take others for more nor not also another distinction

sequantur in carptura aut eas sequatur, ut in melle, quod ex
they-follow in gathering or them it-follows as in honey because from
alia re faciant liquidum mel, ut e siserae flore, ex alia
one thing they-make liquid honey as from of-the-skirret the-flower from another
contra spissum, ut e rore marino; sic ex alia re, ut
on-the-other-hand thick as from rosemary sea thus from one thing as
e fico mel insuave, e cytiso bonum, e thymo optimum.
from the-fig honey unpleasant from tree-medick good from thyme best

16.27 cibi pars quod potio et ea iis aqua liquida, unde
of-food part which drink and it to-them water clear whence
bibant esse oportet, eamque propinquam, quae praeterfluat
they-may-drink to-be it-is-fitting and-it near which may-flow-past
aut in aliquem locum influat, ita ut ne altitudine escendat
or into some place may-flow so that not in-depth it-rise
duo aut tres digitos: in qua aqua iaceant testae aut lapilli,
two or three digits in which water may-lie shards or pebbles
ita ut extent paulum, ubi adsidere et bibere possint.
so that they-stand-out a-little where to-perch and to-drink they-can
in qua diligenter habenda cura ut aqua sit pura, quod
in which carefully to-be-had care that the-water be clean because
ad mellificium bonum vehementer prodest.
to honey-making good strongly it-contributes

16.28 quod non omnis tempestas ad pastum prodire longius patitur,
because not every weather to pasture to-go-forth farther allows
praeparandus cibus, ne tum melle cogantur solo vivere aut
to-be-prepared food that-not then on-honey they-be-forced alone to-live or
relinquere exinanitas alvos. igitur ficorum pinguium circiter
to-leave emptied hives therefore of-figs fat about
decem pondo decoquont in aquae congiis sex, quas coctas in
ten pounds they-boil-down in of-water congii six which cooked into
offas prope adponunt. alii aquam mulsam in vasculis prope
pellets near they-place others water honeyed in small-vessels near

ut sit curant, in quae addunt lanam puram, per quam
that it-be they-see-to into which they-put wool clean through which
sugant, uno tempore ne potu nimium inpleantur aut
they-may-suck at-one time that-not with-drink too-much they-be-filled or
ne incidant in aquam. singula vasa ponunt ad alvos, haec
that-not they-fall into the-water single vessels they-place at the-hives these
supplentur. alii uvam passam et ficum cum pisierunt,
are-filled-up others grape raisined and figs when they-have-pounded
adfundunt sapam atque ex eo factas offas adponunt ibi,
pour-on boiled-must and from it made pellets set-before there
quo foras hieme in pabulum procedere tamen possint.
where outdoors in-winter to fodder to-go-forth yet they-can
Cum examen exiturum est, quod fieri solet, cum 16.29
When the-swarm about-to-go-out is which to-happen is-wont when
adnatae prospere sunt multae ac progeniem in coloniam
born successfully are many and their-offspring into a-colony
emittere volunt, ut olim crebro Sabini factitaverunt propter
to-send-out they-wish as formerly often the-Sabines did because-of
multitudinem liberorum, huius quod duo solent praeire signa,
the-multitude of-children of-this that two are-wont to-go-before signs
scitur: unum, quod superioribus diebus, maxime vespertinis,
it-is-known one that on-the-preceding days most at-evening
multae ante foramen ut uvae aliae ex aliis pendent conglobatae;
many before the-hole like grapes some from others hang clustered
alterum, quod, cum iam evolaturae sunt aut etiam inceperunt,
the-other that when already about-to-fly-off they-are or even have-begun
consonant vehementer, proinde ut milites faciunt, cum castra
they-sound loudly just as soldiers do when the-camp
movent. quae primo cum exierunt, in conspectu volitant
they-move which first when they-have-gone-out in sight fly-about
reliquas, quae nondum congregatae sunt, respectantes, dum
the-rest which not-yet gathered are looking-back-at until

conveniant. a mellario cum id fecisse sunt animadversae,
they-gather by the-honey-man when that to-have-done they-are noticed
iaciundo in eas pulvere et circumtinniendo aere perterritae,
by-throwing on them dust and by-ringing-around with-bronze terrified
quo volunt perducere, non longe inde oblinunt erithace
where they-wish to-lead-them not far thence they-smear with-erithace
atque apiastro ceterisque rebus, quibus delectantur. ubi
and balm and-the-other things in-which they-delight when
consederunt, adferunt alvum eisdem inliciis elitam intus et
they-have-settled they-bring a-hive with-the-same lures smeared inside and
prope adposita fumo leni circumdato cogunt eas intrare:
near placed with-smoke gentle put-around they-force them to-enter
ut qua in novam coloniam cum introierunt, permanent adeo
that as into a-new colony when they-have-entered they-stay so
libenter, ut etiam si proximam posueris illam alvum, unde
gladly that even if nearest you-have-placed that hive whence
exierunt, tamen novo domicilio potius sint contentae.
they-came-out yet with-the-new dwelling rather they-be content

16.32 Quod ad pastiones pertinere sum ratus, quoniam dixi,
What to husbandries to-pertain I-have thought since I-have-said
nunc iam, quoius adhibetur ea cura, de fructu dicam.
now then of-whom is-applied that care about the-yield I-shall-speak
eximendorum favorum signum sumunt ex ipsis *** uiris
to-be-taken-out of-combs the-sign they-take from themselves (lacuna) (corrupt)
alvos habeat nem congerminarit coniecturam capiunt, si
the-hives it-have (corrupt) has-swarmed conjecture they-take if
intus faciunt bombum et cum intro eunt ac foras, trepidant,
inside they-make a-hum and when inside they-go and outside they-tremble
et opercula alvum cum remoris, si favorum foramina
and the-lids of-the-hives when you-have-removed if of-the-combs the-holes
obducta videntur mellis membranis, cum sint repleti melle.
covered seem of-honey with-membranes when they-are filled with-honey

in eximendo quidam dicunt oportere ita ut novem 16.33
in taking-out some say it-is-fitting so that nine
partes tollere, decumam relinquere: quod si omne eximas,
parts to-take the-tenth to-leave but if all you-take-out
fore ut discedant. alii hoc plus relincunt, quam
to-be-going-to-be that they-depart others by-this more leave than
dixi. ut in aratis qui faciunt restibiles segetes,
I-have-said as in plowed-lands those-who make cropped-every-year cornfields
plus tollunt frumenti ex intervallis, sic in alvis, si non
more take of-grain from the-intervals so in hives if not
quotannis eximas aut non aeque multum, et magis his
every-year you-take-out or not equally much both more by-these
adsiduas habeas apes et magis fructuosas.
steady you-may-have bees and more fruitful
eximendorum favorum primum putant esse tempus vergiliarum 16.34
to-be-taken-out of-combs the-first they-think to-be the-time at-the-Pleiades'
exortu, secundum aestate acta, antequam totus exoriatur
rising the-second with-summer finished before wholly rise
arcturus, tertium post vergiliarum occasum, et ita, si
Arcturus the-third after the-Pleiades' setting and so if
fecunda sit alvus, ut ne plus tertia pars eximatur
fruitful be the-hive that not more-than a-third part be-taken
mellis, reliquum ex hiematione relinquatur. sin alvus
of-the-honey the-rest from the-wintering be-left but-if the-hive
non sit fertilis, siquid eximatur, exemptio cum est maior,
not be fertile if-anything be-taken-out the-taking when it-is greater
neque universam neque palam facere oportet, ne deficiant
neither the-whole nor openly to-do it-is-fitting that-not they-lose
animum. favi qui eximuntur, siqua pars nihil habet aut
heart the-combs which are-taken-out if-any part nothing has or
habet incunatum, cultello praesicatur.
has unclean with-a-knife is-cut-off

16.35 providendum ne infirmiores a valentioribus opprimantur:
to-be-provided that-not the-weaker by the-stronger be-overpowered
eo enim minuitur fructus. itaque inbecilliores secretas
by-that for is-diminished the-yield and-so the-weaker separated
subiciunt sub alterum regem. quae crebrius inter se
they-put under another king those-which more-often among themselves
pugnabunt, aspargi eas oportet aqua mulsa. quo facto
shall-fight to-be-sprinkled them it-is-fitting with-water honeyed which done
non modo desistunt pugna, sed etiam conferciunt se
not only they-desist from-the-fight but also they-crowd themselves
lingentes, eo magis, si mulso sunt asparsae, quo
licking by-that more if with-honey-wine they-are sprinkled by-which
propter odorem avidius adplicant se atque obstupescunt
because-of the-smell more-greedily they-attach themselves and are-stupefied
potantes. si ex alvo minus frequentes evadunt ac subsidit
drinking if from the-hive less thick they-come-out and settles
aliqua pars, subfumigandum et prope adponendum bene
some part to-be-fumigated and near to-be-placed of-well
olentium herbarum maxime apiastrum et thymum.
smelling herbs most balm and thyme

16.37 providendum vehementer ne propter aestum aut propter
to-be-provided strongly that-not because-of heat or because-of
frigus dispereant. si quando subito imbri in pastu sunt
cold they-perish if ever by-sudden rain at pasture they-are
oppressae aut frigore subito, antequam ipsae providerint
overwhelmed or by-cold sudden before they-themselves have-foreseen
id fore, quod accidit raro ut decipiantur, et imbris
it to-be-going-to-be which happens rarely that they-be-deceived and of-the-rain
guttis uberibus offensae iacent prostratae aut efflictae,
by-the-drops heavy struck they-lie prostrate or dashed
conligendum eas in vas aliquod et reponendum in
to-be-gathered them into a-vessel some and to-be-put-back in

tecto loco ac tepido, promum e die quam maxime
a-covered place and warm to-be-brought-out from the-day as most
tempestate bona, cinere facto e ficulneis lignis infriandum
in-weather good with-ash made from of-fig wood to-be-sprinkled
paulo plus caldo quam tepidiore. deinde concutiendum leviter
a-little more warm than tepid then to-be-shaken gently
ipso vaso, ut manu non tangas, et ponendae in sole.
with-the-very vessel that with-the-hand not you-touch and to-be-placed in the-sun
quae enim sic concaluerunt, restituunt se ac 16.38
those-which for thus have-grown-warm restore themselves and
revivescunt, ut solet similiter fieri in muscis aqua
revive as is-wont likewise to-happen in flies by-water
necatis. hoc faciendum secundum alvos, ut reconciliatae ad
killed this to-be-done beside the-hives that reconciled to
suum quaeque opus et domicilium redeant.
its-own each work and dwelling they-return

XVII · FISHPONDS

The election ends and Merula leaves; Axius dismisses the nobles' sea fishponds as costly vanities: Hirrus and Hortensius spent fortunes on their fish, and Lucius Lucullus cut through a mountain to let the sea in, while Marcus Lucullus kept his in stagnant water. The friends escort the new aedile to the Capitol.

Interea redit ad nos Pavo et, Si vultis, inquit, ancoras 17.1
Meanwhile returns to us Pavo and If you-wish says-he anchors
tollere, latis tabulis sortitio fit tribuum, ac coepti
to-weigh brought with-the-boards the-drawing-of-lots is-made of-the-tribes and begun
sunt a praecone renuntiari, quem quaeque tribus fecerint
were by the-herald to-be-announced whom each tribe has-made
aedilem. Appius confestim surgit, ut ibidem candidato suo
aedile Appius at-once rises that on-the-spot his-candidate his

gratularetur ac discederet in hortos. Merula, Tertium
he-might-congratulate and depart to his-gardens Merula The-third
actum de pastionibus villaticis postea, inquit, tibi
act about the-husbandries of-the-farmstead afterward says-he to-you
reddam, Axi. Consurgentibus illis, Axius mihi respectantibus
I-shall-render Axius As-they-rose they Axius to-me as-we-looked-back
nobis, quod et candidatum nostrum venturum sciebamus,
we because both the-candidate our to-be-coming we-knew
Non laboro, inquit, hoc loco discessisse Merulam.
Not I-am-troubled says-he at-this point to-have-departed Merula
17.2 reliqua enim fere mihi sunt nota, quod, cum piscinarum genera
the-rest for mostly to-me are known because since of-fishponds the-kinds
sint duo, dulcium et salsarum, alterum apud plebem
there-are two of-fresh and of-salt the-one among the-common-people
et sine fructu, ubi lymphae aquam piscinis nostris
and without profit where the-nymphs water to-the-fishponds our
villaticis ministrant: illae autem maritimae piscinae nobilium,
of-the-farmstead supply those however sea fishponds of-the-nobles
quibus Neptunus ut aquam et piscibus ministrat, magis ad
to-which Neptune as water and to-the-fish supplies more to
oculos pertinent, quam ad vesicam, et potius marsippium
the-eyes pertain than to the-bladder and rather the-purse
domini exinaniunt, quam inplent. primum enim aedificantur
of-the-master empty than fill first for they-are-built
magno, secundo inplentur magno, tertio aluntur magno.
at-great-cost second they-are-filled at-great-cost third they-are-fed at-great-cost
17.3 Hirrus circum piscinas suas ex aedificiis duodena milia
Hirrus around fishponds his from buildings twelve-each thousand
sestertia capiebat. eam omnem mercedem escis, quas dabat
sesterces took that whole income on-the-food which he-gave
piscibus, consumebat. non mirum: uno tempore enim memini
to-the-fish he-spent not a-wonder at-one time for I-remember

hunc Caesari duo milia murenarum mutua dedisse in
him to-Caesar two thousand lampreys on-loan to-have-given by
pondus et propter piscium multitudinem quadragies sestertio
weight and because-of of-the-fish the-number for-four-million sesterces
villam venisse. quae nostra piscina ac mediterranea
the-farmstead to-have-been-sold which our fishpond and inland
plebeia recte dicitur dulcis et illa amara. quis enim nostrum
plebeian rightly is-called fresh and that bitter who for of-us
non una contentus est hac piscina? quis contra
not with-one content is this fishpond who on-the-other-hand
maritumas non ex piscinis singulis coniunctas habet pluris?
of-the-sea-ones not from fishponds single joined has more
nam ut Pausias et ceteri pictores eiusdem generis loculatas 17.4
for as Pausias and the-other painters of-the-same kind compartmented
magnas habent arculas, ubi discolores sint cerae, sic hic
large have boxes where of-different-colors be the-waxes so these
loculatas habent piscinas, ubi dispares disclusos habent
compartmented have fishponds where different shut-off they-have
pisces, quos, proinde ut sacri sint ac sanctiores quam
fish which just as sacred they-be and holier than
illi in Lydia, quos sacrificanti tibi, Varro, ad tibicinem
those in Lydia which sacrificing to-you Varro to a-piper
graecum gregatim venisse dicebas ad extremum litus atque
Greek in-shoals to-have-come you-said to the-farthest shore and
aram, quod eos capere auderet nemo, cum eodem tempore
the-altar because them to-catch would-dare no-one when at-the-same time
insulas ludonorum ibi choreusas vidisses, sic hos piscis
the-islands of-the-players there dancing you-had-seen so these fish
nemo cocus in ius vocare audet.
no cook into the-sauce to-summon dares

17.5 Quintus Hortensius familiaris noster cum piscinas haberet
Quintus Hortensius friend our when fishponds he-had
magna pecunia aedificatas ad Baulos, ita saepe cum eo ad
at-great cost built at Bauli so often with him at
villam fui, ut illum sciam semper in cenam pisces
the-farmstead I-have-been that him I-know always for dinner fish
Puteolos mittere emptum solitum.
to-Puteoli to-send to-buy to-have-been-wont

17.6 neque satis erat eum non pasci e piscinis, nisi etiam ipse
nor enough was-it him not to-be-fed from the-fishponds unless also himself
eos pasceret ultro ac maiorem curam sibi haberet, ne
them he-fed besides and greater care to-himself he-had that-not
eius esurirent mulli, quam ego habeo, ne mei in Rosea
his be-hungry mullets than I have that-not my in Rosea
esuriant asini, et quidem utraque re, et cibo et potione,
be-hungry donkeys and indeed in-both thing both in-food and drink
cum non paulo sumptuosius, quam ego, ministraret victum.
since not a-little more-expensively than I he-supplied sustenance
ego enim uno servulo, hordeo non multo, aqua domestica
I for with-one little-slave with-barley not much with-water from-home
meos multinummos alo asinos: Hortensius primum qui
my many-coined feed donkeys Hortensius first who
ministrarent piscatores habebat conplures, et ei pisciculos
should-serve fishermen had several and to-him little-fish
minutos adgerebant frequenter, qui maioribus absumerentur.
small brought often which by-the-larger might-be-consumed

17.7 praeterea salsamentorum in eas piscinas emptum coiciebat,
besides of-salt-fish into those fishponds to-buy he-threw
cum mare turbaret ac per tempestatem macellum piscinarum
when the-sea was-rough and through storm the-market of-the-fishponds
obsonium praeberet, neque everriculo in litus educere
the-victuals supplied nor with-a-dragnet onto the-shore to-bring-out

possent vivam saginam, plebeiae cenae piscis. celerius
they-could live fattened for-a-plebeian dinner fish more-quickly
voluntate Hortensi ex equili educeres redarias, ut
with-the-consent of-Hortensius from the-stable you-would-lead-out carriage that
tibi haberes, mulas, quam e piscina barbatum mullum.
for-yourself you-might-have mules than from the-fishpond a-bearded mullet
atque, ille inquit, non minor cura erat eius de aegrotis 17.8
and he says-he not less care was his about sick
piscibus, quam de minus valentibus servis. itaque minus
fish than about less healthy slaves and-so less
laborabat ne servos aeger aquam frigidam quam ut
he-was-troubled that-not a-slave sick water cold than that
recentem biberent sui pisces. etenim hac incuria laborare aiebat
fresh drink his fish for by-this neglect to-suffer he-said
M. Lucullum ac piscinas eius despiciebat, quod aestivaria
Marcus Lucullus and fishponds his he-despised because summer-retreats
idonea non haberet, ac reside aqua in locis pestilentibus
suitable not he-had and in-stagnant water in places pestilential
habitarent pisces eius: contra ad Neapolim L.
they-lived the-fish of-him on-the-other-hand at Naples of-Lucius
Luculli, posteaquam perfodisset montem ac maritumum
Lucullus after he-had-dug-through a-mountain and the-sea
flumen inmisisset in piscinas, quae reciprocae fluerent ipsae,
river had-let-in into fishponds which back-and-forth might-flow themselves
Neptuno non cederet de piscatu. factum esse enim ut
to-Neptune not would-yield about fishing made to-be for that
amicos pisces suos videatur propter aestus eduxisse in loca
as-friends fish his he-seems because-of the-heats to-have-led-out into places
frigidiora, ut Apuli solent pecuarii facere, quod per calles in
cooler as the-Apulian are-wont stock-men to-do because along tracks into
montes Sabinos pecus ducunt. in Baiano tanta ardebat cura,
the-mountains Sabine the-stock they-lead at Baiae such burned care

ut architecto permiserit vel ut suam pecuniam consumeret,
that to-the-architect he-allowed even that his money he-should-consume
dummodo perduceret specus e piscinis in mare obiectaculo,
provided he-led tunnels from the-fishponds to the-sea with-a-barrier
qua aestus bis cotidie ab exorta luna ad proximam novam
by-which the-tide twice daily from the-rising moon to the-next new
introire ac redire rursus in mare posset ac refrigerare piscinas.
to-enter and to-return again into the-sea could and to-cool the-fishponds
17.10 Nos haec. at strepitus ab dextra et cum lata candidatus
We these-things but a-din from the-right and with the-board candidate
noster designatus aedilis in villam. cui nos occedimus et
our elected aedile into the-farmstead whom we go-to-meet and
gratulati in Capitolium prosequimur. ille inde endo suam
having-congratulated to the-Capitol we-escort he thence into his
domum, nos nostram, o Pinni noster, sermone de pastione
house we ours O Pinnius our the-conversation about the-husbandry
villatica summatim hoc, quem exposui, habito.
of-the-farmstead summarily this which I-have-set-out having-been-held